

Jacob Kaplan

Crime by the Numbers: A Criminologist's Guide to R



Contents

| | |
|--|---------------|
| 1 Preface | 3 |
| 1.1 Why learn to program? | 3 |
| 1.1.1 Scale | 4 |
| 1.1.2 Reproducibility | 4 |
| 1.2 What you will learn | 5 |
| 1.2.1 Skills | 5 |
| 1.2.2 Data | 5 |
| 1.3 What you won't learn | 6 |
| 1.4 Simple vs Easy | 6 |
| 1.5 How to read this book | 7 |
| 1.6 Citing this book | 7 |
| 1.7 How to contribute to this book | 8 |
| 1.8 Where to find data included in this book | 9 |
| 1.9 Where to find code included in this book | 9 |
| About the author | 11 |
| 2 A soup to nuts project example | 13 |
| 2.1 Big picture data example | 13 |
| 2.2 Little picture data example | 17 |
| 2.2.1 Loading packages | 17 |
| 2.2.2 Loading data | 17 |
| 2.2.3 Cleaning | 18 |
| 2.2.4 Aggregating | 18 |
| 2.2.5 Graphing | 19 |
| 2.3 Reusing and modifying code | 21 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 3 | Introduction to R and RStudio | 23 |
| 3.1 | Using RStudio | 23 |
| 3.1.1 | Opening an R Script | 25 |
| 3.1.2 | Setting the working directory | 26 |
| 3.1.3 | Changing RStudio | 27 |
| 3.1.4 | Helpful Cheat Sheets | 32 |
| 3.2 | Assigning variables | 33 |
| 3.3 | What are functions (and packages)? | 36 |
| 3.4 | Reading data into R | 40 |
| 3.4.1 | Loading data | 40 |
| 3.5 | First steps to exploring data | 41 |
| 4 | Data types and structures | 45 |
| 4.1 | Data types | 45 |
| 4.2 | Data structures | 50 |
| 4.2.1 | Vectors (collections of “things”) | 50 |
| 4.2.2 | Data.frames | 51 |
| 4.2.3 | Other data structures | 54 |
| I | Introduction | 1 |
| 5 | <i>Mise en place</i> | 61 |
| 5.1 | Starting with a pencil and paper | 61 |
| 5.1.1 | Tables and graphs | 62 |
| 5.2 | R Projects | 66 |
| 5.2.1 | Folders | 71 |
| 5.3 | Modular R scripts | 72 |
| 5.4 | Modular code | 74 |
| 5.4.1 | Section Labels | 75 |
| 5.4.2 | Helper R Scripts | 76 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| <i>Contents</i> | v |
| 6 Collaboration | 77 |
| 6.1 Code review | 77 |
| 6.1.1 Style guidelines | 78 |
| 6.2 Documentation | 79 |
| 6.2.1 Comments | 79 |
| 6.2.2 Vignettes | 80 |
| 7 R Markdown | 83 |
| 7.1 Code | 88 |
| 7.1.1 Hiding code in the output | 89 |
| 7.2 Inline Code | 89 |
| 7.3 Tables | 90 |
| 7.4 Footnotes | 91 |
| 7.5 Citation | 92 |
| 7.6 Spell check | 96 |
| 7.7 Making the output file | 96 |
| 8 Testing your code | 97 |
| 8.1 Why test your code? | 97 |
| 8.2 Unit tests | 100 |
| 8.2.1 Modular test scripts | 102 |
| 8.2.2 How to write unit tests | 104 |
| 8.2.3 What to test | 107 |
| 8.3 Test-driven development (TDD) | 109 |
| 9 Git | 111 |
| 9.1 What is Git and why do I need it? | 111 |
| 9.2 Git basics | 113 |
| 9.3 Using Git | 115 |
| 9.3.1 Setting up Git | 115 |
| 9.3.2 Setting up Github | 116 |
| 9.4 Setting up Git on an already made R Project | 122 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 9.5 Using Git through RStudio | 125 |
| 9.6 When to commit | 131 |
| 9.7 Other resources | 132 |
| II Project Management | 57 |
| 10 Reading and writing Data | 135 |
| 10.1 Reading Data into R | 135 |
| 10.1.1 R | 135 |
| 10.1.2 Excel | 136 |
| 10.1.3 Stata | 138 |
| 10.1.4 SAS | 139 |
| 10.1.5 SPSS | 139 |
| 10.1.6 Fixed-width ASCII | 139 |
| 10.2 Writing Data | 140 |
| 10.2.1 R | 141 |
| 10.2.2 Excel | 141 |
| 10.2.3 Stata | 141 |
| 10.2.4 SAS | 142 |
| 10.2.5 SPSS | 142 |
| 11 Subsetting: Making big things small | 143 |
| 11.1 Select specific values | 143 |
| 11.2 Logical values and operations | 146 |
| 11.2.1 Matching a single value | 147 |
| 11.2.2 Matching multiple values | 148 |
| 11.2.3 Does not match | 149 |
| 11.2.4 Greater than or less than | 149 |
| 11.2.5 Combining conditional statements - or, and | 150 |
| 11.3 Subsetting a data.frame | 153 |
| 11.3.1 Select specific columns | 160 |
| 11.3.2 Select specific rows | 161 |
| 11.3.3 Subset Colorado data | 169 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| <i>Contents</i> | vii |
| 12 Exploratory data analysis | 175 |
| 12.1 Summary and Table | 177 |
| 12.2 Graphing | 182 |
| 12.3 Aggregating (summaries of groups) | 186 |
| 12.4 Pipes in <code>dplyr</code> | 192 |
| 13 Regular Expressions | 195 |
| 13.1 Finding patterns in text with <code>grep()</code> | 197 |
| 13.2 Finding and replacing patterns in text with <code>gsub()</code> | 201 |
| 13.3 Useful special characters | 204 |
| 13.3.1 Multiple characters [] | 205 |
| 13.3.2 n-many of previous character {n} | 207 |
| 13.3.3 n-many to m-many of previous character {n,m} | 207 |
| 13.3.4 Start of string | 210 |
| 13.3.5 End of string \$ | 210 |
| 13.3.6 Anything | 210 |
| 13.3.7 One or more of previous + | 211 |
| 13.3.8 Zero or more of previous * | 212 |
| 13.3.9 Multiple patterns | 213 |
| 13.3.10 Parentheses () | 213 |
| 13.3.11 Optional text ? | 214 |
| 13.4 Changing capitalization | 215 |
| 14 Reshaping data | 219 |
| III Clean | 133 |
| 15 Graphing with <code>ggplot2</code> | 227 |
| 15.1 What does the data look like? | 228 |
| 15.2 Graphing data | 231 |
| 15.3 Time-Series Plots | 231 |
| 15.4 Scatter Plots | 241 |
| 15.5 Color blindness | 242 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 16 More graphing with <code>ggplot2</code> | 245 |
| 16.1 Exploring Data | 246 |
| 16.2 Graphing a Single Numeric Variable | 258 |
| 16.2.1 Histogram | 259 |
| 16.2.2 Density plot | 262 |
| 16.2.3 Count Graph | 263 |
| 16.2.4 Graphing a Categorical Variable | 265 |
| 16.3 Bar graph | 265 |
| 16.4 Graphing Data Over Time | 271 |
| 16.5 Pretty Graphs | 275 |
| 16.5.1 Themes | 275 |
| 17 Hotspot maps | 279 |
| 17.1 A simple map | 281 |
| 17.2 What really are maps? | 288 |
| 17.3 Making a hotspot map | 289 |
| 17.3.1 Colors | 292 |
| 18 Choropleth maps | 295 |
| 18.1 Spatial joins | 302 |
| 18.2 Making choropleth maps | 309 |
| 19 Interactive maps | 315 |
| 19.1 Why do interactive graphs matter? | 316 |
| 19.1.1 Understanding your data | 316 |
| 19.1.2 Police departments use them | 316 |
| 19.2 Making the interactive map | 316 |
| 19.3 Adding popup information | 322 |
| 19.4 Dealing with too many markers | 326 |
| 19.5 Interactive choropleth maps | 327 |
| IV Visualize | 225 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| <i>Contents</i> | ix |
| 20 Webscraping with <code>rvest</code> | 339 |
| 20.1 Scraping one page | 341 |
| 20.2 Cleaning the webscraped data | 345 |
| 21 Functions | 349 |
| 21.1 A simple function | 349 |
| 21.2 Adding parameters | 351 |
| 21.3 Making a function to scrape recipes | 352 |
| 22 For loops | 355 |
| 22.1 Basic for loops | 355 |
| 22.2 Scraping multiple recipes | 358 |
| 23 Scraping tables from PDFs | 361 |
| 23.1 Scraping the first table | 365 |
| 23.2 Making a function | 370 |
| 24 More scraping tables from PDFs | 375 |
| 24.1 Pregnant Women Incarcerated | 388 |
| 24.2 Making PDF-scraped data available to others | 398 |
| 25 Geocoding | 403 |
| 25.1 Geocoding a single address | 403 |
| 25.2 Geocoding San Francisco marijuana dispensary locations | 408 |
| Bibliography | 415 |



— | — | —

Part I

Introduction

— | — | —



1

Preface

This book introduces the programming language R and is meant for undergrads or graduate students studying criminology. R is a programming language that is well-suited to the type of work frequently done in criminology - taking messy data and turning it into useful information. While R is a useful tool for many fields of study, this book focuses on the skills criminologists should know and uses crime data for the example data sets.

For this book you should have the latest version of R¹ installed and be running it through RStudio Desktop (The free version)². We'll get into what R and RStudio are soon but please have them installed to be able to follow along with each chapter. I highly recommend following along with the code for each lesson and then try to use the lessons learned on a data set you are interested in.

1.1 Why learn to program?

With the exception of some more advanced techniques like scraping data from websites or from PDFs, nearly everything we do here can be done through Excel, a software you're probably more familiar with. The basic steps for research projects are generally:

1. Open up a data set - which frequently comes as an Excel file!
2. Change some values - misspellings or too specific categories for our purposes are very common in crime data
3. Delete some values - such as states you won't be studying
4. Make some graphs
5. Calculate some values - such as number of crimes per year
6. Sometimes do a statistical analysis depending on the type of project
7. Write up what you find

¹<https://cloud.r-project.org/>

²<https://www.rstudio.com/products/rstudio/download/>

R can do all of this but why should you want (or have) to learn an entirely new skill just to do something you can already do? R is useful for two main reasons: scale and reproducibility.

1.1.1 Scale

If you do a one-off project in your career such as downloading some data and making a graph out of it, it makes sense to stick with software like Excel. The cost (in time and effort) of learning R is certainly not worth it for a single (or even several) project - even one perfectly suited for using R. R (and many programming languages more generally, such as Python) has its strength in doing something fairly simple many times. For example, it may be quicker to download one file yourself than it is to write the code in R to download that file. But when it comes to downloading hundreds of files, writing the R code becomes very quickly the better option than doing it by hand.

For most tasks you do in criminology when dealing with data you will end up them doing many times (including doing the same task in future projects). So R offers the trade-off of spending time upfront by learning the code with the benefit of that code being able to do work at a large scale with little extra work from you. Please keep in mind this trade-off - you need to front-load the costs of learning R for the rewards of making your life easier when dealing with data - when feeling discouraged about the small returns you get early in learning R.

1.1.2 Reproducibility

The second major benefit of using R over something like Excel is that R is reproducible. Every action you take is written down. This is useful when collaborating with others (including your future self) as they can look at your code and follow along what you did without you having to show them every click you made as you frequently would on Excel. Your collaborator can look at your code to help you figure out a bug in the code or to add their own code to yours.

In the research context specifically, you want to have code to give to people to ensure that your research was done correctly and there aren't bugs in the code. Additionally, if you build a tool to, for example, interpret raw crime data from an agency and turn it into a map, being able to share the code so others can modify it for their own city saves these people a lot of time and effort.

1.2 What you will learn

For many of the lessons we will be working through real research questions and working from start to finish as you would on your own project. This involves thinking about what you want to accomplish from the data you have and what steps you need to take to reach that goal. This involves more than just knowing what code to write - it includes figuring out what your data has, whether it can answer the question you're asking, and planning out (without writing any code yet) what you need to do when you start coding.

1.2.1 Skills

There is a large range of skills in criminological research - far too large to cover in a single book. Here we will attempt to teach fundamental skills to build a solid foundation for future work. We'll be focusing on the following skills and trying to reinforce our skills with each lesson.

- Subsetting - Taking only certain rows or columns from a data set
- Graphing
- Regular expressions - Essentially R's "Find and Replace" function for text
- Getting data from websites (webscraping)
- Getting data from PDFs
- Mapping
- Writing documents through R

1.2.2 Data

Criminology has a large - and growing - number of data sets publicly available for us to use. In this book we will focus on a few prominent ones including the following:

- Uniform Crime Report (UCR) - A FBI data set with agency-level crime data for nearly every agency in the United States

We'll also cover a number of other data sets such as local police data and government data on alcohol consumption in the United States.

1.3 What you won't learn

This book is not a statistics book so we will not be covering any statistical techniques. Though some data sets we handle are fairly large, this book does not discuss how to deal with Big Data. While the lessons you learn in this book can apply to larger data sets, Big Data (which I tend to define loosely as data that are too large for my computer to handle) requires special skills that are outside the realm of this book. If you do intend to deal with huge data sets I recommend you look at the R package `data.table`³ which is an excellent resource for it. While we briefly cover mapping, this book will not cover working with geographic data in detail. For a comprehensive look at geographic data please see this book⁴. This book also will not cover any qualitative data or analysis. While qualitative research is an important part of criminology, this book only focuses on working with quantitative data. Some parts of this book may apply to dealing with qualitative data, such as PDF scraping and regular expressions, but the examples I use in those chapters still deal with quantitative data.

1.4 Simple vs Easy

In the course of this book we will cover things that are very simple. For example, we'll take a data set (think of it like an Excel file) with crime for nearly every agency in the United States and keep only data from Colorado for a small number of years. We'll then find out how many murders happened in Colorado each year. This is a fairly simple task - it can be expressed in two sentences. You'll find that most of what you do is simple like this - it is quick to talk about what you are doing and the concepts are not complicated. What it isn't is easy. To actually write the R code to do this takes knowing a number of interrelated concepts in R and several lines of code to implement each step.

While this distinction may seem minor, I think it is important for newer programmers to understand that what they are doing may be simple to talk about but hard to implement. It is easy to feel like a bad programmer because something that can be articulated in 10 seconds may take hours to do. So during times when you are working with R try to keep in mind that even

³<https://github.com/Rdatatable/data.table/wiki>

⁴<https://geocompr.robinlovelace.net/>

though a project may be simple to articulate, it may be hard to code and that there is often very little correlation between the two.

1.5 How to read this book

This book is written so a person who has no programming experience can start with this chapter and by the end of the book be able to do a data project from start to finish. Each chapter introduces a new skill and builds on the skills introduced in previous chapters. So if you skip ahead you may miss important skills taught in the chapters you didn't read. For someone who has no - or minimal - programming experience, I recommend reading each chapter in order. If you have more programming experience and just want to learn how to do a specific thing, feel free to skip directly to that chapter.

1.6 Citing this book

If this book was useful in your research, please cite it. To cite this book, please use the below citation:

Kaplan J (2021). *Crime by the Numbers: A Criminologist's Guide to R*. <https://crimebythenumbers.com/>.

BibTeX format:

```
@Manual{crimebythenumbers,
  title = {Crime by the Numbers: A Criminologist's Guide to R},
  author = {Jacob Kaplan},
  year = {2021},
  url = {https://crimebythenumbers.com/},
}
```

1.7 How to contribute to this book

If you have any questions, suggestions (such as a topic to cover), or find any issues, please make a post on the Issues page⁵ for this book on GitHub. On this page you can create a new issue (which is basically just a post on this forum) with a title and a longer description of your issue. You'll need a GitHub account to make a post. Posting here lets me track issues and respond to your message or alert you when the issue is closed (i.e. I've finished or denied the request). Issues are also public so you can see if someone has already posted something similar.

For more minor issues like typos or grammar mistakes, you can edit the book directly through its GitHub page. That'll make an update for me to accept, which will change the book to include your edit. To do that, click the edit button at the top of the site - the button is highlighted in the below figure. You will need to make a GitHub account to make edits. When you click on that button you'll be taken to a page that looks like a Word Doc where you can make edits. Make any edits you want and then scroll to the bottom of the page. There you can write a short (please, no more than a sentence or two) description of what you've done and then submit the changes for me to review.

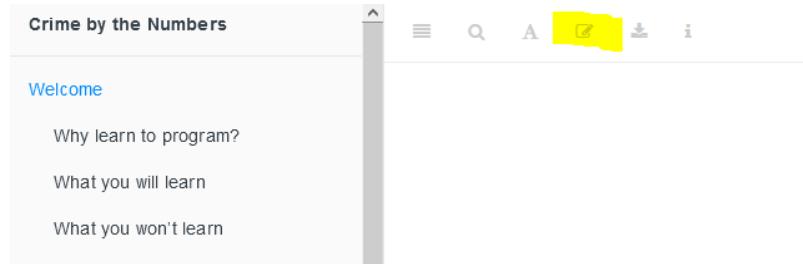


FIGURE 1.1 The edit button for how to make edits of this book.

Please only use the above two methods to contribute or make suggestions about the book. Don't email me. While it's a bit more work for you to do it this way, since you'll need to make a GitHub account if you don't already have one, it helps me. I wrote this book, in part, to help my career so having evidence that people read it and are contributing to it is important to me. It's a way to publicly measure the book's impact.

⁵<https://github.com/jacobkap/crimebythenumbers/issues>

1.8 Where to find data included in this book

To download the data used in this book please see here⁶. Each of the files that are used in this book are available to download here. At the top of every chapter that uses one of these files I'll say exactly which file you need to download. The best way to use this book is to follow along by downloading the data and running the code that I include in each chapter.

1.9 Where to find code included in this book

If you're reading this book through its website⁷ you can easily copy the code by clicking on the "Copy to clipboard" option on the top right of every chunk of code. This button, shown in the image below, will copy all of the code in the chunk and you can then paste (through Control/Command+V) into R.



I've also made each chapter available to download as an R file that has every line of code used in each chapter available to you to run. To download the files, please go to the book's GitHub page here⁸. I've saved each chapter twice - once where it only includes the code used (in the "just_code" folder) and once where it includes the code and all of the text in the chapter (in the "code_and_text" folder). So download whichever one you want to use - the code is identical in each.

⁶<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

⁷<https://crimebythenumbers.com>

⁸https://github.com/jacobkap/crimebythenumbers/tree/master/code_repository



About the author

Jacob Kaplan is the Chief Data Scientist of the Research on Policing Reform and Accountability (RoPRA), a multi-institution team of researchers studying policing. His current appointment is at the Princeton School of Public and International Affairs. He holds a PhD and a master's degree in criminology from the University of Pennsylvania and a bachelor's degree in criminal justice from California State University, Sacramento. His research focuses on Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED), specifically on the effect of outdoor lighting on crime. He is the author of several R packages that make it easier to work with data, including `fastDummies`⁹ and `asciiSetupReader`¹⁰. His website¹¹ allows easy analysis of crime-related data and he has released over a dozen crime data sets¹² (primarily FBI UCR data) on openICPSR that he has compiled, cleaned, and made available to the public. He is also the author of books on the two primary criminal justice datasets, the FBI's Uniform Crime Reporting (UCR) Program Data¹³, and the FBI's National Incident Based Reporting System (NIBRS)¹⁴ data.

For a list of papers he has written (including working papers), please see here¹⁵.

For a list of data sets he has cleaned, aggregated, and made public, please see here¹⁶.

For a list of R packages he has created, please see here¹⁷.

⁹<https://jacobkap.github.io/fastDummies/>

¹⁰<https://jacobkap.github.io/asciiSetupReader/>

¹¹<http://jacobdkaplan.com/>

¹²<http://jacobdkaplan.com/data.html>

¹³<https://ucrbook.com/>

¹⁴<https://nibrsbook.com/>

¹⁵<http://jacobdkaplan.com/research.html>

¹⁶<http://jacobdkaplan.com/data.html>

¹⁷<https://jacobdkaplan.com/packages.html>



2

A soup to nuts project example

We'll finish the Introduction part of the book by going over a brief example of a kind of data project that you'd do in the real world. For this chapter we'll look at FBI homicide data that you can download here¹. The file is called "shr_1976_2020.rds".

2.1 Big picture data example

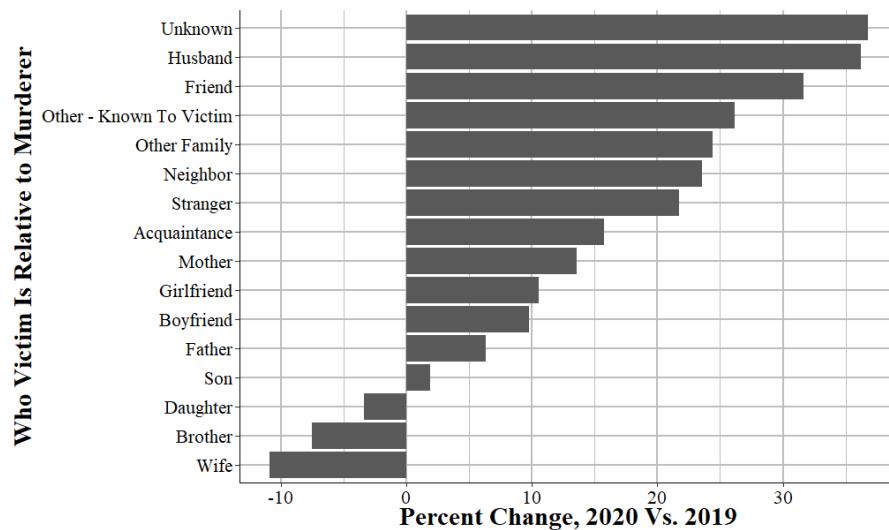
Below is a large chunk of R code along with some comments about what the code does. The purpose of this example is to show that with relative little code (excluding blank lines and comments, there are only 35 lines of R code here) you can go from opening a dataset to making a graph that answers your research question. I don't expect you to understand any of this code as it is fairly complex and involves many different concepts in programming. So if the code is scary - and for many early programmers seeing a bunch of code that you don't understand is scary and overwhelming - feel free to ignore the code itself. We'll cover each of these skills in turn throughout the book so by the end of the book you should be able to come back and understand the code (and modify it to meet your own needs). The important thing is that you can see exactly what R can do (and this is only a tiny example of R's flexibility) and think about the process to get there (which we'll talk about below).

At the time of this writing, the FBI had just released 2020 crime data which showed about a 30% increase in murders relative to 2019. This had led to an explosion of (in my opinion highly premature) explanations of why exactly murder went up so much in 2020. A common explanation is that it is largely driven by gun violence among gang members who are killing each other in a cyclical pattern of murders followed by retaliatory murders. For our coding example, we'll examine that claim by seeing if gang violence did indeed increase, and whether they increased more than other types of murders.

The end result is the graph below. It is, in my opinion, a fairly strong answer

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

to our question. It shows the percent change in murders by the victim-offender relationship from 2019 to 2020. This is using FBI murder data which technically does have a variable that says if the murder is gang related, but it's a very flawed variable (i.e. vast undercount of gang-related murders) so I prefer to use stranger and acquaintance murders as a proxy. And we now have an easy to read graph that shows that while indeed stranger and acquaintance murders did go up a lot, nearly all relationship groups experienced far more murders in 2020 than in 2019. This suggests that there was a broad increase in murder in 2020, and was not driven merely by an increase in one or a few groups.



These graphs (though modified to a table instead of a graph) were included in a article I contributed to on the site FiveThirtyEight² in discussing the murder increase in 2020. So this is an actual work product that is used in major media publications - and is something that you'll be able to do by the end of this book. For nearly all research you do you'll follow the same process as in this example: load data into R, clean it somehow, and create a graph or a table or do a regression on it. While this can range from very simple to very complex depending on your exact situation (and how clean the data is that you start with), all research projects are essentially the same.

Please look below at the large chunk of code. It is a lot of code and includes mostly things that we haven't covered yet. We'll next go through each of the different pieces of this code to start understanding how they work. Through the course of this book we'll cover these steps in more detail - as most research programming work follows the same process - so here we'll talk more abstractly

²<https://fivethirtyeight.com/features/murders-spiked-in-2020-how-will-that-change-the-politics-of-crime/>

about what each does. The goal is for you to understand the basic steps necessary for using R to do research, and understand how R can do it - but not having to understand what each line of code does just yet.

```

library(dplyr)      # Used to aggregate data
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
library(ggplot2)    # Used to make the graph
library(crimeutils) # Used to capitalize words in a column
library(tidyr)      # Used to reshape the data

# Load in the data
shr <- readRDS("data/shr_1976_2020.rds")

# See which agencies reported in 2019 and 2020
# An "ori" is a unique identifier for agencies in FBI data
agencies_2019 <- shr$ori[shr$year == 2019]
agencies_2020 <- shr$ori[shr$year == 2020]
# Get which agencies reported in both years so we have an apples-to-apples comparison
agencies_in_both <- agencies_2019[agencies_2019 %in% agencies_2020]

# Keep just data from 2019 and 2020 and where the agencies is one of the
# agencies chosen above. Also keep only murder and nonnegligent manslaughter (so excluding
# negligent manslaughter).
shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr[shr$year %in% 2019:2020,]
shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr_2019_and_2020[shr_2019_and_2020$ori %in% agencies_in_both,]
shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr_2019_and_2020[shr_2019_and_2020$homicide_type %in% "murder and nonneglige

# Get the number of murders by victim-offender relationship in 2019 and 2020
# Then find the percent change in murders by this group from 2019 to 2020
# Sort data by largest to smallest percent change
shr_difference <-
  shr_2019_and_2020 %>%
  group_by(year) %>%
  count(victim_1_relation_to_offender_1) %>%
  spread(year, n) %>%
  mutate(difference = `2020` - `2019`,
        percent_change = difference / `2019` * 100,
        .by_group = TRUE)

```

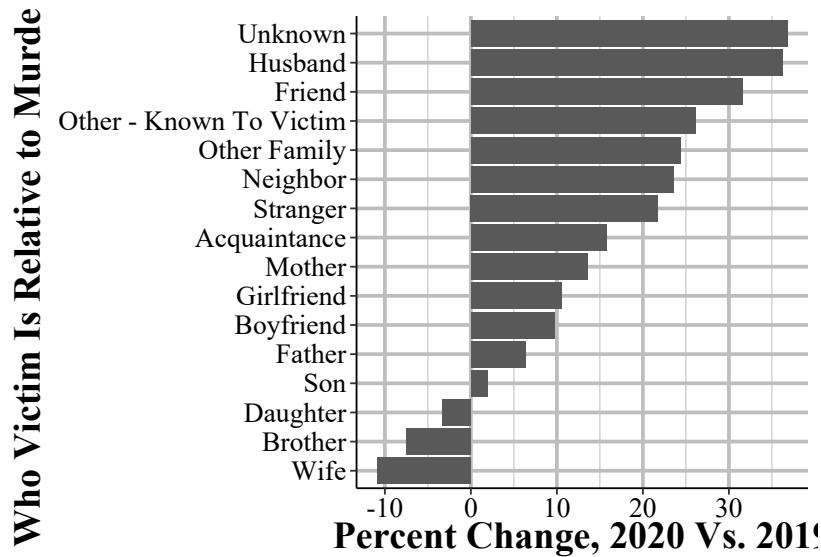
```

victim_1_relation_to_offender_1 = capitalize_words(victim_1_relation_to_offender_1) %>%
filter(`2019` >= 50) %>%
arrange(percent_change)

# This is only for the graph. By default graphs order alphabetically but this makes
# sure it orders it based on the ordering we made above (largest to smallest percent
# change)
shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1 <-
  factor(shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1,
         levels = shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1)

# Makes a barplot showing the percent change from 2019 to 2020 in number of murders
# by victim group. Labels the x-axis and the y-axis, shifts the graph
# so that relationship labels are on the y-axis for easy reading. And finally
# uses the "crim" theme that changes the colors in the graph to make it a little
# easier to see.
ggplot(shr_difference, aes(x = victim_1_relation_to_offender_1,
                             y = percent_change)) +
  geom_bar(stat = "identity") +
  ylab("Percent Change, 2020 Vs. 2019") +
  xlab("Who Victim Is Relative to Murderer") +
  coord_flip() +
  theme_crim()

```



2.2 Little picture data example

We'll now look at each piece of the larger chunk of code above and I'll explain what it does. There are five different steps that I take to create the graph from the data we use:

1. Load the packages we use
2. Load the data
3. Clean the data
4. Aggregate the data
5. Make the graph

2.2.1 Loading packages

In R we'll often use functions written by other people that have tools that we want to use in our code. To use these functions we need to tell R that we want to use that particular package - and packages are just a collection of functions. For this example we're using packages that help us clean and aggregate data or to graph it, so we load it here. The general convention is to start your R file with each of the packages you want to use at the top of the file.

```
library(dplyr)
library(ggplot2)
library(crimeutils)
library(tidyr)
```

2.2.2 Loading data

Next we need to load in our data. The data we're using is a .Rds file so we load it using the function `readRDS()` which is one of the ones built-into R so we don't actually need to use any package for it. We assign the data to the object called "shr" since that describes what the data is. For this example we're using data from the FBI's Supplementary Homicide Reports which are an annual dataset that has relatively detailed information on most (but not all, as not all agencies report data) murders in the United States. This includes the relationship between the victim and the offender (technically the suspected offender) in the murder, which is what we'll look at.

Each row of data is actually a murder incident, and there can be up to 11

victims per murder incident. So we'll be undercounting murders as in this example we're only looking at the first victim in an incident. But, as its an example this is fine as I don't want it to be too complicated and including more than just the first victim would greatly complicate our code.

```
shr <- readRDS("data/shr_1976_2020.rds")
```

2.2.3 Cleaning

One of the annoying quirks of dealing with FBI data is that different agencies report each year. So comparing different years has an issue because you'll be doing an apples-to-oranges competition as an agency may report one year but not another. So for this data the first thing we need to do is to make sure we're only looking at agencies that reported data in both years. The first few lines checks which agencies reported in 2019 and which agencies reported in 2020. We do this by looking at which ORIs (in the "ori" column) are present in each year (as agencies that did not report won't be in the data). An ORI is the an FBI term for a unique ID for that agency. Then we make a vector which has only the ORIs that are present in both years.

We then subset the data to only data from 2019 and 2020 and where the agency reported in both years. Subsetting essentially means that we only keep the rows of data that meet those conditions. Another quirk of this data is that it includes homicides that are not murder - namely, negligent manslaughter. So the final subsetting condition we want it to only include murder and non-negligent manslaughter.

```
agencies_2019 <- shr$ori[shr$year == 2019]
agencies_2020 <- shr$ori[shr$year == 2020]
agencies_in_both <- agencies_2019[agencies_2019 %in% agencies_2020]

shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr[shr$year %in% 2019:2020,]
shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr_2019_and_2020[shr_2019_and_2020$ori %in% agencies_in_both,]
shr_2019_and_2020 <- shr_2019_and_2020[shr_2019_and_2020$homicide_type %in% "murder and nonneglige"]
```

2.2.4 Aggregating

Now we have only the rows of data which we want. Each row of data is a single murder incident, so we want to aggregate that data to the year-level and see how many murders there were for each victim-offender relationship

group. The following chunk of code does that and then finds the percent different. Since we can have large percent changes due to low base rates, we then remove any rows where there were fewer than 50 murders of that victim-offender relationship type in 2019. Finally, we arrange the data.frame from smallest to largest difference. We'll print out the data.frame just to show you what it looks like.

```
shr_difference <-
  shr_2019_and_2020 %>%
  group_by(year) %>%
  count(victim_1_relation_to_offender_1) %>%
  spread(year, n) %>%
  mutate(difference = `2020` - `2019`,
         percent_change = difference / `2019` * 100,
         victim_1_relation_to_offender_1 = capitalize_words(victim_1_relation_to_offender_1)) %>%
  filter(`2019` >= 50) %>%
  arrange(percent_change)
shr_difference
#> # A tibble: 16 x 5
#>   victim_1_relation_to_offender_1 `2019` `2020` difference
#>   <chr>          <int>    <int>     <dbl>
#> 1 Wife              330      294     -36
#> 2 Brother            93       86      -7
#> 3 Daughter            89      86      -3
#> 4 Son                157     160      3
#> 5 Father              95     101      6
#> 6 Boyfriend            64     180     16
#> 7 Girlfriend            90     431     41
#> 8 Mother              118     134     16
#> 9 Acquaintance        1494    1729    235
#> 10 Stranger            549     1886    337
#> 11 Neighbor             85     105     20
#> 12 Other Family         209     260     51
#> 13 Other - Known To Victim  757     955    198
#> 14 Friend               272     358     86
#> 15 Husband                58      79     21
#> 16 Unknown              6216    8504   2288
#> # ... with 1 more variable: percent_change <dbl>
```

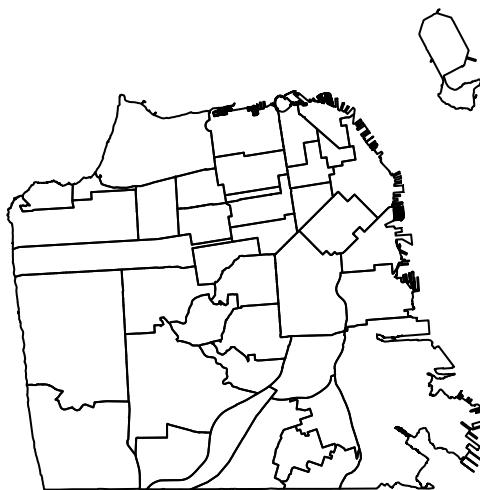
2.2.5 Graphing

Once we have our data cleaned and organized in the way we want, we are ready to graph it. By default when R graphs data it will organize it - if

it is a character type - alphabetically. In our case we want it ordered by largest to smallest change in the number of murders between 2019 and 2020 by relationship type. So we first tell R to order it by the relationship type variable. Then we use the `ggplot()` function (which is covered extensively in Chapters @ref(#graphing-intro) and @ref(#ois_graphs)) to make our graph. In our code we include the dataset we're using, which is the `shr_difference` data.frame and the columns we want to graph. Then we tell it we want to create a bar chart and what we want the x-axis and y-axis labels to be. Finally, we have two lines that just affect how the graph looks. All of this is covered in the two graphing chapters, but is only several lines of code to go from cleaned data to a beautiful - and informative - graphic.

```
shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1 <-
  factor(shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1,
         levels = shr_difference$victim_1_relation_to_offender_1)

ggplot(shr_difference, aes(x = victim_1_relation_to_offender_1,
                           y = percent_change)) +
  geom_bar(stat = "identity") +
  ylab("Percent Change, 2020 Vs. 2019") +
  xlab("Who Victim Is Relative to Murderer") +
  coord_flip() +
  theme_crim()
```



2.3 Reusing and modifying code

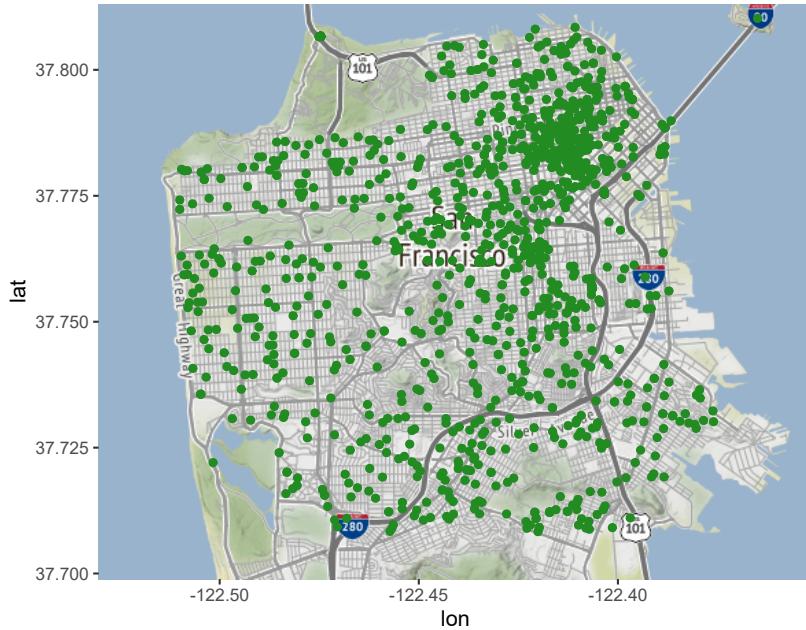
One of the main benefits of programming is that once you write code to do one thing, it's usually very easy to adapt it to do a similar thing. Below I've copied some of the code we used above and changed only one thing: instead of looking at the column "victim_1_relation_to_offender_1" we're now looking at the column "offender_1_weapon". That's all I did, everything else is identical. Now after about 30 seconds of copying and changing the column name, we have a graph that shows weapon usage changes from 2019 to 2020 instead of victim-offender relationship.

This is one of the key benefits of programming over something more click intensive like using Excel or SPSS.³ There's certainly more upfront work than just clicking buttons, but once we have working code we can very quickly reuse it or modify it slightly.

```
shr_difference <-
  shr_2019_and_2020 %>%
  group_by(year) %>%
  count(offender_1_weapon) %>%
  spread(year, n) %>%
  mutate(difference = `2020` - `2019`,
         percent_change = difference / `2019` * 100,
         offender_1_weapon = capitalize_words(offender_1_weapon)) %>%
  filter(`2019` >= 50) %>%
  arrange(percent_change)

shr_difference$offender_1_weapon <-
  factor(shr_difference$offender_1_weapon,
         levels = shr_difference$offender_1_weapon)
ggplot(shr_difference, aes(x = offender_1_weapon,
                           y = percent_change)) +
  geom_bar(stat = "identity") +
  ylab("Percent Change, 2020 Vs. 2019") +
  xlab("Offender Weapon") +
  coord_flip() +
  theme_crim()
```

³I'm aware that technically you can write SPSS code. However, every single person I know who has ever used SPSS does so by clicking buttons and is afraid of writing code.



While all this code may seem overwhelming, by the end of this book you'll be able to recreate these steps - and modify the steps to look at different parts of the data or make a different graph.

3

Introduction to R and RStudio

In this chapter you'll learn to open a data file in R. That file is "ucr2017.rda" which you'll need to download from the data repository available here¹.

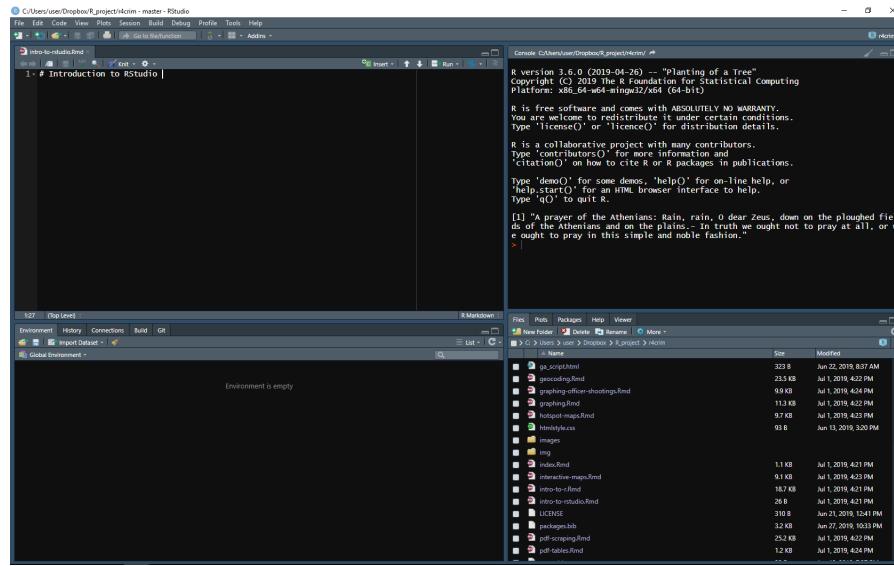
3.1 Using RStudio

In this lesson we'll start by looking at RStudio then write some brief code to load in some crime data and start exploring it. This lesson will cover code that you won't understand completely yet. That is fine, we'll cover everything in more detail as the lessons progress.

RStudio is the interface we use to work with R. It has a number of features to make it easier for us to work with R - while not strictly necessary to use, most people who use R do so through RStudio. We'll spend some time right now looking at RStudio and the options you can change to make it easier to use (and to suit your personal preferences with appearance) as this will make all of the work that we do in this book easier.

When you open up RStudio you'll see four panels, each of which plays an important role in RStudio. Your RStudio may not look like the setup I have in the image below - that is fine, we'll learn how to change the appearance of RStudio soon.

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>



At the top right is the Console panel. Here you can write code, hit enter/return, and R will run that code. If you write `2+2` it will return (in this case that just mean it will print an answer) 4. This is useful for doing something simple like using R as a calculator or quickly looking at data. In most cases during research this is where you'd do something that you don't care to keep. This is because when you restart R it won't save anything written in the Console. To do reproducible research or to be able to collaborate with others you need a way to keep the code you've written.

The way to keep the code you've written in a file that you can open later or share with someone else is by writing code in an R Script (if you're familiar with Stata, an R Script is just like a .do file). An R Script is essentially a text file (similar to a Word document) where you write code. To run code in an R Script just click on a line of code or highlight several lines and hit enter/return or click the “Run” button on the top right of the Source panel. You'll see the lines of code run in the Console and any output (if your code has an output) will be shown there too (making a plot will be shown in a different panel as we'll see soon).

For code that you don't want to run, called comments, start the line with a pound sign `#` and that line will not be run (it will still print in the console if you run it but it won't do anything). These comments should explain the code you wrote (if not otherwise obvious).

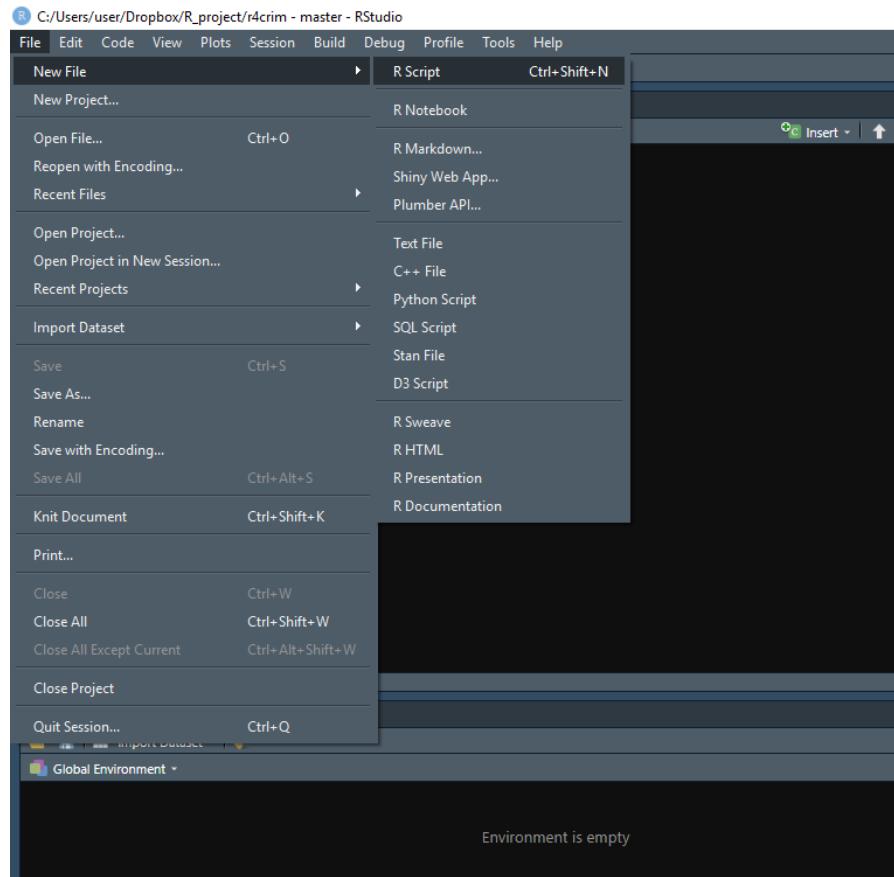
The Source panel is where the R Scripts will be and is located at the top left on the image below. It is good practice to do all of your code writing in an R Script - even if you delete some lines of code later - as it eliminates the possibility of losing code or forgetting what you wrote. Having all the code in

front of you in a text file also makes it easier to understand the flow of code from start to finish to a task - an issue we'll discuss more in later lessons.

While the Source and Console panels are the ones that are of most use, there are two other panels worth discussing. As these two panels let you interchange which tabs are available in them, we'll return to them shortly in the discussion of the options RStudio has to customize it.

3.1.1 Opening an R Script

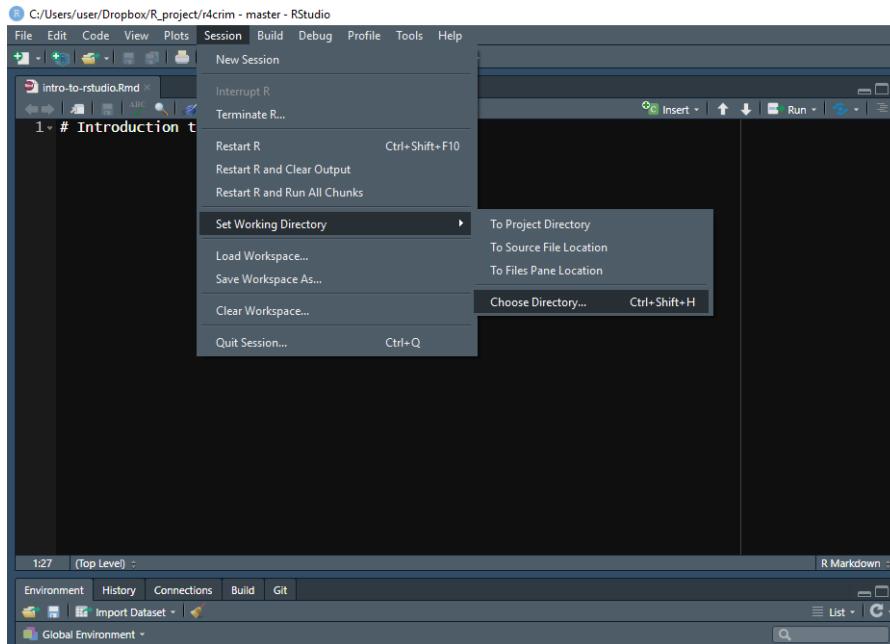
When you want to open up a new R Script you can click File on the very top left, then R Script. It will open up the script in a new tab inside of the Source panel. There are also a number of other file options available: R Presentation which can make PowerPoints, R Markdown which can make Word Documents or PDFs that incorporate R code used to make tables or graphs (and which we'll cover in Chapter 7), and Shiny Web App to make websites using R. There is too much to cover for an introductory book such as this but keep in mind the wide capabilities of R if you have another task to do.



3.1.2 Setting the working directory

Many research projects incorporate data that someone else (such as the FBI or a local police agency) has put together. In these cases, we need to load the data into R to be able to use it. In a little bit we'll load a data set into R and start working on it but let's take a step back now and think about how to even load data. First, we'll need to get the data onto our computer somehow, probably by downloading it from an agency's website. Let's be specific - we don't download it to our computer, we download it to a specific folder on our computer (usually defaulted to the Downloads folder on a Windows machine). So let's say you wanted to load a file called "data" into R. If you have a file called "data" in both your Desktop and your Downloads folder, R wouldn't know which one you wanted. And unless your data was in the folder R searches by default (which may not be where the file is downloaded by default), R won't know which file to load.

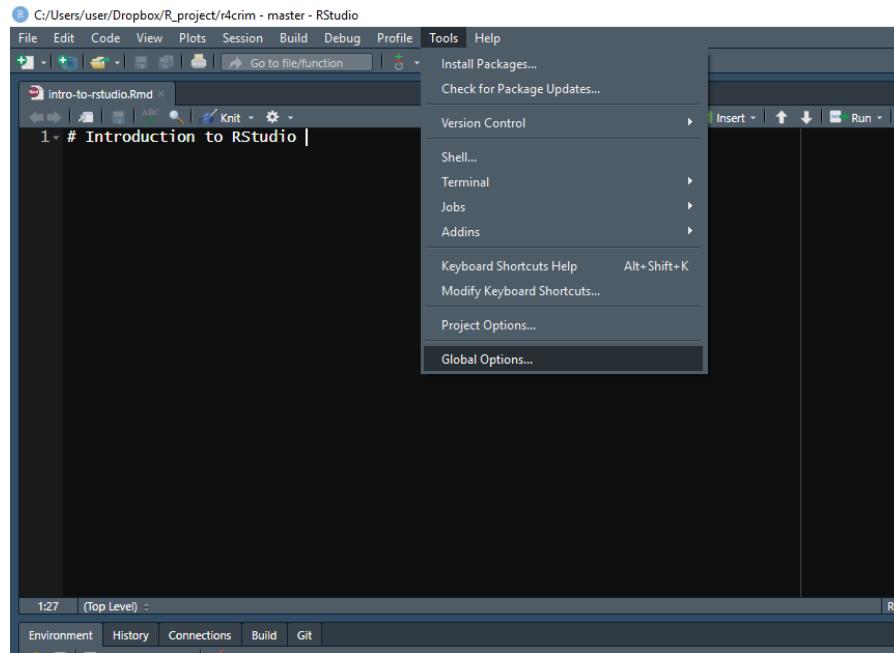
We need to tell R explicitly which folder has the data to load. We do this by setting the “Working Directory” (or the “Folders where I want you, R, to look for my data” in more simple terms). To set a working directory in R click the Session tab on the top menu, scroll to Set Working Directory, then click Choose Directory. This will open a window where you can navigate to the folder you want.



After clicking Open in that window you'll see a new line of code in the Console starting with `setwd()` and inside of the parentheses is the route your computer takes to get to the folder you selected. And now R knows which folder to look in for the data you want. It is good form to start your R Script with `setwd()` to make sure you can load the data. Copy the line of code that says `setwd()` (which stands for “set working directory”), including everything in the parentheses, to your R Script when you start working.

3.1.3 Changing RStudio

Your RStudio looks different than my RStudio because I changed a number of settings to suit my preferences. To do so yourself click the Tools tab on the top menu and then click Global Options.

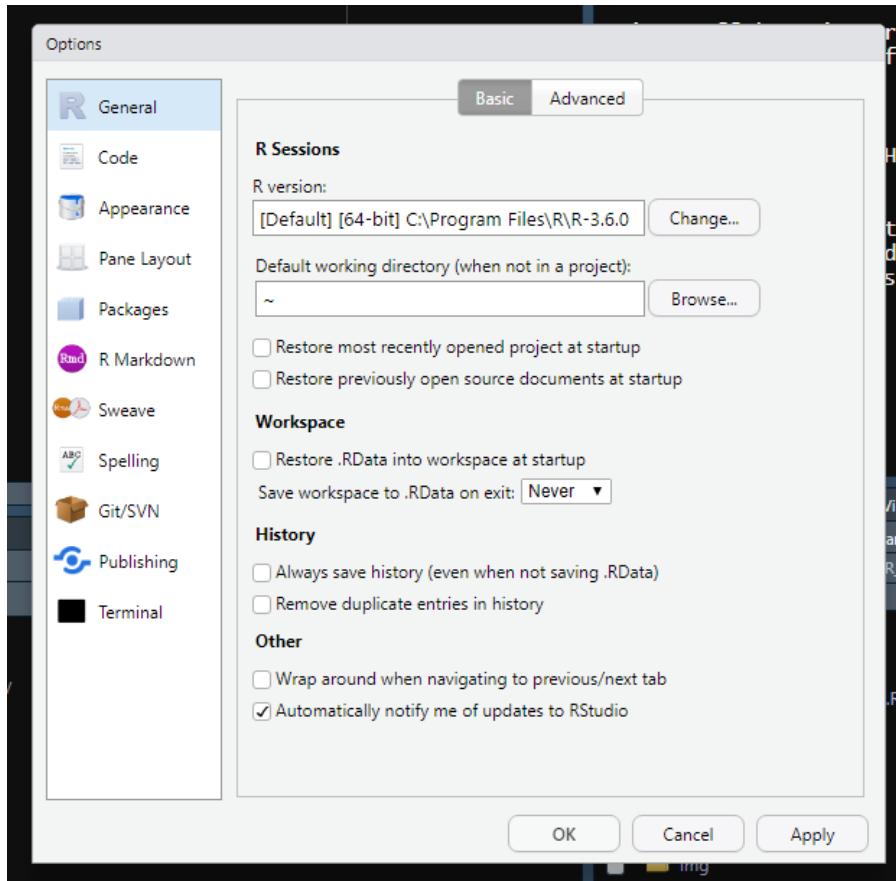


This opens up a window with a number of different tabs to change how R behaves and how it looks.

3.1.3.1 General

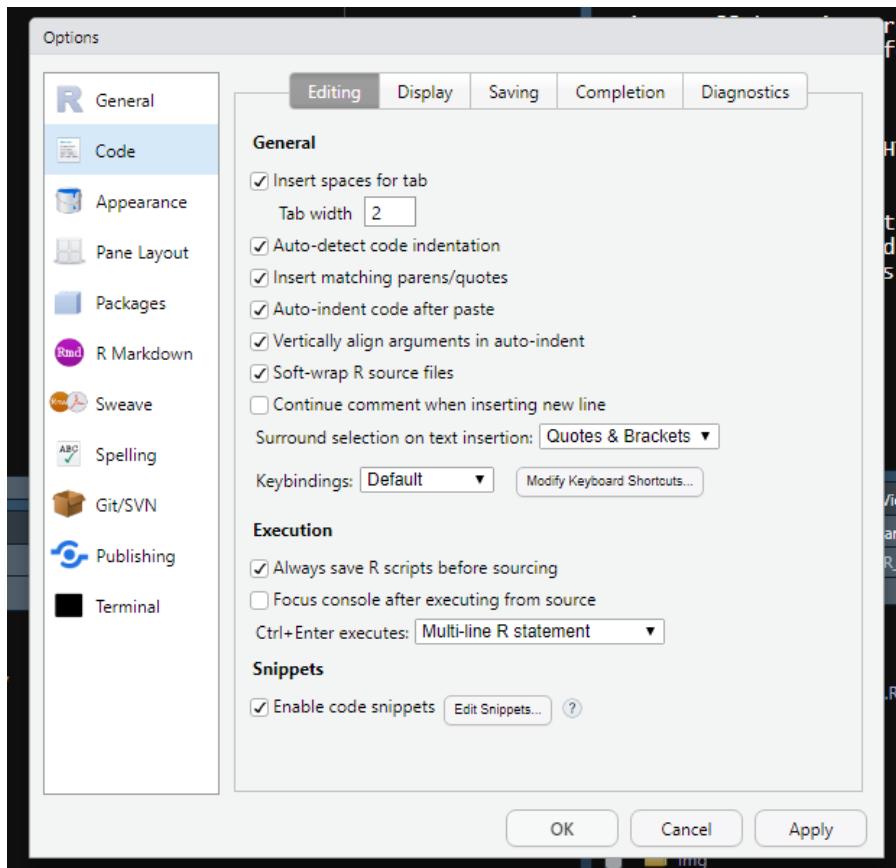
Under Workspace in the General tab make sure to **uncheck** the “Restore .RData into workspace at startup” and to set “Save workspace to .RData on exit:” to Never. What this does is make sure that every time you open R it starts fresh with no objects (essentially data loaded into R or made in R) from previous sessions. This may be annoying at times, especially when it comes to loading large files, but the benefits far outweigh the costs.

You want your code to run from start to finish without any errors. Something I've seen many students do is write some code in the Console (or in their R Script but out of order of how it should be run) to fix an issue with the data. This means their data is how it should be but when the R session restarts (such as if the computer restarts) they won't be able to get back to that point. Making sure your code handles everything from start to finish is well-worth the avoided headache of trying to remember what code you did to fix the issue previously.



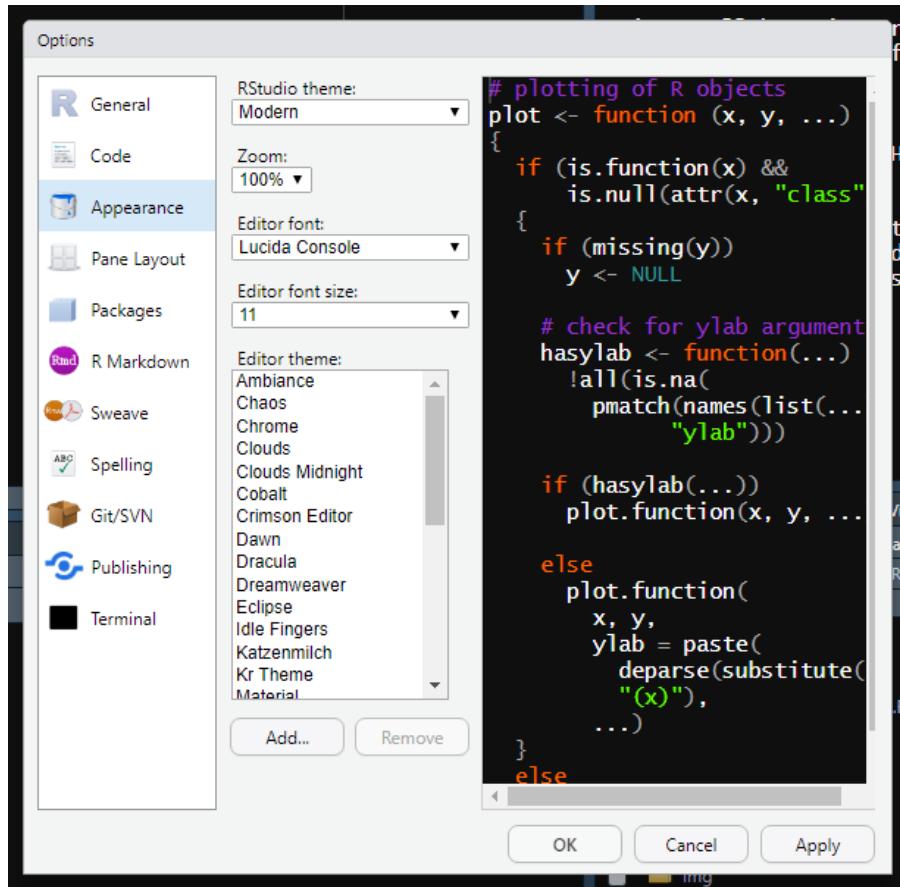
3.1.3.2 Code

The Code tab lets you specify how you want the code to be displayed. The important section for us is to make sure to check the “Soft-wrap R source files” check-box. If you write a very long line of code it gets too big to view all at once and you must scroll to the right to read it all. That can be annoying as you won’t be able to see all the code at once. Setting “Soft-wrap” makes it so if a line is too long it will just be shown on multiple lines which solves that issue. In practice it is best to avoid long lines of codes as it makes it hard to read but that isn’t always possible.



3.1.3.3 Appearance

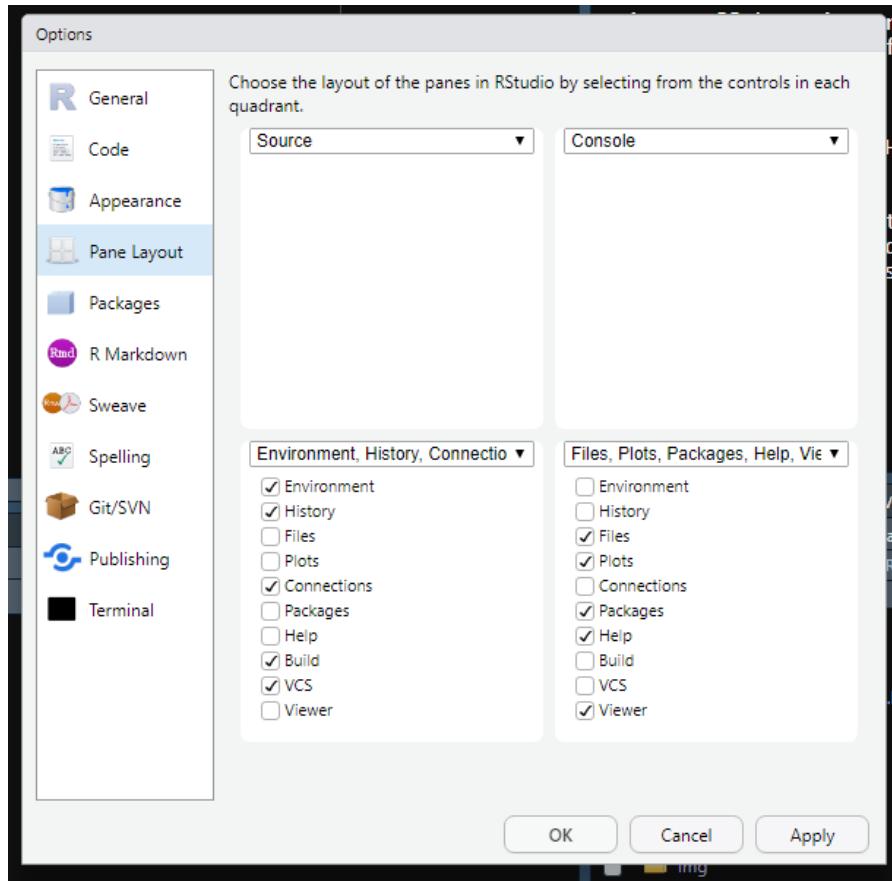
The Appearance tab lets you change the background, color, and size of text. Change it to your preferences.



3.1.3.4 Pane Layout

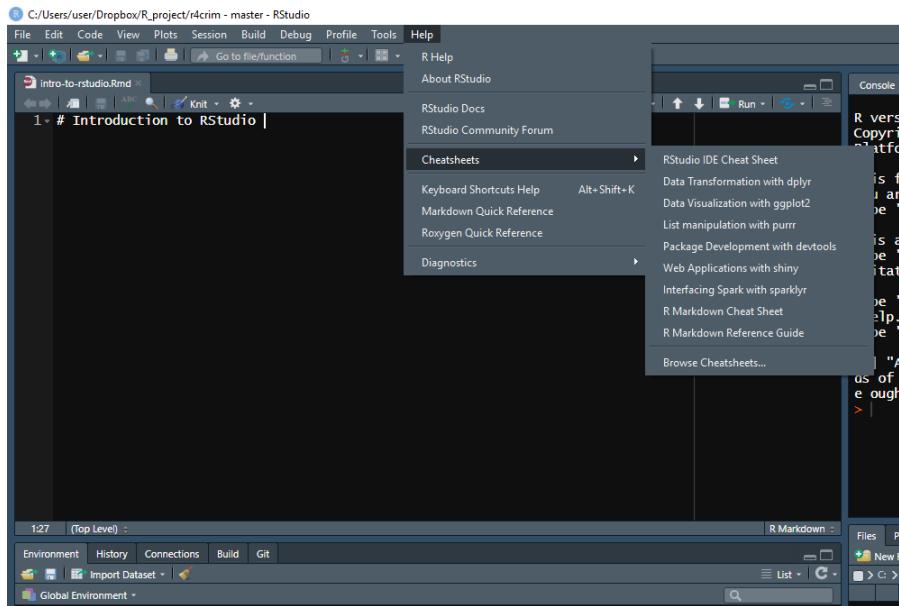
The final tab we'll look at is Pane Layout. This lets you move around the Source, Console, and the other two panels. There are a number of different tabs to select for the panels (unchecked one just moves it to the other panel, it doesn't remove it from RStudio) and we'll talk about three of them. The Environment tab shows every object you load into R or make in R. So if you load a file called "data" you can check the Environment tab. If it is there, you have loaded the file correctly.

As we'll discuss more in Section @ref(#functions-intro), the Help tab will open up to show you a help page for a function you want more information on (we'll also discuss exactly what a function is below. But for now just think of a function as a shortcut to using code that someone else wrote). The Plots tab will display any plot you make. It also keeps all plots you've made (until restarting R) so you can scroll through the plots.



3.1.4 Helpful Cheat Sheets

RStudio also includes a number of links to helpful cheat sheets for a few important topics. To get to it click Help, then Cheatsheets and click on whichever one you need.



3.2 Assigning variables

When we're using R for research the general process is to load data, change it somehow (such as deleting rows we don't want, aggregating from some small unit such as monthly crime to a higher unit such as yearly crime), and then analyze it. To do all this we need to be able to make sure each step we do actually changes the data. This seems simple but is actually a very common issue I've noticed when working with new R programmers - they run code on the data (e.g. deleting certain rows) but forget to save the change on that data.

Let's look at an example of this. First, we need to know how to create objects in R. I use "object" in a very vague sense to mean anything that is loaded into R and can be manipulated. To create something in R we assign "something" to an object name. This is a very technical sentence so let's look at an example and then step back and try to understand that sentence.

```
a <- 1
```

Above I am creating the object "a" by assigning it the value of 1. In R term, "a is assigned 1" or "a gets 1". In non-technical terms: a equals 1.

We can print out a to see if this is true.

```
a  
#> [1] 1
```

When we print out a, it returns 1 since that was what a was assigned to. We can assign a another value and it will overwrite 1 with whatever value we choose.

```
a <- 33  
a  
#> [1] 33
```

Now a is 33. Or a equals 33. Or a was assigned 33. Or a gets 33. Or we assigned 33 to a. There are a lot of ways to explain what we did here, which is quite frustrating and confusing to new R programmers. I use the term assignment and gets only because that is the convention in R, but if it's easier for you to talk about something equaling something else (instead of being assigned to that value), please do so!

The `<-` is what does the assignment, or what makes the thing on the left equal to the thing on the right. You might be thinking that it'd be easier to simply use the equal sign instead of the `<-` - we are making things equal after all. And you'd be right. Using `=` does the exact same thing as `<-`.

```
a = 13  
a  
#> [1] 13
```

We can use `=` instead of `<-` and get the same results (with very few exceptions and none that are relevant in this book). The reason that people use `<-` instead of `=` is largely a matter of convention. It's just the thing that R programmers do so new programmers adopt that. If it's easier for you to use `=` instead of `<-`, feel free to do that. In this book I'll use `<-` and talking about "assigning" values because that is the convention in R. And while that's not really a good reason to do anything, I think that it's important that new R programmers at least know what the proper conventions are and be able to speak the language (so to speak) of R programmers.

So far we've just been assigning "a" a value, or overwriting that value with a new value. We can also assign something new to have the same value as a. Let's make the object "example_123_value.demonstration" get the value

that a has - or in other words make “example_123_value.demonstration” be equal to a.

```
example_123_value.demonstration <- a  
example_123_value.demonstration  
#> [1] 13
```

I use name “example_123_value.demonstration” just an example of what you can include in an object name - any character (lower or uppercase), a number (just can’t start with a number) and some punctuation (e.g. underscores and periods). Spaces are not allowed. In practice you’ll want to call each object something specific so you know what it is, and ideally as short as possible. For example, if you are using crime data from Houston you’ll want to call it something like “houston_crime”. The R convention is to only use lowercase characters and include only underscores as the punctuation, but you can name it whatever is most useful to you.

As noted at the start of the section, a lot of new programmers will make a change to an object but forget to assign the result back into the object (or into a new object). This means that that object won’t actually change. For example, let’s say we want to multiply example_123_value.demonstration by 10.

If we do `example_123_value.demonstration * 10` then it’ll print out the result in the console, but not actually change `example_123_value.demonstration`. What we need to do is assign that result of the multiplication back into `example_123_value.demonstration`. Lots of new programmers forget to assign the results back into the object, which understandably leads to lots of confusing since the object is now not what they expect it to be.

```
example_123_value.demonstration <- example_123_value.demonstration * 10  
example_123_value.demonstration  
#> [1] 130
```

I’ve been saying “object” a lot, without defining it. An object is a bit tricky to define, especially at this stage in the book. Throughout this book I’ll be using object to describe something that has been assigned value, such as “a” and “example_123_value.demonstration”. This also includes outside datasets read into R, such as loading an Excel file into R and even a set of R code that has been assigned to an object (which is called a function). Each object that you have created yourself can be found in the Environment tab.

3.3 What are functions (and packages)?

When programming to do research you'll often have to do the same thing multiple times. For example, many crime datasets are available as one file for each year of data. So if you are analyzing multiple years of data you'll need to clean each file separately - and in most cases that involves using the exact same code for every file. This also includes doing things that other people have done. For example, most research leads to at least one graph made. Since making graphs is so common, many people have spent a long time writing code to make it easy to make publication-ready graphs. Instead of doing all that work ourselves we can just use code that other people have written and made available to us. While we could do this by copying code, the easiest way to reuse code is to use functions.

As noted in the previous section, a function is a bunch of code (it could range from a single line of code to hundreds of lines) that has been assigned to an object. We'll dive into this topic in detail in Chapter 21 - including how to make your own functions - but using functions is such an important concept that we'll briefly introduce them here. Almost everything that you will do in R is through functions. For the most part that'll be using functions that other people have written that are available to use - and this includes functions that are built into R already and ones we have to download from other R programmers.

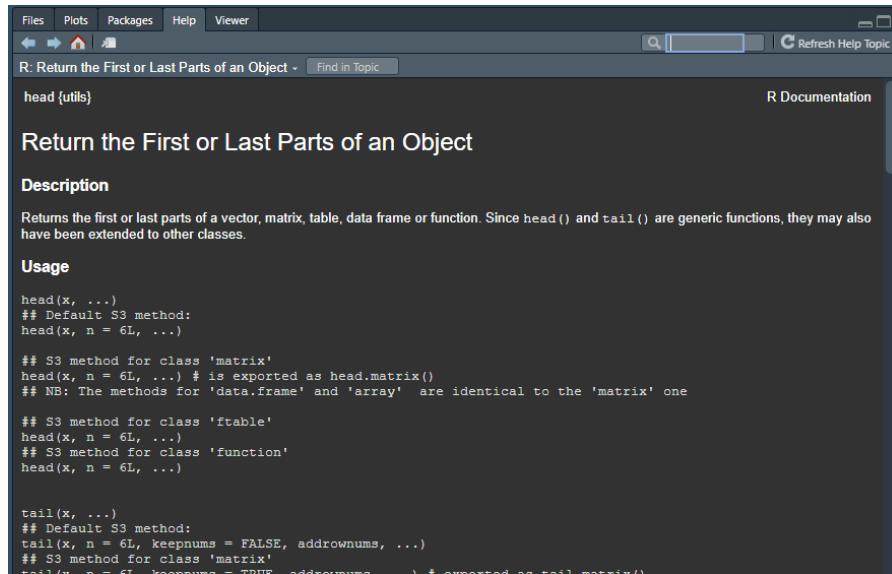
Let's look at the function `head()` as an example. This is a function that is already built into R which means we don't need to do anything to use it. For functions that are written by other R programmers we'll need to download those functions and tell R we want to use it - and we'll show how in a bit. The way to identify a function is through the parentheses after the function name (the naming convention is the same as for objects as discussed in the previous section. We want a short, descriptive name that explains what the function does.). If we see a word followed by parentheses, we can be confident that we're looking at a function.

The `head()` function prints out the first 6 rows of every column of a `data.frame` (which is essentially an Excel sheet, and something we'll cover in more detail on the chapter on different R objects in Chapter @ref(#data_types)). `head()` is an extremely useful and common function in R, but just the name alone doesn't make it clear what it does or that we need to put a data object inside the parentheses.

If you are having trouble understanding what a function does or how to use it, you can ask R for help and it will open up a page explaining what the function does, what options it has, and examples of how to use it. To do so

we write `help(function)` or `?function` in the console and it will open up that function's help page.

If we wrote `help(head)` to figure out what the `head()` function does, it will open up this page. For finding the help page of a function the parentheses (e.g. `head()`) are optional. Unfortunately, many help pages are not that useful. The image below shows the help page for `head()` and it is not very friendly to a new R programmer. In cases where the help page is not useful, and you're looking at functions not covered in this book, I recommend looking online for help pages dedicated to that function or broader programming sites such as Stack Overflow² where people can ask questions about programming.



For `head()` all we need to do is tell the function what data we're looking at. In programming terms, the input to the function (what we have to include in the parentheses) is the name of our data object. We'll look at the very commonly used data called `mtcars`. `mtcars` is one in a small number of data files that are already in R when you open it. These are included in R just as examples of data to use when testing our code or teaching people to use R. Just type `mtcars` into the console and it will print out the file info; there's nothing you need to do to load the data into R. `mtcars` has info about a number of cars with each row being a type of car and each column being data about the car such as the miles per gallon it gets and how many gears it has.

We'll use the `head()` function to print out just the first 6 rows of the `mtcars` data.

²<https://stackoverflow.com/>

```
head(mtcars)
#>          mpg cyl disp hp drat    wt  qsec vs
#> Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0
#> Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0
#> Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1
#> Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1
#> Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0
#> Valiant        18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1
#>
#>          am gear carb
#> Mazda RX4      1     4    4
#> Mazda RX4 Wag   1     4    4
#> Datsun 710      1     4    1
#> Hornet 4 Drive   0     3    1
#> Hornet Sportabout 0     3    2
#> Valiant         0     3    1
```

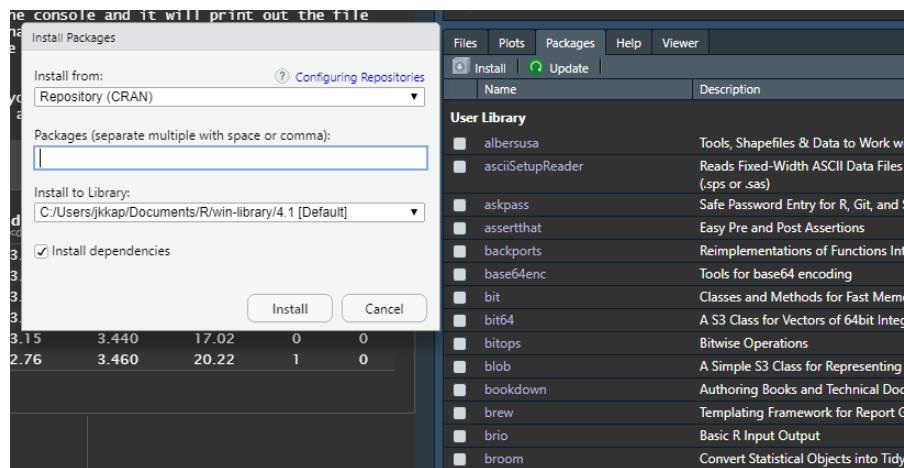
Now we have the first 6 rows of every column from the `mtcars` data. This is a fairly simple function and is useful for quickly looking at our data. Many functions are more complicated than `head()` and involve multiple inputs rather than just the single input we had here. Some functions, for example, let you choose how you want the function to operate, as it can do so in multiple ways. Even in `head()` there's an optional input to choose how many rows you want it to return, with the default being 6. Since we didn't choose anything, the function stuck to the default and returned only 6 rows.

Throughout this book we'll spend a lot of time introducing functions that other people have made and learning how to combine the functions together to be able to get our raw data (e.g. a CSV file downloaded from a police site) into a usable format for research (e.g. cleaned to include only the rows and columns we need to analyze). For functions that other people wrote (i.e. functions built into R) we need to tell R that we want to use these functions. We do so by having R download that person's package. A package is just the name for a collection of functions in an easily downloadable format. We can do all of the downloading through R, so we don't have to go searching for them. There are two ways to download a package in R: through writing R code or through a shortcut in RStudio.

Downloading a package through R code uses - like pretty much everything else in R - a function. This function is `install.packages()` where we put the name of the package we want in the `()`. This name also has to be in quotes since it is an object that is not currently in R. Let's install the package "meditations" which is a simple package I made that gives a random quote from the book *Meditations* by Marcus Aurelius. We need to run the code `install.packages("meditations")` and be sure to spell "meditations" right and put it in quotes.

```
install.packages("meditations")
#> Warning: package 'meditations' is in use and will not be
#> installed
```

The RStudio shortcut way is to go to the Packages tab and then click Install on the top left of this tab. This will open up a window as shown below where you can enter the name of the package you want. Then click Install and RStudio will install it for you. Also in this tab is the Update button which allows you to update packages that you have already installed. Since R programmers generally provide updates to their packages (usually bug fixes but occasionally new features and new functions), it's important to update your packages every several months or so.



Once we have downloaded the package we need to tell R that we want to use that package. There are thousands of R packages and you'll likely have hundreds downloaded before long (if a package relies on other packages to work it'll download those too). So even if you install a single package it may also install other packages necessary for the package you want). Some packages have functions with the same name (but they do different things) so using all packages at once will cause issues since we won't know which functions we're actually using. So we only want to use the packages we need for that task. So we need a way to tell R that we want to use a package. We only need to do this once per session - that is, once before restarting R. The way to do this in R is to use the function `library()` where we put the package name in the parentheses. Since the package is something that has been installed to R, we don't need to quote around the name.

```
library(meditations)
```

Now we can run the `meditations()` function and get a random Marcus Aurelius quote (it's just a coincident that the function name is the same as the package name).

```
meditations()  
#> [1] "If any man is able to convince me and show me that I do not think or act right, I will gla
```

3.4 Reading data into R

For many research projects you'll have data produced by some outside group (e.g. FBI, local police agencies) and you want to take that data and put it inside R to work on it. We call that reading data into R. R is capable of reading a number of different formats of data which we will discuss in more detail in Chapter 10. Here, we will talk about the standard R data file only.

3.4.1 Loading data

As we learned above in Section 3.1.2, we need to set our working directory to the folder where the data is. For my own setup, R is already defaulted to the folder with this data so I do not need to set a working directory. For those following along on your own computer, make sure to set your working directory now.

The `load()` function lets us load data already in the R format. These files will end in the extension “.rda” or sometimes “.Rda” or “.RData”. Since we are telling R to load a specific file, we need to have that file name in quotes and include the file extension “.rda”. With R data, the object inside the data already has a name so we don't need to assign (something we will discuss in detail in Section 3.2) a name to the data. With other forms of data such as .csv files we will need to do that as we'll see in Chapter 10.

```
load("data/ucr2017.rda")
```

3.5 First steps to exploring data

The object we loaded is called `ucr2017`. We'll explore this data more thoroughly in the Chapter 12 but for now let's use four simple (and important) functions to get a sense of what the data holds. For each of these functions write the name of the data set (without quotes since we don't need quotes for an object already made in R) inside the `()`.

- `head()`
- `summary()`
- `plot()`
- `View()`

Note that the first three functions are lowercase while `view()` is capitalized. That is simply because older functions in R were often capitalized while newer ones use all lowercase letters. R is case sensitive so using `view()` will not work.

The `head()` function prints the first 6 rows of each column of the data to the console. This is useful to get a quick glance at the data but has some important drawbacks. When using data with a large number of columns it can be quickly overwhelming by printing too much. There may also be differences in the first 6 rows with other rows. For example, if the rows are ordered chronologically (as is the case with most crime data) the first 6 rows will be the most recent. If data collection methods or the quality of collection changed over time, these 6 rows won't be representative of the data.

```
head(ucr2017)
#>      ori year agency_name state population
#> 1 AK00101 2017 anchorage alaska    296188
#> 2 AK00102 2017 fairbanks alaska    32937
#> 3 AK00103 2017 juneau alaska    32344
#> 4 AK00104 2017 ketchikan alaska    8230
#> 5 AK00105 2017 kodiak alaska    6198
#> 6 AK00106 2017 nome alaska    3829
#>   actual_murder actual_rape_total actual_robbery_total
#> 1             27            391           778
#> 2              10            24            40
#> 3              1             50            46
#> 4              1             19             0
#> 5              0             15             4
#> 6              0              7             0
```

```
#>   actual_assault_aggravated
#> 1                  2368
#> 2                  131
#> 3                  206
#> 4                   14
#> 5                   41
#> 6                   52
```

The `summary()` function gives a six number summary of each numeric or Date column in the data. For other types of data, such as “character” types (which are just columns with words rather than numbers or dates), it’ll say what type of data it is.

The six values it returns for numeric and Date columns are

- The minimum value
- The value at the 1st quartile
- The median value
- The mean value
- The value at the 3rd quartile
- The max value
- In cases where there are NAs, it will say how many NAs there are. An NA value is a missing value. Think of it like an empty cell in an Excel file. NA values will cause issues when doing math such as finding the mean of a column as R doesn’t know how to handle a NA value in these situations. We’ll learn how to deal with this later.

```
summary(ucr2017)
#>      ori              year      agency_name
#>  Length:15764    Min.   :2017  Length:15764
#>  Class :character 1st Qu.:2017  Class :character
#>  Mode  :character  Median :2017  Mode  :character
#>                    Mean   :2017
#>                    3rd Qu.:2017
#>                    Max.   :2017
#>      state            population    actual_murder
#>  Length:15764    Min.   :     0  Min.   : 0.000
#>  Class :character 1st Qu.:  914  1st Qu.: 0.000
#>  Mode  :character  Median : 4460  Median : 0.000
#>                    Mean   : 19872  Mean   : 1.069
#>                    3rd Qu.: 15390  3rd Qu.: 0.000
#>                    Max.   :8616333  Max.   :653.000
```

```
#>   actual_rape_total  actual_robbery_total
#>   Min. : -2.000  Min. : -1.00
#>   1st Qu.: 0.000  1st Qu.: 0.00
#>   Median : 1.000  Median : 0.00
#>   Mean   : 8.262  Mean   : 19.85
#>   3rd Qu.: 5.000  3rd Qu.: 4.00
#>   Max.   :2455.000  Max.   :13995.00
#>   actual_assault_aggravated
#>   Min. : -1.00
#>   1st Qu.: 1.00
#>   Median : 5.00
#>   Mean   : 49.98
#>   3rd Qu.: 21.00
#>   Max.   :29771.00
```

The `plot()` function allows us to graph our data. For criminology research we generally want to make scatterplots to show the relationship between two numeric variables, time-series graphs to see how a variable (or variables) change over time, or barplots comparing categorical variables. Here we'll make a scatterplot seeing the relationship between a city's number of murders and their number of aggravated assaults (assault with a weapon or that causes serious bodily injury).

To do so we must specify which column is displayed on the x-axis and which one is displayed on the y-axis. In Section 11.3.1 we'll talk explicitly about how to select specific columns from our data. For now, all you need to know is to select a column you write the data set name followed by dollar sign `$` followed by the column name. Do not include any quotations or spaces (technically spaces can be included but make it a bit harder to read and are against conventional style when writing R code so we'll exclude them). Inside of `plot()` we say that "`x = ucr2017$actual_murder`" so that column goes on the x-axis and "`y = ucr2017$actual_assault_aggravated`" so aggravated assault goes on the y-axis. And that's all it takes to make a simple graph.

```
plot(x = ucr2017$actual_murder, y = ucr2017$actual_assault_aggravated)
```



Finally, `View()` opens essentially an Excel file of the data set you put inside the `()`. This allows you to look at the data as if it were in Excel and is a good way to start to understand the data.

```
View(ucr2017)
```

4

Data types and structures

4.1 Data types

When you read a sentence like “two plus two” you know the answer is four. R doesn’t know that. This is because R takes things very literally. It will read “two” as a word, not as a number. For R to understand numbers you need to specify that you’re talking about numbers, and not just words. Let’s look at an example, making two variables which each have the value of 2.

```
a <- "2"  
b <- "2"
```

We now have a and b that are equal to “2” (in quotes!). Let’s try to add them.

```
a + b  
#> Error in a + b: non-numeric argument to binary operator
```

We get an error that is a technical way of saying that we did math on something that isn’t a number. That’s because we made a and b get 2 with quotes around it, which R interpreted as a word, not as a number. If we change a and b to 2 (without quotes), then R will know that the 2 is a number, and will do math on it.

```
a <- 2  
b <- 2  
a + b  
#> [1] 4
```

This may seem like a pretty simple concept but is fundamental to how R works, and can trip up new and experienced programmers alike. R trusts you. It only

knows what you tell it. If you tell it that something is a word (by including quotes), it will treat it as a word, even if it looks to you like a number. So we must be very precise about what code we write, as R won't (for the most part) fix our mistakes - though it will give us an error if we try to do something it doesn't like, like add two words.

There are three main data types that are important to know for using R to do research: numeric, character, and logical.

A numeric type is a number, and this includes both integers like 2 and decimals like 2.5. You can tell something is numeric if it is a number or there are no quotes around it. 2 is a number, "2" is a character. For real data this will likely be something like the age of an individual or the number of crimes in a city. We want it as numeric type because we can do math on numbers. For example, we can find the average age of victims of crimes, or the median number of crimes in a city each week. This won't work unless R knows that these values are numbers.

A character is just a word or a set of words. If it is in quotes it's a character. Other programming languages generally call this a string instead of a character, but they mean the same thing. Pretty much anything that you'd write in English class fits in here.

Finally, a logical data type is just a true or false value, though in R it must be written all in capital letters: TRUE or FALSE. This is also referred to as a Boolean value. Booleans or logical data are useful when comparing two things. For example, we can see if 2 is equal to 3.

```
2 == 3
#> [1] FALSE
```

It's not, so R returned FALSE (the == just compares the thing on the left to the thing on the right). This is very useful when we want to keep only certain rows in our data. For example, if we had data on multiple years of crime and we only wanted to keep a single year, we could tell R to keep only rows where the year equals that year - where it is TRUE that that row's year column is equal to what year we want. We'll cover this in great detail in Chapter @ref(#subsetting-intro).

While you could try to figure out what type of data something is just by looking at it, R has a number of functions to check for you. We'll look at a few general functions that tell you the type of data something is, and then ones that check if the data is a specific type.

First, the `is()` function tells you all of the types of data something is - and a value can actually have multiple types. While it can't be both, for example, numeric and character, it can have other data types that we'll look at in the

next section. First, let's look at what `is()` returns (prints out to the console) for a few simple examples.

```
is(2)
#> [1] "numeric" "vector"
```

Checking what 2 is tells us that it is both a “numeric” type and a “vector” type.

```
is("2")
#> [1] "character"           "vector"
#> [3] "data.frameRowLabels" "SuperClassMethod"
```

Checking “2” (in quotes), gives us four different types of data for this value: “character”, “vector”, “data.frameRowLabels”, and “SuperClassMethod”. You can ignore the last two types, we just are interested in that it is a “character” type and, like the type of 2, is a “vector”.

```
is(TRUE)
#> [1] "logical" "vector"
```

Finally, checking what TRUE is returns both “logical” and “vector”. We expected logical since TRUE is a logical type. Again, we see that it is also a vector type. TRUE has to be both in capital letters and not be in quotes. If we write it in quotes then R will think it is a character and if we don't have quotes R will think that it is an object (such as something we make using `<-` and not a Boolean).

```
is("TRUE")
#> [1] "character"           "vector"
#> [3] "data.frameRowLabels" "SuperClassMethod"
```

```
is(true)
#> Error in is(true): object 'true' not found
```

All three of the values we checked say that they are a “vector” type. We'll

cover vectors in the next section, but for now let's see one other function that tell us the type of data something is. If we use `class()` instead of `is()` we'll get just the first value returned in the types of data that we input.

```
class(2)
#> [1] "numeric"
class("2")
#> [1] "character"
class(TRUE)
#> [1] "logical"
```

In a lot of cases we'll want to check if some data is a specific type. For example, we might want to check that the year column of a dataset is numeric, rather than say character. We do this with three functions, each of which checks that the data input (the data put in the parentheses of the function) is that type of data or not. These functions are `is.numeric()`, `is.character()`, and `is.logical()`.

Running any of these functions will actually return a logical value, either TRUE or FALSE telling us if that value inputted is that type.

```
is.numeric(2)
#> [1] TRUE
```

```
is.character("2")
#> [1] TRUE
```

```
is.character(2)
#> [1] FALSE
```

```
is.logical(TRUE)
#> [1] TRUE
```

So far we've just been checking the value of a single thing: a single number, a single character/string, or a single Boolean value. In practice almost everything we do will be on a column of a data set. These functions still work

in the exact same way. We input the column (using the `data$column` syntax discussed in Chapter @ref(#intro-to-r) to specify which data set we want and which column in that data set) and the function will behave just like it did above. That's because each column can only be a single type of data; if the column is numeric, all values will be numeric; if the column is character, all values in that column are character; if the column is logical, every value in that column is also logical. There's no confusion on columns have some values be, for example, numeric and others be character or logical.

Let's use the UCR data from 2017 that was introduced in Chapter @ref(#intro-to-r). Remember that the data must be in your working directory to load it. And here I have “`data/`” before the data name because the data is in a folder called “`data`” in my working directory. For more on working directories, please see Section 3.1.2.

```
load("data/ucr2017.rda")
```

We need to know the column names before using them, so we can use the `names()` function to get a list of all of the column names (the `colnames()` function does the same thing).

```
names(ucr2017)
#> [1] "ori"
#> [2] "year"
#> [3] "agency_name"
#> [4] "state"
#> [5] "population"
#> [6] "actual_murder"
#> [7] "actual_rape_total"
#> [8] "actual_robbery_total"
#> [9] "actual_assault_aggravated"
```

Now we can check the types of some of the columns. Let's check the `year` column as an example. A year is a number so we may expect it to be numeric but there's technically nothing stopping that data from being character type. It can't be logical type because then instead of a year value it'd just be TRUE or FALSE, which is certainly not what a year is.

```
is(ucr2017$year)
#> [1] "numeric" "vector"
```

And we can use `is.numeric()` as another way to see if this column is numeric.

```
is.numeric(ucr2017$year)
#> [1] TRUE
```

4.2 Data structures

We'll look in detail about two important data structures - vectors and data.frames - and then talk briefly about two other structures that are not that important in this book, but are nonetheless good to know that they exist. So far we've just been looking at either a single value, such as `a <- 1` or more complicated structures such as the `ucr2017` which is called a `data.frame` - R's version of an Excel file. Data structures each operate a little differently from each other so it's good understand what they are and how they work. We'll cover much more of how they work in Chapter @ref(#subsetting-intro) which covers how to subset data - which is just how to keep only certain values (such as specific rows or columns) in the data.

4.2.1 Vectors (collections of “things”)

The first data structure we'll discuss is a vector. A vector is a collection of same type (numeric, character, logical) values in a single object. When we made `a` in Chapter @ref(#intro-to-r), we assigned it only a single value, such as `a <- 1`. Usually we'll want to have a group of values - such as a set of years or a group of crime types - rather than just a single value. We can do this by using the same assignment method as `a <- 1` but put all of the values we want to assign to `a` into the function `c()` and separate each value by a comma. The `c()` function combines each value together into a single vector.

Now, technically a single value, such as `a` which now equals 1, is still a vector. In this case it'd be a vector of length 1, since there is only one value in it. But when we generally talk about vectors there are multiple elements in it.

Here's an example of making the object `a` be a vector with three values: 1, 2, and 3 (in that order).

```
a <- c(1, 2, 3)
```

It is absolutely crucial to have the `c()` function, otherwise we'd get an error from R.

```
a <- (1, 2, 3)
#> Error: <text>:1:8: unexpected ','
#> 1: a <- (1,
#>           ^
```

It is likewise crucial to have a comma separating every single separate value.

```
a <- c(1 2 3)
#> Error: <text>:1:10: unexpected numeric constant
#> 1: a <- c(1 2
#>           ^
```

The terminology for talking about values in a vector is that each value is called an “element” and we identify them by the number they are, in order from start to finish. So here we have 1, 2, and 3, and we can say that the first element is 1, the second element is 2, the third element is 3.

If we assigned a to b (`b <- a`) we don't need to use the `c()` again. a is already a vector so if we assign its value to something, that carries over the vector. The `c()` is only necessary when first creating the vector.

Note that vectors take values that are the same type, so all values included must be the same type such as a number or a string (a character type such as words or values with letters. In R they are put in quotes.). If they aren't the same type R will automatically convert it.

```
c("cat", "dog", 2)
#> [1] "cat" "dog" "2"
```

Above we made a vector with the values “cat”, “dog” and 2 (without quotes) and it added quotes to the 2. Since everything must be the same type, R automatically converted the 2 to a string of “2”.

4.2.2 Data.frames

Nearly everything you do in this book and in research will be through data.frames. A data.frame is basically R's version of an Excel file. More precisely, a data.frame is a collection of equal-length vectors. Each column in a

`data.frame` is actually a vector. They must all be equal length so every column has the same number of values. You can't have, for example, a `data.frame` with 10 rows of data for the city and only 8 for the year. It must be 10 for each. Since vectors can only be a single type, each column in a `data.frame` must be the same type, though different columns can be different types. This is how we can have, for example, our `ucr2017` `data.frame` which has both numeric and character type columns.

In this book I'll refer `data.frames` by keeping it all lower case and with a dot between the words. This is just because the function to make one is `data.frame()` and writing it this way is the normal convention. But writing it as a `data frame` is also fine. In nearly all cases we'll be using data that is loaded into R and is already in the structure of a `data.frame` (usually these will be Excel files or R data files like an `.Rda` or `.Rds` file).

If we wanted to create our own `data.frame` we would use the `data.frame()` function and the input would be vectors which will become our columns. Let's make a simple one. If the vector is already created then R would automatically take the name of that object as the column name, otherwise we could name it ourselves

```
example <- data.frame(column_1 = c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9),
                      column2 = c("hello", "darkness", "my", "old", "friend"))
example
#>   column_1   column2
#> 1       1     hello
#> 2       3  darkness
#> 3       5      my
#> 4       7      old
#> 5       9    friend
```

Now we have a new `data.frame` called `example` which has two columns and five rows. I named the column myself and in this case we don't need to put the column name in quotes, though doing so would give the same result. Here we're saying that the column "column_1" is equal to the vector `c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)` and "column_2" is equal to the vector `c("hello", "darkness", "my", "old", "friend")`. We're essentially creating an object inside of the `data.frame()` function but in this case we need to use the equal sign and not the `<-` because R doesn't allow the use of `<-` inside of a function.

If we forget to name the columns, and our vectors aren't already created with their own name, R will create a name based on the values in that vector. As shown below, this looks really bad so make sure to always name your columns.

```
example <- data.frame(c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9),
                      c("hello", "darkness", "my", "old", "friend"))
example
#>   c.1..3..5..7..9.
#> 1          1
#> 2          3
#> 3          5
#> 4          7
#> 5          9
#>   c..hello....darkness....my....old....friend..
#> 1                  hello
#> 2                  darkness
#> 3                  my
#> 4                  old
#> 5                  friend
```

If the vectors are already made then we won't have an issue. R will default to the vector name but we can override that if we want.

```
column_1 = c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)
column2 = c("hello", "darkness", "my", "old", "friend")
example <- data.frame(column_1,
                      overridden_name = column2)
example
#>   column_1 overridden_name
#> 1          1      hello
#> 2          3      darkness
#> 3          5      my
#> 4          7      old
#> 5          9      friend
```

As with other objects, we can use the `is()` function to see what type it is. If we use `is()` on our example object it'll tell us that it is a `data.frame`.

```
is(example)
#> [1] "data.frame" "list"       "oldClass"    "vector"
```

We also often will want to know how many columns and rows as `data.frame` has. For finding the number of rows we use the function `nrow()` and for finding

the number of columns we'll use the `ncol()` column.¹ In each the “n” part of the function just stands for number. So `nrow()` is number of rows. For each we put our `data.frame` object in the parentheses (without quotes since it is something already loaded in R, so R knows it exists as an object) and it will return the number of rows/columns.

```
nrow(example)
#> [1] 5
```

```
ncol(example)
#> [1] 2
```

Alternatively, we could have looked in the Environment tab which shows us the number of rows and columns of each `data.frame` that is loaded to R. For example, `ucr2017` says it has “15764 obs. of 9 variables”. This just means there are 15,764 rows and 9 variables. A variable in this context is just another way to say a column. However, you'll occasionally want to have the exact number of rows and columns and as you'll often delete certain rows and columns from your data this can change throughout your code so being able to use `nrow()` and `ncol()` is easier than repeatedly checking the Environment tab.

You may encounter something called a `data.table` or a `tibble`. These are two popular variations of `data.frames` that operate much the same way as `data.frames` but with some different features.

4.2.3 Other data structures

There are a few other data structures that I'll mention only so you have heard of them and can look up more information on them if you'd like. However, these are not *that* important to know about for the purpose of this book, which is specifically on being able to conduct research in criminology using R. Some of these structures may come up in rare cases when you're programming, so it's important to know that they exist.

The first data structure is a list. A list is essentially a vector but where different values can be different types. Lists are actually very powerful data structures and ones that you'll encounter a lot when using R, but are almost entirely on

¹We could also use the `dim()` function which tells the dimensions of the `data.frame` - so how many rows and columns it has. This function returns a vector showing first the number of rows and then the number of columns. But I find it easier to simply ask for the number of rows or columns separately, and to not deal with the result which has two values.

the backed of R so not things you'll actually deal with much. For example, all data.frames are actually lists. And more specifically, they are a list of vectors. Lists can come in handy because they can store different types of data structures. A single list can, for example, have a number, a vector, a matrix (discussed below), and an entire data.frame inside. Lists can even have other lists inside of them. Let's look at an example of this.

```
list_example <- list("hello", 1:5, 6:10, list(c(33, 66, 99)), head(mtcars))
head(list_example)
#> [[1]]
#> [1] "hello"
#>
#> [[2]]
#> [1] 1 2 3 4 5
#>
#> [[3]]
#> [1] 6 7 8 9 10
#>
#> [[4]]
#> [[4]][[1]]
#> [1] 33 66 99
#>
#>
#> [[5]]
#>          mpg cyl disp  hp drat    wt  qsec vs
#> Mazda RX4     21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.620 16.46  0
#> Mazda RX4 Wag 21.0   6 160 110 3.90 2.875 17.02  0
#> Datsun 710    22.8   4 108  93 3.85 2.320 18.61  1
#> Hornet 4 Drive 21.4   6 258 110 3.08 3.215 19.44  1
#> Hornet Sportabout 18.7   8 360 175 3.15 3.440 17.02  0
#> Valiant       18.1   6 225 105 2.76 3.460 20.22  1
#>          am gear carb
#> Mazda RX4      1     4     4
#> Mazda RX4 Wag   1     4     4
#> Datsun 710      1     4     1
#> Hornet 4 Drive   0     3     1
#> Hornet Sportabout 0     3     2
#> Valiant        0     3     1
```

The list that I called `list_example` contains six different elements in it: a character, two numeric vectors, a list of a numeric vector, and the first six rows of the `mtcars` data.frame. Lists can be useful when storing many different objects at once, but as they are not used too often for research-related programming I'll say no more of them.

The other type of data structure is a matrix. A matrix is a two-dimensional object where every value is the same type. Think of a data.frame but each column has to be the same type. Below is an example of a matrix, I just made a simple one with values 1 through 50 and made there be five columns and five rows. Every value here is a number.

```
matrix(1:50, nrow = 5, ncol = 5)
#>      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5]
#> [1,]    1    6   11   16   21
#> [2,]    2    7   12   17   22
#> [3,]    3    8   13   18   23
#> [4,]    4    9   14   19   24
#> [5,]    5   10   15   20   25
```

If I change it to have the first value be “1” (in quotes so it is a character) and the others be the numbers 2 through 50, the matrix will automatically convert everything to a character type. So it will remain having everything be the same type, but now nothing is a number.

```
matrix(c("1", 2:50), nrow = 5, ncol = 5)
#>      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5]
#> [1,] "1"  "6"  "11" "16" "21"
#> [2,] "2"  "7"  "12" "17" "22"
#> [3,] "3"  "8"  "13" "18" "23"
#> [4,] "4"  "9"  "14" "19" "24"
#> [5,] "5"  "10" "15" "20" "25"
```

Part II

Project Management



In the next few chapters we'll cover proper project management including collaborating with other people (including yourself in the future who, in all likelihood, will forget a lot of the code you wrote), testing your code, and using the version control software Git.



5

Mise en place

If you're familiar with cooking you might have heard the phrase *mise en place*¹ which is French for "everything in its place". In cooking this concept means that you get everything - ingredients, pots, pans, bowls, utensils, etc. - needed to cook that item ready before you begin cooking. This saves time as you have everything you need in front of you and can just cook from start to finish without stopping to find something. This is also a useful idea in programming, especially when you're programming to conduct research.

In this chapter, we'll cover how to get *mise en place* for your programming projects. First, we'll discuss how to think about the project and write out each step that we need to take to complete the project, and each output that we want (such as a graph or table). We'll write this out by hand and in plain English (or whichever language you are most comfortable in), before writing any code. Finally, we'll go over what is, in my opinion, the best way to organize your folders, data, and code. This method is particularly suited for research projects, so please feel free to modify my methods to suit your own needs and preferences.

5.1 Starting with a pencil and paper

This may seem counter-intuitive, but the best way to start any programming project - and in particular, research project - is to use a pencil and paper. On this paper you should outline every step (broadly speaking, not literally every line of code) that you'll take for the project. This is a useful process at the start of a project to step back from the code and think about the overarching goal of the project - and what you need to do to get there. For example, let's think about doing research using data from the US Border Patrol data (We'll actually work on this data in Chapter 23. We want to see if a policy change affected apprehensions at the border. On the data side, that'd require scraping and cleaning the PDFs. On the analysis side, we'd probably want to do a time-series graph showing apprehensions over time, and run a regression to see if the

¹https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mise_en_place

policy had a significant effect. So here we have four broad categories of work (scraping, cleaning, graphing, running a regression) for a fairly simple policy evaluation. Within each category you can make a number of subcategories. For example, in scraping you might want to add download the PDFs, see how each table relates to each other, figure out which parts of the tables are actually relevant, etc. We can probably break down these subcategories even further if we want.

You essentially want to build a roadmap to follow - you can, of course, deviate from this roadmap if necessary - as you work on the project. This is useful for two reasons. First, writing out what you need to do will often clarify exactly what you need to do. Knowing that you'll want a time-series graph, for example, will mean that you need to have your data aggregated into a certain time unit. Knowing this before-hand will save you time as you'll have a tangible goal to work towards and don't have to keep stopping during your work to figure out what to do next.

And second, from my experience helping people at Penn with R, people - especially new programmers (and myself when I was first starting learning R, my first programming language) - can get overwhelmed with programming. One major problem they had is they couldn't articulate what they needed to do since they weren't familiar enough with R to know the right words.² They knew the end goal, and what they had at the start, but couldn't articulate the path from start to finish. Writing out each step in plain language allowed them to know the path - it is simpler to know what steps you need to do to complete a project in plain language than to actually write the code (though this still requires experience to tell you a lot of the "minor" intermediate steps). Having a game plan helps people avoid being overwhelmed since they could do one step at a time (and feel accomplished at each step).

5.1.1 Tables and graphs

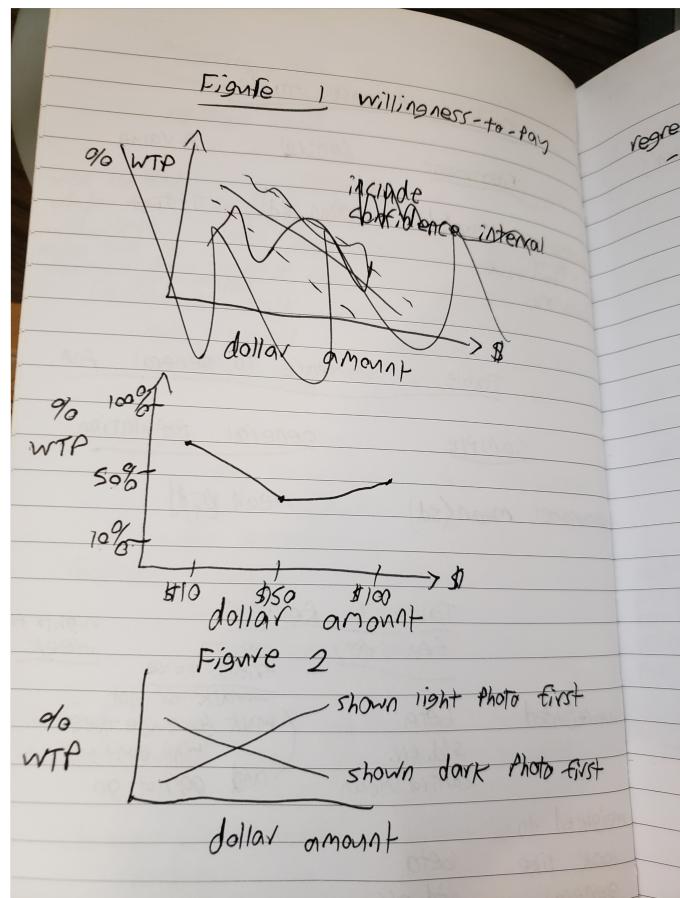
One of the biggest challenges I had early in my PhD was figuring out what data was supposed to look like. I mean that literally. My first research project was analyzing if monthly crime in school buildings changed after a new policy was instituted that increased building security. The data I had available was incident-level so one row for every crime at the school, and I needed to convert it to the building-month level. The code for this is just to run `aggregate()` on the incident-level data and aggregate the data to building-month units. For

²Knowing the "right words" is surprisingly important when it comes to programming because it is crucial to finding help online. If you don't know how to subset, you can easily to find on Google as to how to subset in R. But if you don't know the word subset or how to describe what subsetting does well, it can be very tricky to find help (you won't even know what to Google!). These "right words" are, annoyingly, an important part of programming that I believe isn't given enough focus.

some reason I just couldn't think of the proper way for my data to appear in the final data set which prevented me from figuring out what I needed to do. One solution to this - and useful even if you don't have this problem - is to draw out the graphs and tables you want before starting the code. Like writing out the steps for the code, drawing the graph will help you understand exactly how your data needs to look - and thus what code you need to write - for these graphs.

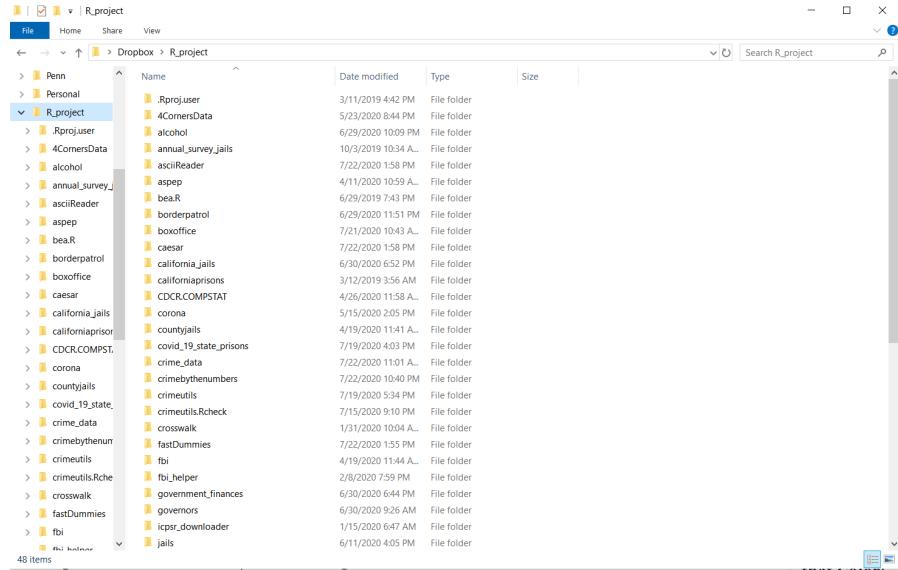
Below are two images from a recent project of mine with the tables and graphs that I wanted sketched out. Note that in the image showing my graphs I have crossed out the first graph. These sketches are just preliminary tools to help your work, you aren't chained to them. Like any tool, if it is no longer relevant or useful, find something new. For regression result tables especially, sketching these out help you think about what variables you will need to have to run the regression. For example, you may want to have control variables for demographics in your geographic unit (say, for the US Census). If we continue our example of using the US Border Patrol data, this means that you'll also need to grab, clean, and merge Census data to your other datasets. Sketching out the resulting tables and graphs is a good tool to figure out steps that you'll need to do for the project but may have not thought of.

| | | <u>Table 1: Balance Table</u> | |
|--|--------------|---|---------|
| | Treatment | Control | P-value |
| 2007 | | | |
| steps | mean (sd) | mean (sd) | T-test |
| outcomes - % of each answer | | | |
| covariates | | | |
| etc | | | |
| | | | |
| <u>Table 2: Compare to general pop</u> | | | |
| <u>Sample</u> | | <u>general population</u> | |
| etc | | | |
| covariates | mean (sd) | mean (sd) | |
| | | | |
| <u>Table 3: Results</u> | | | |
| <u>Feel safety</u> | | <u>nights per week</u> | |
| unweighted | beta | go to friends house | |
| | std. err. | walk or not | |
| | control mean | (walk (exclude those who don't go) and do/not go) | |
| weighted to | | | |
| look like | beta | | |
| general | std. err. | | |
| pop | control mean | | |



5.2 R Projects

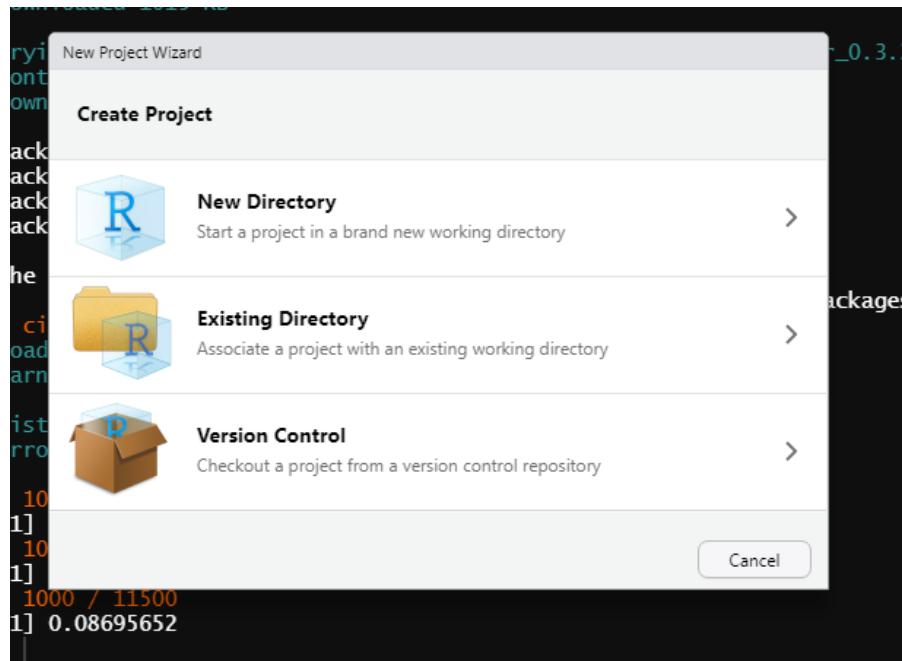
We've talked about projects in an abstract sense - that they are research papers or specific data exploration jobs. RStudio provides, a bit confusingly, something called an R Project which is merely a helpful way to organize folders for a specific project (paper, data exploration, etc.) that you do. When you do a project, I recommend keeping *everything* for that project in a single folder on your computer. Below is an image showing all of the folders I use for my various R work. As you can see from the file names, each folder is for a separate project, and there is not overlap between them - each project is independent. Within each folder is a structured way to organize the folders and files that I believe is one of the best ways to organize data for research projects.



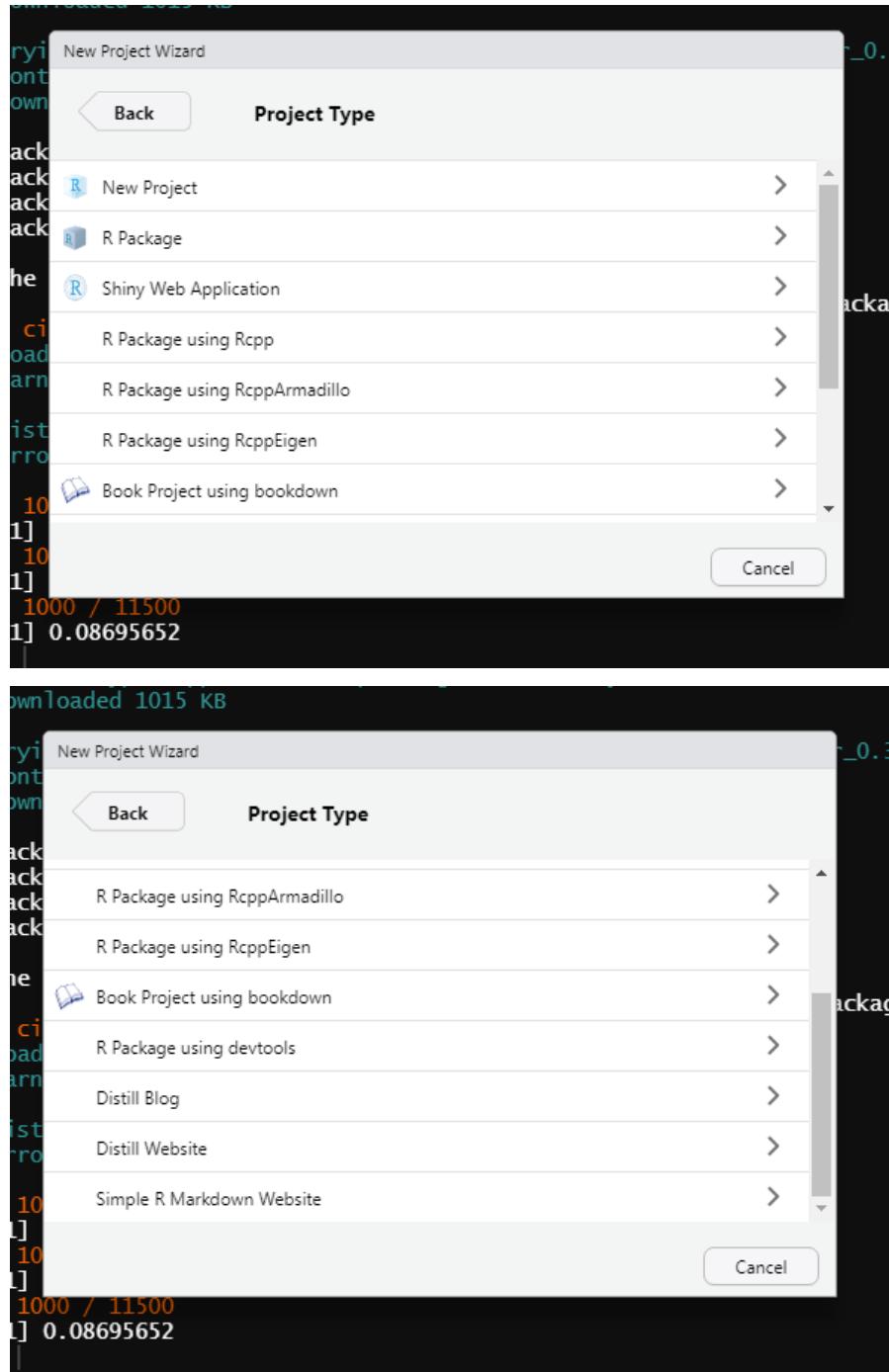
First, we'll explain how to set up an R Project through R Studio, and why you would want to do it. There are two main reasons to want to use an R Project. First, throughout this book I had you set your working directory so that R knew where to look for a particular file. In R Projects, by default the working directory is in that project's folder. So if you had a file `example.csv` in your project folder, you wouldn't need to set a working directory since R would already be looking that. This may be a minor time-saving method if you're working alone since you'd only need to set the working directory once when not using an R Project. But consider if you're collaborating with three people and you've shared your code. When using an R Project, it just runs. There is no figuring out what the issue is - and determining what the issue is will take them longer than setting the working directory itself. Second, it

provides easy access to using the version control software Git, which we'll talk about in detail in Chapter 9.

To make an R Project, start by clicking the *File* button on the top left corner of RStudio and then click *New Project*. This will open up a window that has three options: New Directory, Existing Directory, and Version Control. New Directory says that the project we are making is going to be in a brand new folder that we're (R will do this automatically) going to create. This is the one you'll click on in the majority of cases. Existing Directory is for making a folder in an existing folder, which doesn't have too many useful cases. The Version Control is taking a project that someone else has created and downloading it to your computer. We'll cover this more in Chapter 9.

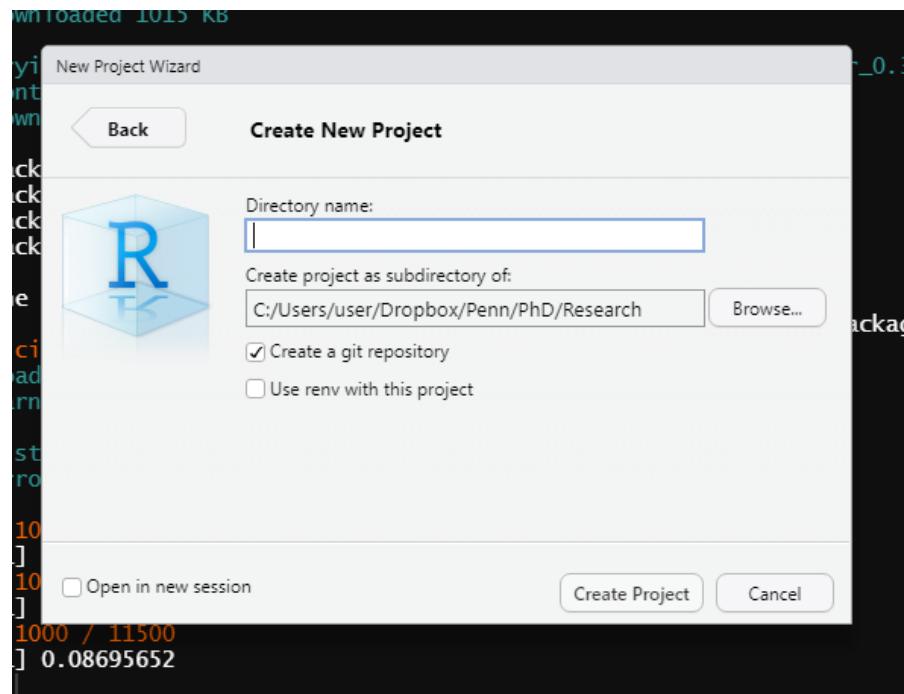


Once you've clicked New Directory, it'll change the window to ask you what type of project you want. The below two figures show all the different types of projects R can make (installing some R packages such as `bookdown` can add more types of projects to this list). R is very versatile and has project types ranging from the standard R Project to books and websites. We just want a standard project so click the New Project button at the top.

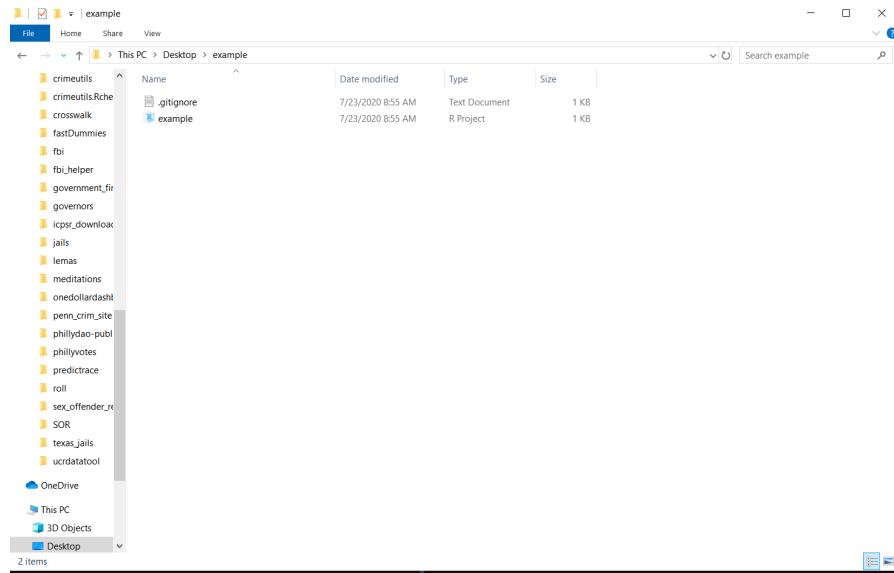


Now it'll have a window that says Create New Project up top. In the Direc-

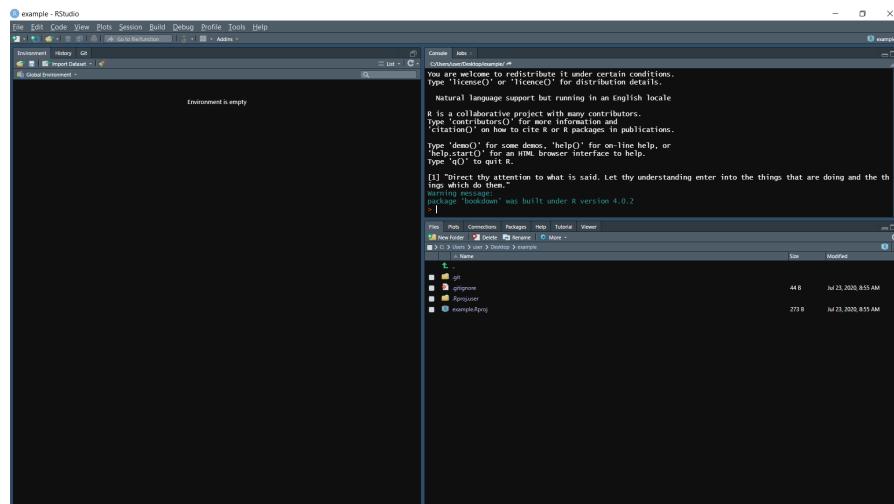
tory name: section you write the name of your R Project. Keep this short and (though not required) follow normal R naming conventions such as all lower-case letters and underscores separating words. This will be the name of your folder so you want it descriptive enough to understand (and for collaborators to understand) what it is for, without being overly long. Once you have a name you can click the Browse... button on the right and go to the folder on your computer where you want to put this folder (ideally, you'll put it in a folder which is backed up by something like Dropbox). Make sure the *Create a git repository* checkbox is selected, and we'll explain why in Chapter 9. Click Create Project and R will make the project folder on your computer and open that project in RStudio.



Below are images of a brand new R Project that I made called *example* that I put in my Desktop folder. The folder is now empty except for two files - *.gitignore* (which we won't talk about here) and *example* which is type "R Project" (and the full name would be *example.Rproj*). This is a **very** important file. Note that its name is the same as the R Project name that I made, and the same as the folder name on my computer. This file is essentially a shortcut that you click to open that R Project. It doesn't do anything more than open the R Project but this is the way you'll access the project every time you want to use it. Double-click this and the Project will open.

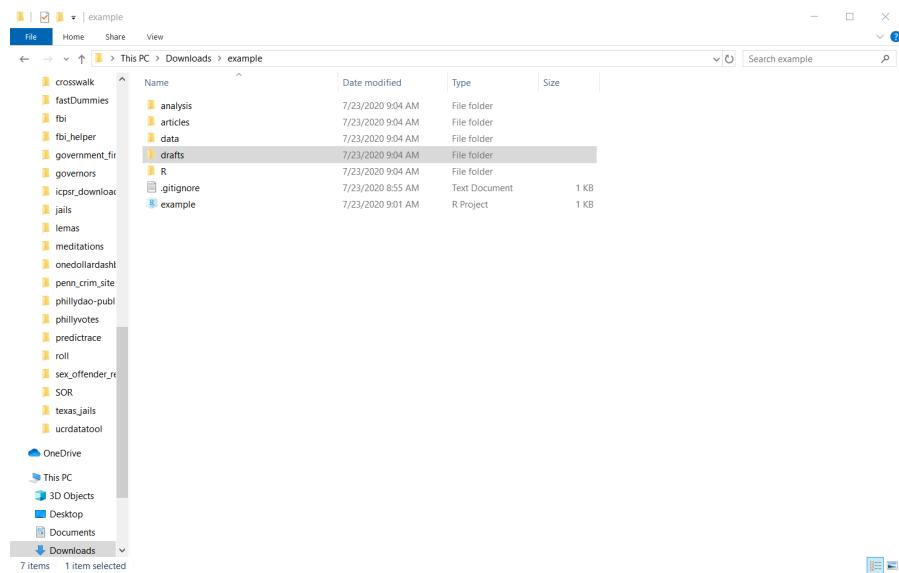


This RStudio session looks nearly identical to other sessions that we've used - and it nearly is identical. A few key differences can be found in the top left corner where it says "example - RStudio", indicating that we're in the *example* R Project. And then directly below the "Console" tab it says "C:/Users/user/Desktop/example/". This is the working directory of this project. I didn't set it, R just knew where it was. If you move this folder to a new folder (say, the Downloads folder) or if someone else downloads it to their computer, R will automatically change the working directory to the right one. You no longer have to worry about it.



5.2.1 Folders

Now that we have the R Project made, we need to start adding some R code and data files to the project so we can get started working. But first, let's talk about proper ways to organize the folder. I've added a few new folders to the new *example* R Project as the basic layout of my work process. This is for a research-oriented project so may not apply in your particular case. Organizing your folders (and as we'll see below, your code) is important so please play around with different ways to organize and find a way that works well for you.



I've added five folders to the R Project folder: analysis, articles, data, drafts, and R (note that I moved it to the Downloads folder, and if I opened the project RStudio would know where the new working directory was). I tend to do my analysis using Stata (primarily because most of my co-authors use Stata instead of R so this is a way we can both work on the analysis) so in this folder I'd keep all of the .do (Stata) files to run the regressions. In articles, I put PDFs of every article I read that I use (or planned to use while reading it) for the paper I'm working on in this project. It's good to keep this organized to share with co-authors or just for easy reference after you've read it. It certainly takes time to find good sources for a lot of research, so you don't want to have to search again because you've forgotten which article you had a particular reference from or that was important to your study. While I recommend writing your papers in R Markdown (see Chapter 7), you will need to create drafts of the paper to send to others (e.g. your collaborators or journals). The "drafts" folder is a good place to keep these versions - some journals require that you submit a Word Document with track-changes for

a revise and resubmit so you will need to leave R Markdown occasionally to comply with these rules.

The final two important folders are “R” and “data”. In the R folder - as you may have guessed - belong the various R scripts that you write during the project. In Section 5.3, we’ll talk in detail as to how to organize these scripts. Inside the “data” folder I made two subfolders: “raw” and “clean”. The raw folder is where you’ll store the data exactly as you got it (for cases where the data is acquired through webscraping, this isn’t necessary). This folder will have, for example, the PDFs that you intend to scrape, and the .csv files downloaded from a different source. It is important to keep this data always unchanged (change only in your R code and save the output to a new file) so you can replicate your results from the original data. In the clean data is that final data output from your work to clean and manipulate (e.g. subset, aggregate) the data. It isn’t strictly necessary to even output a final dataset - you could just rerun your code from the original data each time, and this is fine if your code is very quick to run - but I think it is important both for safekeeping and to be able to share with others. If you collaborate with people, you’ll want to be able to send them the data so they can examine it without having to run all of your code themselves.

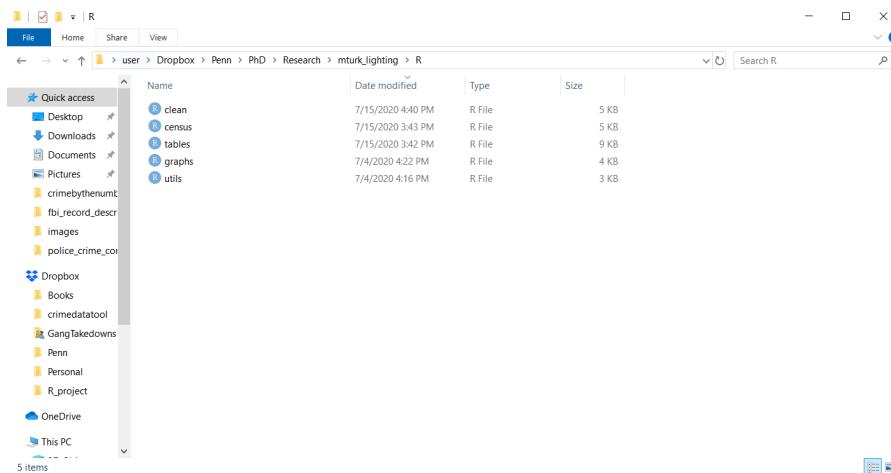
| This PC > Downloads > example > data | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Name | Date modified | Type | Size |
| | clean | 7/23/2020 9:04 AM | File folder | |
| | raw | 7/23/2020 9:04 AM | File folder | |

5.3 Modular R scripts

If you are like many people who start programming, all of your code will be in a single R script. This is fine when you’re first getting familiar with R and don’t want to go searching for code in places when you’re still uncomfortable with the language. As you become more familiar with R - and as your projects get more complex - you’ll want to start making multiple R scripts in a single project.

When you’re writing a paper you don’t just write one extremely long sentence.

You break up ideas into paragraphs and divide groups of paragraphs into larger sections. This is useful in a paper to organize your thoughts and to make it readable for others. It's also useful when working since you know, for example, "Section 1 is done but I still need to finish Section 2 and the last of Section 3." This way you don't confront working on the entire paper at once. You'll want to follow these lessons in the code you write, with each "section" of code being its own R Script and within a script split up code into particular "paragraphs". The end goal should be to have modular R scripts, with each script being independent (or relatively so) and the combination of these parts has all the code for your particular project. This is a bit of an abstract concept so let's use a real example from one of my recent projects.



Above is a folder for the code used to analyze data for a paper examining perceptions of outdoor lighting. There are five R scripts in the folder - clean.R, census.R, tables.R, graphs.R, and utils.R - and these are the only ones used for this project.³ Each of these files (utils.R is an exception) has a particular role to play in the analysis of the data. The first file, clean.R is just code that cleans up the survey data and makes it ready to be analyzed and graphed. The census.R file has code that cleans Census data that my co-author and I use to compare our survey sample to the general public. As this is a separate dataset than the survey data, I have it in its own R script. tables.R and graphs.R are the code to make descriptive statistics tables and figures for the paper, respectively. While you could combine the code in these files into a single R script - and the code in each is not very long (shorter than the code in almost every chapter in this book) - it makes it harder to handle (much like reading an article with no space between the lines). I chose these files because they are doing fairly separate tasks, all with the goal of turning raw data into a research paper.

³Analysis was done in Stata so there are separate files for that

This is an example of how I approach making R scripts, not necessarily the best way to do so. Even here, other decisions could be made. For example, I could have put the code from `census.R` into `clean.R` since they're both about cleaning data (and maybe rename `clean.R` to something like `clean_survey.R`). While you should try to make separate R scripts for broadly different tasks (regardless of how much code that task requires), you should experiment with how you prefer to separate these scripts, and balance between having one (or a few) super scripts that comprise everything with having too many scripts that do too little - this balance requires experience and experimentation so keep at it!

5.4 Modular code

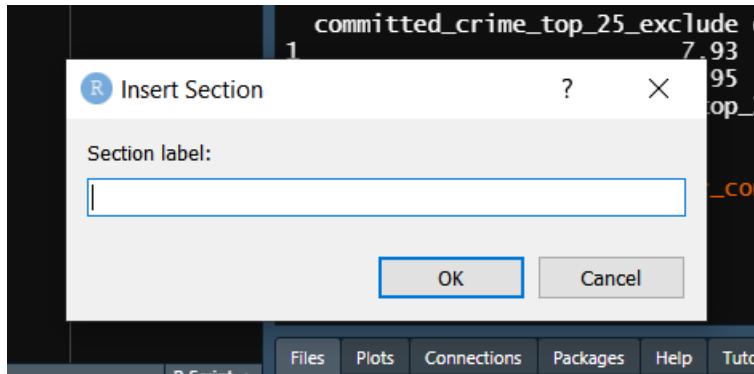
In addition to having separate scripts for each major part of your project, you will want to organize each individual script into relatively modular parts. Whereas each script is like a book chapter, the code inside the script should be like paragraphs, separated into distinct chunks (similar to the chunks in an RMarkdown file). For example, let's say you have some raw data and want to subset it, change some values (e.g. renaming F to Female, M to Male), and then aggregate to a larger geographic area. This is a three-step process - subset, change, aggregate - so you'll want to have three different parts of your R Script dedicated to this. Now, if this is a simple process (and it will always depend on the data and what you want to do with it), you may want to have each step in its own Section (as we'll discuss next). If it's relatively simple and takes only a few lines per step, you'll likely just want to have a line break between steps and identify your choices in comments. It's hard to give precise rules on how to do this as it really does depend on personal preference - I think having more comments and line breaks early in your experience is better as it's a good foundation, and you can alter it to suit your preferences as you get more experience.

The goal of making modular code is to avoid having a large amount of code without breaks or comments - that'd be like reading a run-on sentence. We'll talk about comments more in Section 6.2.1, but here you should explain your choices (e.g. "Subset to only violent crime and property crime") to inform collaborators (other people and yourself in the future who will likely forget what or why you did something), but without writing too much. Generally the rule of thumb is to have comments for why you did something, not explaining what as the what can be deduced from looking at the code. I think a mix of what and why is helpful as it's quicker than looking at the code, especially if your code is complex. Like a lot of your work, however, this depends on the

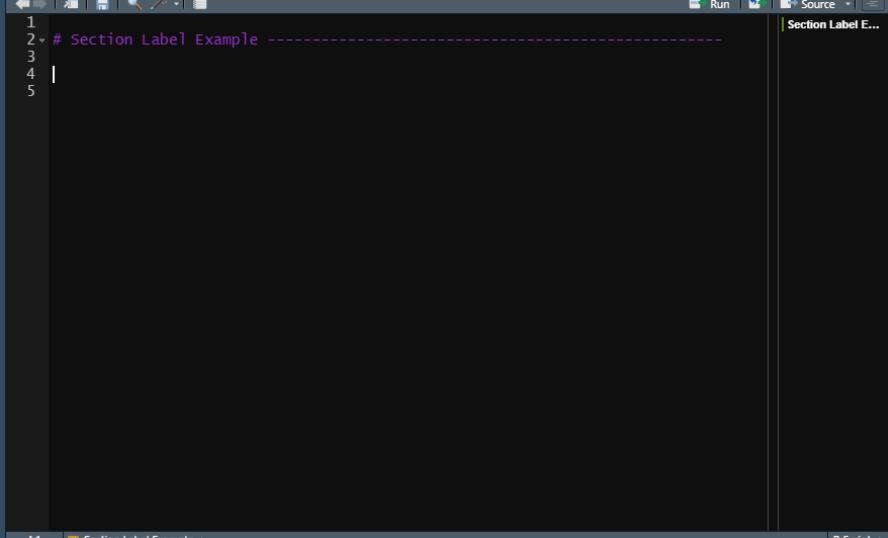
project and your audience - if you're working with someone new to R, having more comments explaining what you did is helpful.

5.4.1 Section Labels

When you have major parts of a script, you should have something to indicate that this is a distinct section from other parts. RStudio has a handy tool to help make that distinction by creating Sections in your R Script. Press the keys Control+Shift+R (Command+Shift+R in a Mac) and it will open up a window where you can set a section label (note that this will only work in an R Script, not an RMarkdown file). Enter in the name of the section you want and click OK and it'll add that to where your cursor was in the R Script. You can also do this by simply adding four dashes (—) on the end of a comment



Sections are more than just commented parts of a Script. Note that in the photo below, there is both the Section label in the R Script and that same label in a new section of the Source tab on the right. You can get to this section by clicking on the button on the very top right, the one that looks like a bunch of misaligned lines. In here, it shows all the Sections that exist and clicking the Section name will move to the start of that Section in your R Script. If you have a long script (which is generally unadvised but sometimes can't be helped), this is an easy way to find a particular part of your code.



The screenshot shows the RStudio interface. On the left is a code editor window with the following content:

```
1 # Section Label Example -----
2 |
3 |
4 |
5 |
```

The code editor has a tab bar at the bottom labeled "Section Label Example". To the right of the code editor is a vertical panel titled "Section Label E...". At the top of the RStudio window, there are tabs for "Run", "Source", and "Script". The status bar at the bottom of the screen shows "4:1" and "Section Label Example".

5.4.2 Helper R Scripts

As part of making code organized, I find it helpful to make two R scripts in each (or most) of my projects to hold helper functions or objects - and I call these `utils.R` and `utils_objects.R` (`utils` stands for utility as these are helpful pieces of code for the project). These files should be for code that will be used in multiple R Scripts, so you want them in a single place rather than copying them over in each script where you need them.

In `utils.R`, I keep functions that are either auxiliary (such as code to check data by printing out a set of outputs) or code that is used infrequently (such as loading several files and merging them together at the start of an R Script) where I don't want them in the main file. In `utils_objects.R`, I put useful objects such as a vector (`c()`) of values that I will use to subset. For example, if I wanted to subset all violent crimes from a dataset, I would need to know what crimes in that data are considered violent, put them as strings in a vector, and subset to only rows that match those strings. In `utils_objects.R` I could make an object with this vector, such as `violent_crimes <- c("murder", "rape", "robbery", "assault")`.

If you want to run `utils.R` or `utils_objects.R` (or any `.R` file) in a different R script, you can use the `source()` function which makes R run the entire script inputted in the parentheses. Just put the file name (in quotes) in the parentheses and it will run. For example, if we want to run `utils.R`, we'd write `source("utils.R")`. If that file was in the "data" folder of our R Project, we'd write `source("data/utils.R")` so R knew to look in the "data" folder for the file.

6

Collaboration

6.1 Code review

When you collaborate with other people, you will probably each be working on a separate (though related) part of the project and then combine each parts when you are done. Combining your code could be through emailing each other R Scripts - and having one person combine everything - or something more formalized such as using Git, which we discuss in Chapter 9. However you decide to do this, it is important to use a process to review collaborator's code to check for mistakes. This is a similar process to having a colleague read a paper draft before submitting it.

Code review is a useful technique for reducing the number of mistakes as it is a check on the work before using the code for real. Code review generally involves having one person who writes the code send it to another person who checks the code for any potential mistakes or issues. This check involves ensuring that the code meets the specified style (this is discussed further in Section 6.1.1) and that there are no bugs. For the person having their code reviewed, having comments explaining the what and why of the code (discussed more in Section 6.2.1) will help the reviewer quickly go through the code. The code should also be relatively short, comprising of a specific R Script (or related scripts) and no more than a few hundred lines of code. This is because as code gets more interrelated and complex, it is harder for someone unfamiliar with the code to understand it and see any issues. That means that a reviewer for long code is more likely to miss issues and take longer to review. Reviewing shorter code, even if that means reviewing more often, is often far more efficient for both the reviewer and reviewee and catches more issues.

In cases where you have unit tests written for the code, these tests are an automated form of code review as they too check for mistakes. To save peoples time, you should avoid sending the code for review until it passes all unit tests. However, if you're stuck and can't get certain tests to pass, working with someone else to solve the problem is often faster than doing so yourself because then you have an outside perspective who may see something you lost.

For code review to be most efficient, I recommend developing some rules with your collaborators to specify how and when code review is done. For example, you should determine who reviews certain people's code (ideally with senior people reviewing junior people's code) and how often it is done. I believe that doing code reviews relatively frequently (i.e. after a working draft of some code is ready) is useful as you can catch issues early and not waste anyone's (especially the person writing the code) time. However, having hard time limits is probably ill-advised as sometimes writing certain code takes far longer than expected and reviewing an unfinished (and potentially far from finished) bunch of code is not efficient for anyone.

When someone is reading a draft of your research paper, they are generally looking for whether it is correct (i.e. your methods are right, the lit review is thorough, etc.) and how well it flows. Code review is the same. While the primary goal is finding errors, an important aspect is to ensure that it is readable (i.e. proper spacing, how names are written) and consistent across everyone's code in that group. More formally, ensuring that everyone's code is readable and consistent is having people follow a style guideline.

6.1.1 Style guidelines

An important part of reviewing people's code is ensuring that everyone is following the same style guidelines when it comes to writing code. Style guidelines are the grammar rules of writing code. They dictate (or encourage) certain style choices such as whether object names are lowercase, whether they include punctuation, and even when to put long code on a new line. This is equivalent to making sure that people writing in plain language put punctuation and capitalization in the expected place. While you can read !SomETHiNg WrITen. LiKE thIs, it is easier to understand when you it follows adopted and accepted rules.

The important thing here is to be consistent. Consistency makes code much easier to read and helps make code written by multiple people more interchangeable. This book follows the tidyverse style guide¹ which is one that many R programmers follow, but the exact style you chose is relatively unimportant (choosing more common styles helps when your code may be used by people out of your organization). Feel free to adopt an already made style guide, make any modifications to suit your preferences, or to create an entirely new one yourself. As long as people follow the same format, you'll be able to spend more time on the code, and less time trying to understand it.

¹<https://style.tidyverse.org/>

6.2 Documentation

An important, though occasionally tedious, part of writing code is documenting your work. We'll talk about documentation in two ways, through comments which focus on specific parts of code, and vignettes which document the project more broadly.

6.2.1 Comments

In Section 3.1 we introduced comments, which are essentially notes about the code that you include in an R script (by starting a line with the pound key `#`) that isn't run. They are just "comments" to yourself or anyone else reading the code to explain what that code does and why it is there. As is often repeated in explaining the benefit of comments, the main collaborator you will have is yourself in the future.² You don't need to comment every single code - and doing so would just make it hard to read - but should comment on important things or chunks of code (i.e. several lines of code that all are for the same purpose). If you write a function, you'll want at least a brief code explaining what it does and what the inputs and parameters do.

Writing comments is not as fun as writing code. Stopping to write a comment on something that seems obvious at the time (after-all, you figured out how to do something you wanted to do and likely were focusing on) interrupts the flow of writing code and slows down your work. And when you have looming deadlines and multiple projects that you're working on, spending the time writing good comments may seem like a bad use of time as the payoff is only in the future. However, the benefits far outweigh the cost. This is true for two reasons. First, when you're collaborating with others, it is much quicker to have text explaining the code than to walk through the code with them (or to have them try to figure it out themselves).³ As you work with more people, comments become increasingly important. Writing good comments is also time-efficient when considering that in many cases when you do research you will have to return to a project in the future.

This is best shown when considering a research project that leads to a journal article. For many papers, even if you are fantastically productive and can work nonstop at it without forgetting any decisions, at a certain point you'll need

²I recently worked on a follow-up paper to one I had done a year ago. For some reason, past me decided to name some functions based on the authors of a paper that created that particular method, and didn't leave comments explaining what the code did or why. Past me caused a lot of problems for current me. Please comment your code!

³This is one of the main reasons I wrote this book. After a few years of helping Penn students with the same questions, I decided to write out guides to those topics.

to finish and submit it to a journal. Journal reviews can often take 3-6 months so at that point you'll likely have forgotten many of the (seemingly) obvious decisions you made in the course of the project.⁴ Having comments explaining why you made a certain decision (such as including or excluding certain crime types from your analysis) can be a huge time saver when addressing reviewer concerns - you will know why each decision was made and won't have to try to figure out the *why*. This is particularly important when you have to defend a decision in which there is no obvious choice and you want to know your thought process at the time you wrote the code and were immersed in the issues of the data. A lot of data decisions are reasonable at the time based on the quirks of the data but can appear to make no sense if you aren't familiar with the data - comments can remind you of the quirkiness and how you handled it.

6.2.2 Vignettes

Vignettes are essentially a document that explains how to do something with the code you have written. This is common when someone has written an R package and they want to explain in detail important functions from the package. You can think of chapters of this book as vignettes covering particular topics - PDF scraping, webscraping, regular expressions, etc. To make a vignette, you can simply make an R Markdown file (for more information on R Markdown please see Chapter 7) detailing that topic. Since the text you write is included in the document, these files are basically normal R Scripts with extensive comments written in plain language. Often, these comments are more formal than what you'd write in an R Script as they are written as complete sentences or paragraphs and walk through comprehensive ideas rather than focus on discrete chunks of code.

One increasingly prominent method of using R for research is to do everything in an R Markdown file. This allows you to explain your approach - including context on why you did something - and each step you took in plain language in the text of the R Markdown file while still including the code directly in the file - and you can still include comments on that code in the code chunks. Whether you include the code in the output, or just the result of the code, depends on your audience and how far along you are in the project.

If this is for a presentation to update collaborators, for example, it is useful to include the code as they may notice an issue or give advice based on the code. Including code can also teach your audience something new (I've certainly learned a lot by watching people present using code I wasn't familiar with). If the document is for an audience unfamiliar with R (or programming more

⁴If you're like me and on your 7th rejection for a particular paper, 3-6 months may be optimistic.

generally), or where time to present is limited, you probably won't want to include code.

Whether you do work in an R Script or in an R Markdown file is up to you. If you intend to write up a report anyway, having everything written up in the R Markdown file as you write your code can save you time as you're merging the code and the writing process. However, this loses some nice features in R such as unit tests, which we discussed in detail in Chapter 8. It also depends on how complex your project is. If you have code that is hundreds of lines long and spans multiple R Scripts, putting it all into a single R Markdown file is unfeasible. In this case it'd be better to run the code in the R Script and use the R Markdown file just to present results.



7

R Markdown

When conducting research your end product is usually a Word Document or a PDF which reports on the research you've done, often including several graphs or tables. In many cases people do the data work in R, producing the graphs or numbers for the table, and then write up the results in Word or LaTeX. While this is a good system, there are significant drawbacks, mainly that if you change the graph or table you need to change it in R **and** change it in the report. If you only do this rarely it isn't much of a problem. However, doing so many times can increase both the amount of work and the likelihood of an error occurring from forgetting to change something or changing it incorrectly. We can avoid this issue by using R Markdown, R's way of writing a document and incorporating R code within.

This chapter will only briefly introduce R Markdown, for a comprehensive guide please see this excellent book¹. For a cheat sheet on R Markdown see here².

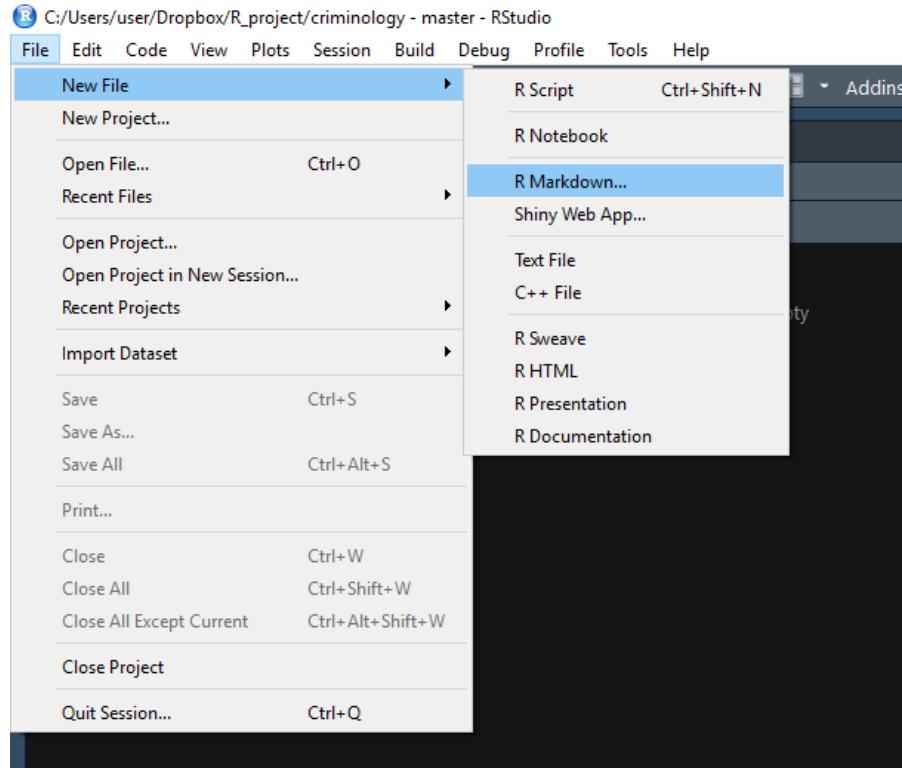
What R Markdown does is let you type exactly as you would in Microsoft Word and insert the code to make the table or graph in the places you want it. If you change the code, the document will have the up-to-date result already, reducing your workload. There is some additional formatting you have to do when using R Markdown but it is minimal and is well-worth the return on the effort. This book, for example, was made entirely using R Markdown.

I include this chapter early in the book - and likely before you are really comfortable with using R - since some new R programmers do like to do all of their work using this method. In my experience this is relatively rare, but I still wanted to make the info available for those that do. For new programmers I recommend reading this chapter so you understand R Markdown, but still use normal R scripts when writing code - don't use R Markdown for everything. Focus on learning how to write good code before adding the complexity of writing full documents using R Markdown.

To open up a R Markdown file click File from the top menu, then New File, and then R Markdown...

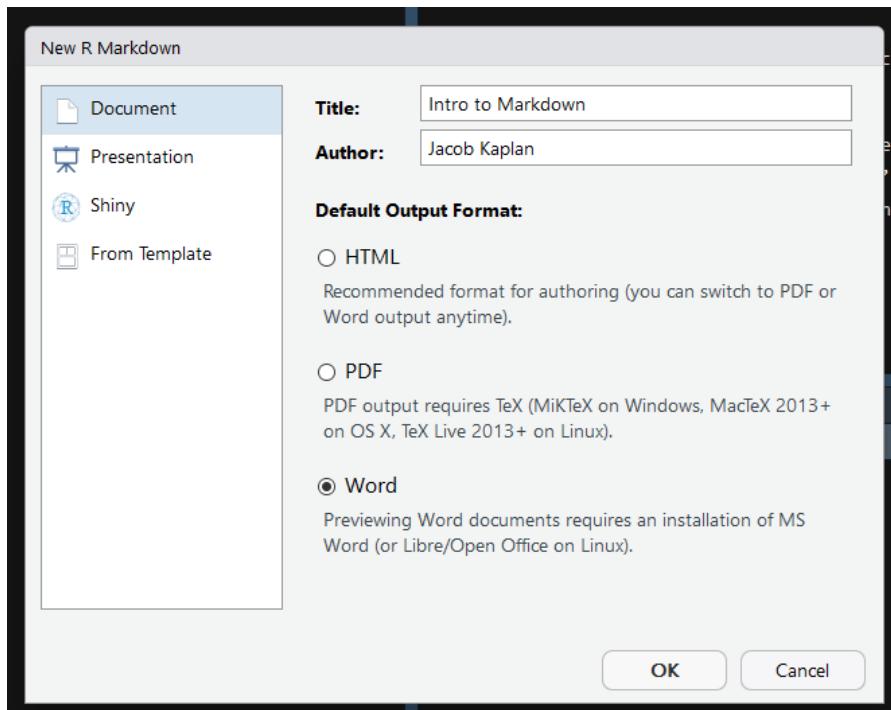
¹<https://bookdown.org/yihui/rmarkdown/>

²<https://www.rstudio.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/rmarkdown-cheatsheet.pdf>

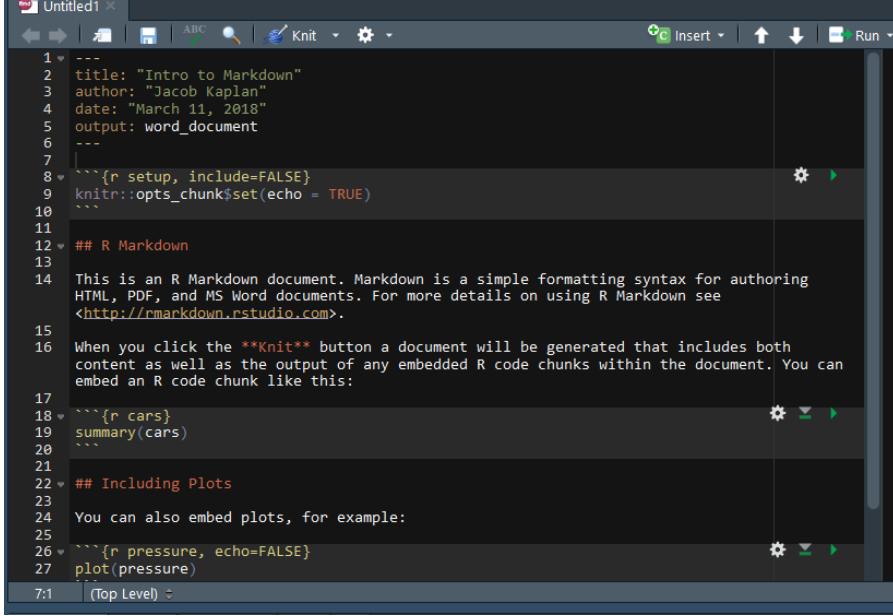


From here it'll open up a window where you select the title, author, and type of output. You can always change all three of these selections right in the R Markdown file after making your selection here. Selecting PDF may require you to download additional software to get it to output - some OS may already have the software installed. For a nice guide to using PDF with R Markdown, see here³.

³<https://medium.com/@sorenjlind/create-pdf-reports-using-r-r-markdown-latex-and-knitr-on-windows-10-952b0c48bfa9>



When you click OK, it will open a new R Markdown file that is already populated with example text and code. You can delete this entirely or modify it as needed.



The screenshot shows the RStudio interface with an R Markdown document titled "Untitled1". The code editor contains the following content:

```
1 ---  
2 title: "Intro to Markdown"  
3 author: "Jacob Kaplan"  
4 date: "March 11, 2018"  
5 output: word_document  
6 ---  
7 |`{r setup, include=FALSE}  
8 knitr::opts_chunk$set(echo = TRUE)  
9 |`  
10 ## R Markdown  
11  
12 This is an R Markdown document. Markdown is a simple formatting syntax for authoring  
13 HTML, PDF, and MS Word documents. For more details on using R Markdown see  
14 <http://rmarkdown.rstudio.com>.  
15 When you click the **Knit** button a document will be generated that includes both  
16 content as well as the output of any embedded R code chunks within the document. You can  
17 embed an R code chunk like this:  
18 `r cars`  
19 summary(cars)  
20 |`  
21 ## Including Plots  
22 You can also embed plots, for example:  
23 |`{r pressure, echo=FALSE}  
24 plot(pressure)  
25 |`  
26
```

When you output that file as a PDF it will look like the image below.

Intro to Markdown

Jacob Kaplan

March 11, 2018

R Markdown

This is an R Markdown document. Markdown is a simple formatting syntax for authoring HTML, PDF, and MS Word documents. For more details on using R Markdown see <http://rmarkdown.rstudio.com>.

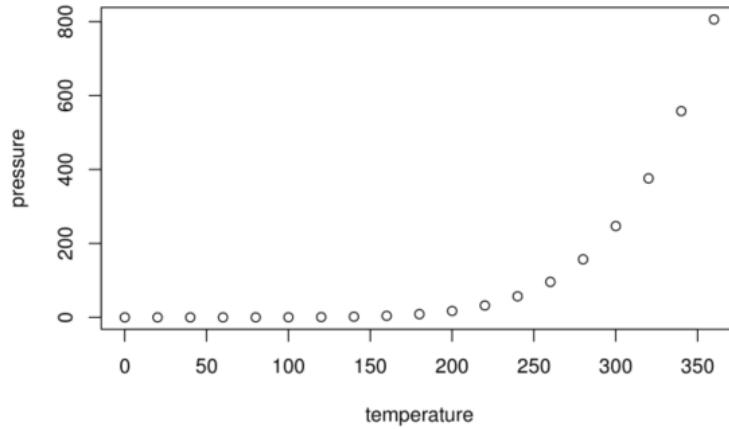
When you click the **Knit** button a document will be generated that includes both content as well as the output of any embedded R code chunks within the document. You can embed an R code chunk like this:

```
summary(cars)
```

```
##      speed          dist
## Min.   : 4.0   Min.   :  2.00
## 1st Qu.:12.0   1st Qu.: 26.00
## Median :15.0   Median : 36.00
## Mean   :15.4   Mean   : 42.98
## 3rd Qu.:19.0   3rd Qu.: 56.00
## Max.   :25.0   Max.   :120.00
```

Including Plots

You can also embed plots, for example:



1

R converted the file into a PDF, executing the code and using the formatting specified. In an R Script a # means that the line is a comment. In an R Markdown file, the # signifies that the line is a section header. There are 6 possible headers, made by combining the # together - a # is the largest header while ##### is the smallest header. As with comments, they must be at the beginning of a line.

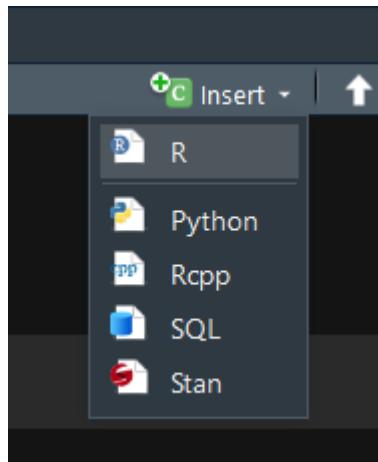
The word “Knit” was surrounded by two asterix * in the R Markdown file and became bold in the PDF because that is how R Markdown sets bolding - to make something italics using a single asterix like *this*. If you’re interested in more advanced formatting please see the book or cheat sheet linked earlier.

Other than the section headers, most of what you do in R Markdown is exactly the same as in Word. You can write text as you would normally and it will look exactly as you write it.

7.1 Code

The reason R Markdown is so useful is because you can include code output in the file. In R Markdown we write code in what is called a “code chunk”. These are simply areas in the document which R knows it should evaluate as R code. You can see three of them in the example - at lines 8-9 setting a default for the code, lines 18-20 to run the `summary()` function on the *cars* data (a data set built into R), and lines 26-28 (and cut off in the screenshot) to make a plot of the data set *pressure* (another data set built into R).

To make a chunk click Insert near the top right, then R.



It will then make an empty code chunk where your cursor is.



Notice the three ‘` at the top and bottom of the chunk. Don’t touch these! They tell R that anything in it is a code chunk (i.e. that R should run the

code). Inside the squiggly brackets {} are instructions about how the code is outputted. Here you can specify, among other things if the code will be outputted or just the output itself, captions for tables or graphs, and formatting for the output. Include all of these options after the r in the squiggly brackets. Multiple options must be separated by a comma (just like options in normal R functions).

If you do not have the R Markdown file in the same folder as your data, you'll need to set the working directory in a chunk before reading the data (you do so exactly like you would in an R Script). However, once a working directory is set, or the data is read in, it applies for all following chunks. You will also need to run any packages (using `library()`) to use them in a chunk. It is good form to set your working directory, load any data, and load any packages you need in the first chunk to make it easier to keep track of what you're using.

7.1.1 Hiding code in the output

When you're making a report for a general audience you generally only want to keep the output (e.g. a graph or table), not the code you used. At early stages in writing the report or when you're collaborating with someone who wants to see your code, it is useful to include the code in the R Markdown output.

If you look at the second code chunk in the screenshot (lines 18-20) it includes the function `summary(cars)` as the code and the options `{r cars}` (the "cars" simply names the code chunk "cars" for if you want to reference the chunk - or its output if a table or graph - later, but does not change the code chunk's behavior). In the output it shows both the code it used and the output of the code. This is because by default a code chunk shows both. To set it to only show the output, we need to set the parameter `echo` to `FALSE` inside of the {}.

In the third code chunk (lines 26-28), that parameter is set to false as it is `{r pressure, echo=FALSE}`. In the output it only shows the graph, not the code that was used.

7.2 **Inline Code**

You can also include R code directly in the text of your document and it will return the output of that code. To use it, you simply need to setup an inline code chunk using the tick mark followed by the lowercase letter R, the code you want to use, and then end it using another tick mark. This is called using

inline code. When you have a table or visualization to output, this isn't the proper method, it is best for small pieces of text to add to your document. This is most useful for when you want to include some descriptive info, such as the number of respondents to a survey or the mean of some variable, in the text of your document. Inline code will only present the output of the code and doesn't show the code itself. Below is an example of inline code - see the image below that for what it looks like with the code.

The dataset `mtcars` has 32 rows and 11 columns. The mean of the `mpg` column is 20.090625. When rounded, the mean is 20.

```
The dataset mtcars has `r nrow(mtcars)` rows and `r ncol (mtcars)` columns. The mean of  
the mpg column is `r mean(mtcars$mpg)`.
```

7.3 Tables

There are a number of packages that make nice tables in R Markdown. We will use the `knitr` package for this example.

The easiest way to make a table in Markdown is to make a `data.frame` with all the data (and column names) you want and then show that `data.frame` (there are also packages that can make tables from regression output though that won't be covered in this lesson). For this example we will subset the `mtcars` data (which is included in R) to just the first 5 rows and columns. The `kable` function from the `knitr` package will then make a nice looking table. With `kable` you can add the caption directly in the `kable()` function. The option `echo` in our code chunk is not set to `FALSE` here so you can see the code.

```
library(knitr)  
mtcars_small <- mtcars[1:5, 1:5]  
kable(mtcars_small, caption = "This is an example table caption")
```

For another package to make very nice looking tables, see this guide⁴ to the `kableExtra` package.

⁴https://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/kableExtra/vignettes/awesome_table_in_html.html

TABLE 7.1 This is an example table caption

| | mpg | cyl | disp | hp | drat |
|-------------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|
| Mazda RX4 | 21.0 | 6 | 160 | 110 | 3.90 |
| Mazda RX4 Wag | 21.0 | 6 | 160 | 110 | 3.90 |
| Datsun 710 | 22.8 | 4 | 108 | 93 | 3.85 |
| Hornet 4 Drive | 21.4 | 6 | 258 | 110 | 3.08 |
| Hornet Sportabout | 18.7 | 8 | 360 | 175 | 3.15 |

7.4 Footnotes

In your writing, you'll often have sentences that you want to include but are auxiliary to your main point (or, frequently, to include links to specific resources such as a website where you got data from). In these cases you'll want to include that info as a footnote, which is a section at the bottom of the page for this kind of information. To create a footnote in RMarkdown, you use the carrot ^ followed immediately by square brackets []. Put the text inside of the [] and it'll print that at the bottom of the page. A footnote will look like this: ^[This sentence will be printed as a footnote]. In cases where you have a very long footnote it may extend to the next page and will be again at the bottom of the page. Look down at the bottom of this page to see the footnote (in a PDF or Word Doc, the footnote will be on the page you create it on, however since websites are just one long page without breaks, this footnote is at the very bottom of this entire page.⁵ When you use a footnote, you'll usually put it immediately after the punctuation of the sentence it should be after. Note that footnotes are numbered so you can identify them. There's a blue superscript 1 where we made the footnote so people reading know the context - i.e. which part of the text they relate to. If we make another footnote, it'll be numbered sequentially, such that the next one is 2, the next is 3, etc.

If you're familiar with LaTeX you can use LaTeX code such as \footnote{} where the text goes inside the {}. But note that citations (which we'll learn in Section 7.5) won't work properly in the footnote if made this way. You can use LaTeX code - and use LaTeX packages - in RMarkdown if you'd like and it'll operate (in most cases) like normal LaTeX.

⁵This is an example of a footnote.

7.5 Citation

In academic research you will need to cite the papers that you are referencing. RMarkdown has a built-in way to cite papers, though it's a bit of a process to get everything setup. You'll need the citation data in BibTeX format and we'll walk through the steps from finding an article that you want to cite to citing it in your RMarkdown file. First, a brief overview of what kinds of citations you can use. There are two types of citations you can use, in-text and parenthetical. You'll use in-text citations when you want to have the author names be in the text, and parenthetical citations when you want everything to be in parentheses.

Note, there may be other ways to get the citations in the right format; I'm just showing you one way to do so. For this example, we'll use the article "Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime" by Brian Reaves that was published in 1993. We'll walk through the process from finding the article on Google Scholar to citing it in your paper. First, from Google Scholar we'll search for the article title.

The screenshot shows a search bar with the query "Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime". Below the search bar is a search button. The main area displays a single search result:

Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime

B Reaves - 1993 - books.google.com

With 1991 data, the Uniform Crime Reports (UCR) program of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) began moving from summary counts to a more comprehensive and detailed reporting system known as the National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS). By 1982 the Bureau of Justice Statistics (BJS) had already provided over \$11 million to States to establish centralized State-level UCR programs. In a 1985 report, an

Cited by 31 Related articles All 5 versions

Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime

B Reaves - 1993 - books.google.com

With 1991 data, the Uniform Crime Reports (UCR) program of the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) began moving from summary counts to a more comprehensive and detailed reporting system known as the National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS). By 1982 the Bureau of Justice Statistics (BJS) had already provided over \$11 million to States to establish centralized State-level UCR programs. In a 1985 report, an

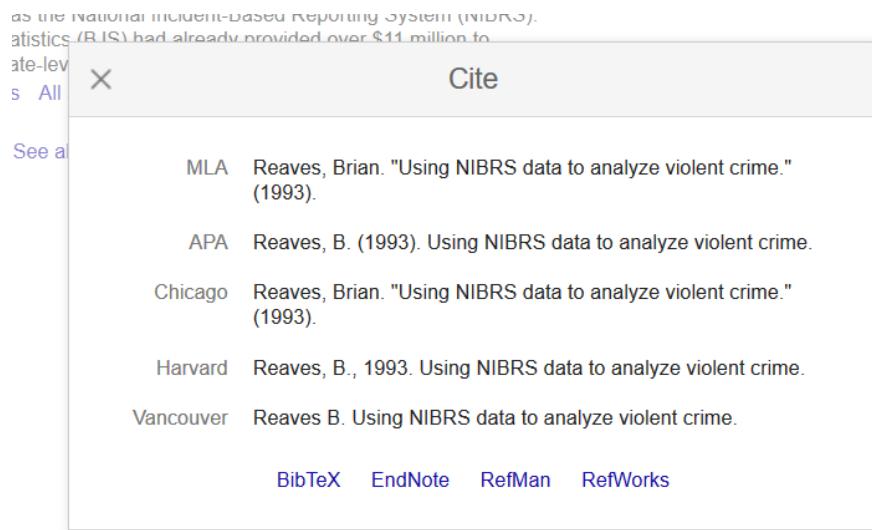
Cited by 31 Related articles All 5 versions

Showing the best result for this search. [See all results](#)

This returns all articles that meet your search criteria. Since we're searching for a specific article title, we only get one result. The result shows some basic info about the article - title, date, name, abstract. Below the abstract are some important things. First, and circled in blue in the above photo, is a link that looks like quotation marks. This is what we'll click on to get to the BibTeX citation. While not necessary for citation, the next two links may come in handy during your research. 'Cited by 31' means that 31 published (in some format that Google can locate, not necessarily peer-reviewed articles) articles have cited this article. If you click the link it'll open up a Google Scholar page with all of these articles. This is a good way to find relevant literature. Clicking

‘Related articles’ does the same thing but with articles that Google Scholar deems similar, not necessarily articles linking to the one you’re looking up.

But back to the quotes link circled in blue. Click this and it’ll make a popup, shown below, of ways to cite this article in various formats. We’ll have RMarkdown automatically generate the citation in the format we want so we don’t need to worry about this. Instead, click the BibTeX link at the bottom left.



When you click it, it’ll open up a new page with that article’s citation in BibTeX form, as shown below. This basically is just a way to tell a computer how to cite it properly. Each part of the citation - author, year, title, etc. - is its own piece. Take a close look at the section immediately after the first squiggly bracket, “reaves1993using”. This is how you’ll identify the article in RMarkdown so R knows which article to cite. It’s essentially the citation’s name. It’s created automatically by combining the author name (first author if there are more than one author, publication year, and part of the title). You can change it to whatever you want it to be called.

```
@misc{reaves1993using,
  title={Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime},
  author={Reaves, Brian},
  year={1993},
  publisher={US Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice~...}
}
```

Note at the end of the publisher section are the characters “~...”. This looks like a mistake made by Google Scholar so we’ll need to delete that so it isn’t included in a paper we use this citation in. When using Google Scholar, you’ll occasionally find issues like this which you’ll need to fix manually - a bigger

issue is apostrophes or other punctuation may copy over from Google Scholar weird (meaning that it copies as a character that your computer, and thus RMarkdown, doesn't understand) and need to be rewritten so RMarkdown will run. You can rewrite it by just deleting the punctuation and typing it using your keyboard. This isn't always an issue so don't worry about it unless you get an error with the citations when outputting your document.

Below is the citation included in my .bib file, and the start of another citation also included in the file. A .bib file is basically a text file that programs can read to get citation info. You'll have all of your citations (in the BibTeX format) in this one file. To make a .bib file you can open up a text document, such as through the Notepad app in Windows, and paste the BibTeX that you've copied from Google Scholar. Save this file as a .bib extension (by renaming it filename.bib) and you'll have a usable .bib file.

Note that I have the word NIBRS surrounded by squiggly brackets {}. That is because by default RMarkdown (and other citation generators such as Overleaf) will only capitalize the first letter of the title or the first letter following a colon. Since NIBRS is an abbreviation and should be capitalized, I put it in the {} to force it to remain capitalized. This is often a problem with abbreviations or country names (such as United States) in the paper title I've also deleted the weird characters at the end of the publisher section. Since all citations you use for a project (I have a single .bib file that I use for projects since much of my work is on the same topic and the citations overlap across papers) are in one .bib file, you can see the start of another article cited below the Reaves citation.

```
@misc{reaves1993using,
  title={Using {NIBRS} data to analyze violent crime},
  author={Reaves, Brian},
  year={1993},
  publisher={US Department of Justice, Office of Justice
Programs, Bureau of Justice}
}

@article{jain2000recruitment,
  title={Recruitment, selection and promotion of visible-minority
and {A}boriginal police officers in selected {C}anadian police
services},
  author={Jain, Harish C and Singh, Parbudyal and Agocs, Carol},
  journal={Canadian Public Administration},
  volume={43}
```

To use citations from your .bib file, add `bibliography: references_file_name.bib` to the head of your RMarkdown file. If your .bib file isn't in the RMarkdown file's working directory, as my example below is not, you'll need to include the path in the file name.

```
* |---  
|   title: "Ambient Lighting and Arrests: Evidence from a Natural Experiment"  
|   author: Jacob Kaplan^ [Department of Criminology, 483 McNeil Building, University of  
|           Pennsylvania, jacobkap@sas.upenn.edu. For helpful comments and suggestions, thank you to  
|           Sara-Laure Faraji and Kristina Block. All remaining errors are my own.]  
|   bibliography: C:/Users/user/Dropbox/Penn/PhD/Research/global_references.bib
```

Now that we have the citation in BibTeX format, put it in our .bib file, and told RMarkdown where to look for that file, we are ready to finally cite that article. To use a citation we simply put the @ sign in front of the citation name (in our case “reaves1993using”) so we would write @reaves1993using. This will give us an in-text citation, with the author name in the text and the year in parentheses. Adding a - right in front of the @ will cause the citation to show just the year, not the author’s name. You’ll usually want to use this if you’re already named the author earlier in the sentence. Generally we will want parenthetical citations, with both the authors and the year in parentheses. To do this, we put the citation inside of square brackets like this [@reaves1993using]. If we’re citing multiple articles, we separate each citation using a semicolon [@reaves1993using; @jain2000recruitment].

Here’s what the results look like when citing that Reaves article, see the photo below for what this looks like just as code.

(Reaves, 1993)

Reaves (1993)

(1993)

(1993)

(Reaves, 1993; Jain et al., 2000)

If you use a citation that isn’t in your .bib file, RMarkdown will present three question marks in place of the citation.

(?)

```
[@reaves1993using]
@reaves1993using
-@reaves1993using
[-@reaves1993using]
[@reaves1993using; @jain2000recruitment]

If you use a citation that isn't in your .bib file, RMarkdown will present three question
marks in place of the citation.

[@wrongCitation]
```

When you use citations, R will automatically put the reference at the very end of the document. Two LaTeX commands may be useful here. \clearpage makes a new page so your reference section isn’t on the same page as the conclusion. \singlespace makes the reference section single spaced if your document is set to be double spaced. Put these commands at the very end of your document so they only apply to the reference page. You don’t need to do anything other than write them (for easier reading, make them on separate lines) at the end of the RMarkdown file. If you want to make the references go in another part

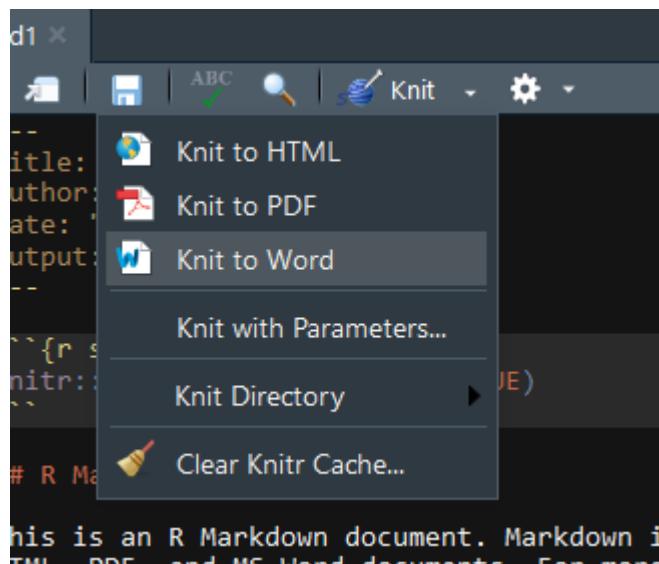
of the paper (e.g. after tables and figures), just put this code at the place in the paper where you want to reference section to go: <div id="refs"></div>.

7.6 Spell check

RMarkdown does have a built-in spell checker (the ABC above a check mark symbol to the left of the Knit button) but it isn't that great. I recommend that you export to Word (or open up the PDF in Word if you prefer using PDFs) and using Word's superior spell checker.

7.7 Making the output file

To create the Word or PDF output click Knit and it will create the output in the format set in the very top. To change this format click the white down-arrow directly to the right of Knit and it will drop-down a menu with output options. Click the option you want and it will output it in that format and change that to the new default. Sometimes it takes a while for it to output, so be patient.



8

Testing your code

This chapter covers how to write code that tests other code. It's especially useful when you write complex functions but is also useful for work such as PDF scraping or webscraping where you know the right after (by looking at the PDF or webpage yourself) and want to be sure your scraping code did the scrape correctly. However, in most cases when programming for research you won't formally test your code - though you should be checking if everything makes sense and rereading your code to look out for errors (such as typos or using the wrong data). If you've never programmed before, I recommend that you skip this chapter entirely (or read it but don't feel pressure to understand everything or use the code example) and return to it after you've finished the rest of the book.

8.1 Why test your code?

As you write code, you will inevitably make mistakes. There are two main types of mistakes with coding - those that prevent code from working (i.e. give you an error message and don't run the code) and those that run the code but give you the wrong result. Of these, the first is probably more frustrating as R tends to give fairly unhelpful error messages and you'll feel you hit a roadblock since R just isn't working right. However, the second issue - code is wrong but doesn't tell you it's wrong! - is far more dangerous. This is especially true for research projects.

Let's use examining whether a policy affected murder as an example. In the example data set below, we have two years of data for both murder and theft, and we'll say that the policy changed at the start of the second year. If we want to see if murder changed from 2000 to 2001, we could (overly simply) see if the number of murders in 2001 was different from the number in 2000. And since the data also has theft, we'd want to subset to murder first.

```
example_data <- data.frame(year = c(2000, 2000, 2001, 2001),
                           crime_type = c("murder", "theft", "murder", "theft"),
                           crime_count = c(100, 100, 200, 50))
example_data
#>   year crime_type crime_count
#> 1 2000    murder        100
#> 2 2000    theft         100
#> 3 2001    murder        200
#> 4 2001    theft          50
```

To see if murder changed, we can subset to the rows where the crime is murder, and then print out the year and crime_count columns to see if there is a change. So our code will be `example_data[example_data$crime_type == "murder", c("year", "crime_count")]`. Below I've accidentally only put one `=` instead of two, this will give us an error and not give any other results. Helpfully, the error message tells us that there's an error with the `=` sign, though not what that exact error is.

```
example_data[example_data$crime_type = "murder", c("year", "crime_count")]
#> Error: <text>:1:38: unexpected '='
#> 1: example_data[example_data$crime_type =
#>                                ^
```

Now I've made a different mistake. Here, instead of `==`, I've written `!=` which is the opposite of what we want - it'll return all rows that do **not** equal "murder". Now it looks like the policy cut murder in half when in actuality the policy doubled murders! Since we don't print out the type of crime in the output, we wouldn't catch this from the output alone.

```
example_data[example_data$crime_type != "murder", c("year", "crime_count")]
#>   year crime_count
#> 2 2000        100
#> 4 2001        50
```

You may think this is a silly example that is unrealistic. And it is to a degree, it's just one line of code that we're using to evaluate an entire policy. Now think about how you would actually evaluate a policy using data that you're familiar with. Now the code is going to be much more complex. Your code may be hundreds of lines long, deal with multiple data sets that must be joined together, and involve a number of relative subjective (though must be defensible) decisions as to how to deal with your data (e.g. what crimes

constitute violent crime, what time unit to analyze), and be written by other people you are collaborating with. The increased complexity with a real analysis increases the likelihood that errors will occur - and even small issues such as an incorrect subset can have large impacts on your results.

So, how do we properly test our code? There are two main methods that I'll refer to as informally and formally. The formal method will be using something called "unit tests" that we're discuss in great detail in the next part of this chapter.

Informal methods are what you've likely been doing already. Essentially, just looking at your data and trying to see if it "looks right". This includes stuff like printing summary statistics (using `summary()`) of important variables and making simple graphs to look at the data. If something is wrong, exploring the data is a fairly good way to discover it. For example, if you are looking at arson data from the FBI, you may find (as this is actually in the data) some cities with billions of car arsons in a month. This is clearly wrong so you know there's an issue - in this case, an issue with not subsetting out obvious outliers. Knowledge about the topic and the data are also important in this approach. If you are familiar with a given topic and your results are similar to that of past studies, that's a good sign that you did things right.¹

You can also take this kind of approach when testing functions - which ideally are the way you write code, so you can use it for more than a single case. For example, if you have a function that takes a number and returns that number + 2, you can test it by checking a few cases. If you input 2, you expect 4. If you input -2, you expect 0. Do this a few times and you can be more confident that the function works properly. Now imagine a function that's more complex - one that calls a different function and uses the result of that function. If you change the underlying function, you'll need to check both that function and the function that calls it. As you have more intertwined pieces in your code, this gets more and more complex. It also takes a lot more time as you'll have a lot of code that only checks a function and will have to run it line by line to see if there's an issue. At this point, relying on informal methods becomes unfeasible and you'll want to use unit tests, a formal way to test your code. Note, however, that this is far better suited for checking functions than for checking data, though it is possible to some degree. We'll discuss formally testing data in Section 8.2.3.1.

¹However, make sure that you don't look less closely just because the results are the way you expect. Past results may be wrong, or you can have a new finding, so make sure to avoid complacency just because you like the results

8.2 Unit tests

A unit test is simply a conditional statement where you have some input, usually a function with some parameters set, and state what you expect the result to be. You are saying “I expect that if I do X, I will get Y”. And if you get a result other than what you expected, R will tell you. In R, you can make a number of unit tests and have R run them all at once and inform you of which ones failed. Each unit test is just a function in R that is specifically for checking whether other functions - or other code or data - are correct. They operate just like a normal function. To use unit tests, we’ll use the R package `testthat` which has a number of functions that make unit testing easier and use some keyboard shortcuts in RStudio that also improve the ease of testing. Please note that these shortcuts will only work if you’re working in an R Package, a normal R Project won’t work. If you don’t have `testthat` installed, do so using `install.packages("testthat")`. For more information on the package, please see the package’s website².

```
library(testthat)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'testthat'
#> The following object is masked from 'package:devtools':
#>
#>     test_file
```

In `testthat`, every function follows the same `expect_` format where a type of conditional statement follows the `_`. For example, `expect_equal()` checks if two values are equal, `expect_named()` checks if the name of a data set is correct, and `expect_silent()` makes sure that the code that’s run doesn’t return any warnings, messages, or errors. To use this technique for our above example of the function that adds 2 to an inputted number - which we’ll call `add_2()` - we can use some `expect_equal()` functions. If we input 2, we expect 4. So we’d write `expect_that(add_2(2), 4)`.

```
add_2 <- function(number) { return(number + 2) }
expect_equal(add_2(2), 4)
```

Above is the code that makes the `add_2()` function and one unit test checking it. It doesn’t output anything. That is good. When a test passes, there is no

²<https://testthat.r-lib.org/index.html>

information; when it fails, the function will output a message that it failed. Below is another test, this one intentionally wrong to show what happens when a test fails.

```
expect_equal(add_2(2), 5)
#> Error: add_2(2) not equal to 5.
#> 1/1 mismatches
#> [1] 4 - 5 == -1
```

It gives an error, telling us that the result of the `add_2(2)` function does not equal 5. Helpfully, it also shows us how much of a difference there is between what we expected and what we got. Note that it says “1/1 mismatches”. That says that all of the expected values - we only expect one value - are incorrect. If we expect more than one result, such as if we expect a function to return a vector, it will check each value and say exactly which ones (in the order we have the resulting vector) are incorrect. This is helpful when diagnosing exactly which part failed.

There are a few different ways to run the unit tests. First, you can run them like a normal R Script by running each line directly or using `source()`. This is fairly inefficient and loses some of the benefits built into RStudio for testing.

The next way is to use the `test_dir()` function from the `testthat` package where you enter the folder directory in the parentheses and it runs every test file in that folder. It’s easier to simply use the `test_path()` function which inserts the correct folder, assuming that you didn’t move folders around after `use_test()` created them. So you’d write `test_dir(test_path())` and it would run all of your tests. This also prints out a nice summary of the results for all of your tests combined, showing the number of tests that passed, that failed (i.e. didn’t pass), that returned warnings, and that were skipped (you can force R to skip some tests which is useful when you change one part of the code and know those tests will fail but still want to test other parts). Note that for this method to work you will first have to run `library(testthat)` so R knows how to run the tests. You will also need to run all the functions or load all of the data that the tests check, otherwise you’ll get an error since R doesn’t implicitly know that the functions/data exist. You can run this the normal way by highlighting and running the function (or the code to load data) in your R Project or use the shortcut Control+Shift+L (Command+Shift+L on a Mac, the L stands for “Load”) which will run every R file in your project (and every line of each file).

The final way is to use the keyboard shortcut Control+Shift+T (Command+Shift+T on a Mac, the T stands for “Test”) which will load all of the files and then run all of the tests. So a quicker way of doing the above method. However, this shortcut only works when using an R Package, not a normal R Project.

```

> test_dir(test_path())
✓ | OK F W S | Context
x | 3 1 | test
-----  

test-test.R:5: failure: multiplication works  

20 * 2 not equal to 41.  

1/1 mismatches  

[1] 40 - 41 == -1  

-----  

== Results ==  

OK: 3  

Failed: 1  

Warnings: 0  

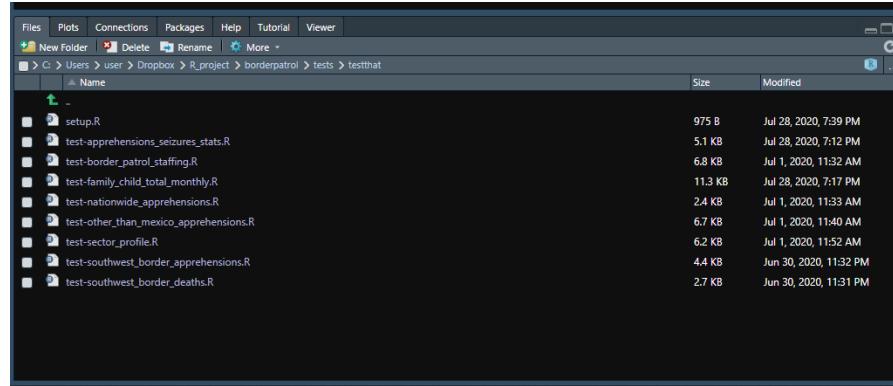
Skipped: 0  

I believe in you!
>

```

8.2.1 Modular test scripts

Before getting into exactly how to write a unit test correctly, we'll talk about organizing each testing file. As with your normal R Script, you can have separate testing scripts (a testing script is only a normal R Script which people use specifically for testing code) for each major part of the code that you're testing.³ As with the R Scripts for your code, this is simply a way to organize your work, and doesn't affect the testing. Below is an image showing the files I use to test the US Border Patrol scrapers. I have one file per PDF that I scraped.

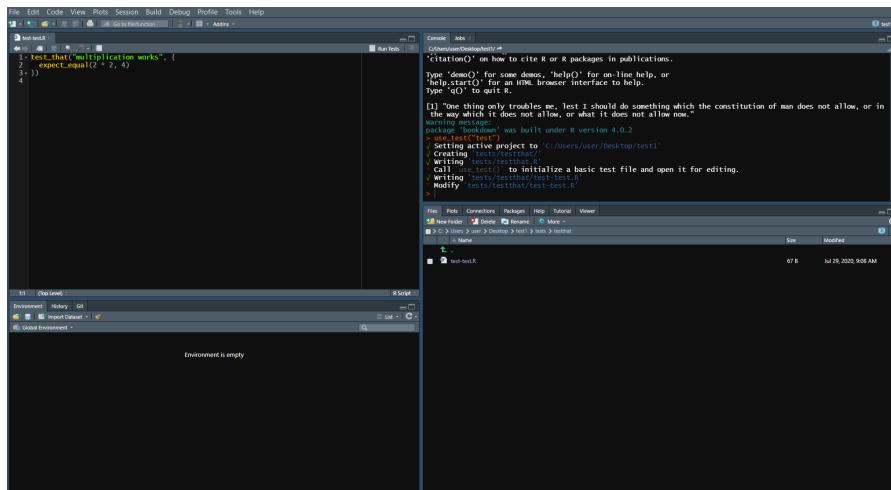


Note where the folder depicted above is located. It's in a folder called "test-that" in the "tests" folder in the main project folder that I called "borderpatrol". We'll use a helpful function from the `usethis` package to organize our

³For more info on having separate R Scripts for each major section of your code, please refer to Section 5.3

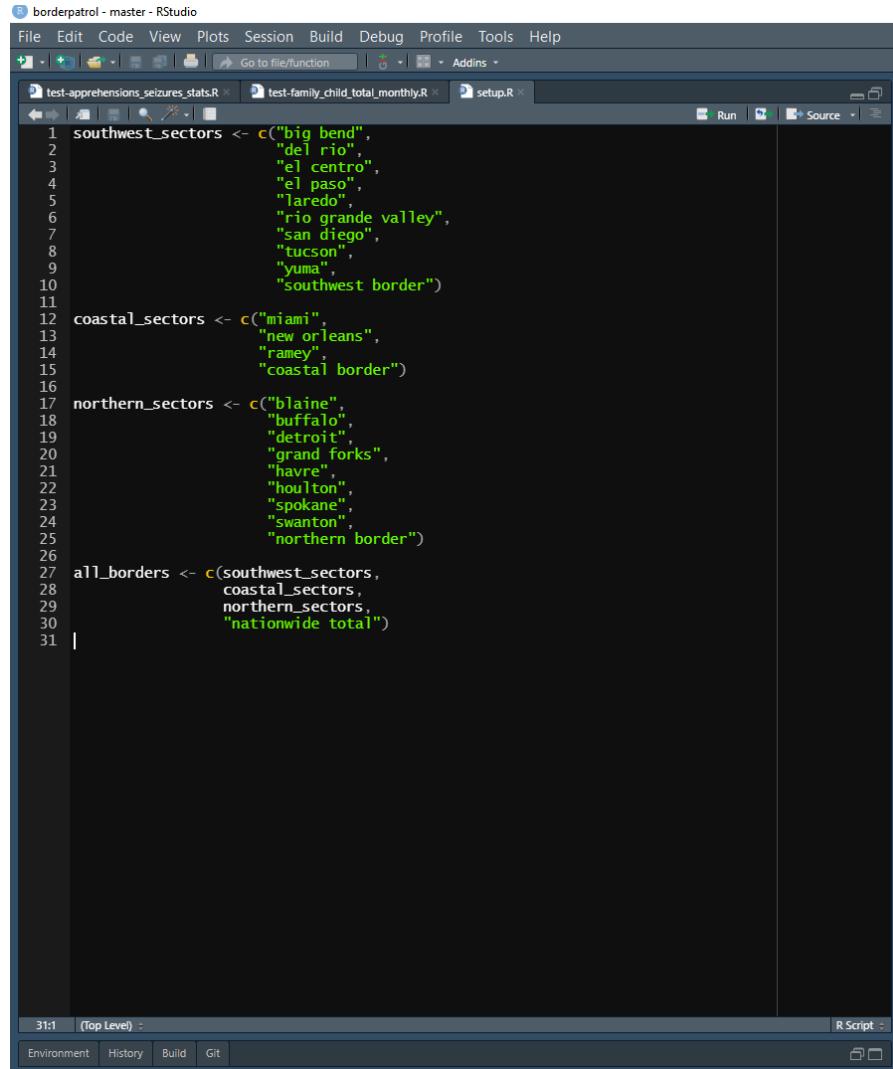
test files and generate them automatically. If you haven't installed this package already, do so using `install.packages("usethis")` and then load it with `library(usethis)`.⁴

You can use the function `use_test()` from the `usethis` package to create a test file inside your R Project. This will automatically create the necessary file and folders (if not created already) so you don't have to do any more work. Run this function by putting the name of the test file you want to create (in quotes) in the parentheses. It will open the test file in the Source panel (shown in the top left). In the example shown below, I wrote `use_test("test")` to make a new file called "test". In the Source panel, the file is called "test-test.R" which is just because `usethis` will automatically add "test-" to the name of any test file name you make. `use_test()` will also generate an example of tests, which you modify (or delete entirely) to suit your own needs.



The first file in the `testthat` folder is called `setup.R` which is a file that will automatically run first when you run a test script through R or using RStudio's keyboard shortcut. This file is where you run some code that is used during the tests. In my `setup.R` file I made several vectors which I use during the tests to subset the data. You won't always need to have a `setup.R` file, but it's useful when you want to run the same code beforehand for multiple different test scripts.

⁴The `usethis` package is an extremely helpful package that automates a lot of work the you would do primarily for R package development so if you go down that route I recommend exploring the package more through its website⁵.



The screenshot shows the RStudio interface with an R script open. The script defines several vectors of locations:

```

1 southwest_sectors <- c("big bend",
2 "del rio",
3 "el centro",
4 "el paso",
5 "laredo",
6 "rio grande valley",
7 "san diego",
8 "tucson",
9 "yuma",
10 "southwest border")
11
12 coastal_sectors <- c("miami",
13 "new orleans",
14 "ramey",
15 "coastal border")
16
17 northern_sectors <- c("blaine",
18 "buffalo",
19 "detroit",
20 "grand forks",
21 "havre",
22 "houltton",
23 "spokane",
24 "swanton",
25 "northern border")
26
27 all_borders <- c(southwest_sectors,
28         coastal_sectors,
29         northern_sectors,
30         "nationwide total")
31

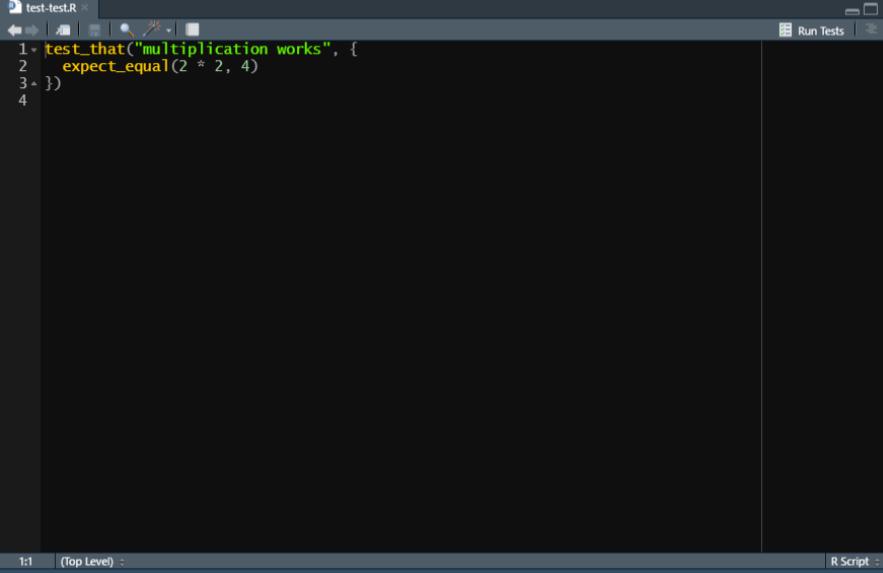
```

The status bar at the bottom indicates "31:1 [Top Level] : R Script".

8.2.2 How to write unit tests

We'll start by looking at the default test question example made when using `use_test()` to understand the organization of a test file before getting into an example of actual tests. In the image below, there are really two pieces. First, we have the actual test on line 2 - `expect_equal(2 * 2, 4)`. This is saying, I expect $2 * 2$ to equal 4, and R will check if that is true. All of your tests will be in this format, just for a specific result from a specific input. Now let's look

at the code surrounding that line - `test_that("multiplication works", {})` where the `expect_equal()` line goes inside the {}.



The screenshot shows an RStudio interface with a dark theme. A single R script file is open, titled "test-test.R". The code inside the file is:

```
1 `test_that`("multiplication works", {  
2   expect_equal(2 * 2, 4)  
3 })  
4
```

The first line, "test_that", is highlighted in blue. The second line, "expect_equal", is highlighted in orange. The third line, which is a closing brace {}, is highlighted in green. The fourth line is plain black text. The RStudio interface includes a toolbar at the top, a status bar at the bottom, and a "Run Tests" button in the top right corner.

The `test_that` code is basically a form of organization within a test file to group similar tests together. In this case it is grouping all of the tests that check if “multiplication works”, though we only have one test written. Below I’ve added three new tests to this “multiplication works” testing group. To run this code, I can either run each `expect_equal()` individually (remember to run `library(testthat)` beforehand or it won’t run) or run the entire `test_that()` group at once (you can do this like running a for loop by either highlighting it all and running or selecting either the top or bottom line [which has the squiggly brackets] and running that line - the entire thing will run).

The benefit of this is that when you run all the tests you write (and you’ll often have many test groups and more individual tests than shown here), if a test in a group fails, it will tell you exactly which group failed (based on the name of the group which you specify - here, “multiplication works”). Note that the final test in this example is incorrect, and in the Console panel on the right it says that “Test failed: ‘multiplication works’” to tell you where the test failed. The test groups aren’t necessary but they make it easier to organize your tests.

```

test-test.R
1: test_that("multiplication works", {
2:   expect_equal(2 % 2, 4)
3:   expect_equal(2 % 3, 6)
4:   expect_equal(1 % 5, 1)
5:   expect_equal(20 % 2, 41)
6: })
7: 
> test_that("multiplication works", {
+   expect_equal(2 % 2, 4)
+   expect_equal(2 % 3, 6)
+   expect_equal(1 % 5, 1)
+   expect_equal(20 % 2, 41)
+ })
#> Error: Test failed: "multiplication works"
#> * 20 % 2 not equal to 41.
#> 1/1 mismatches
#> [1] 40 - 41 == -1
#> 

```

As an example of actual tests, we'll go over the tests that I wrote when I first scraped the US Border Patrol data that we scraped in Chapter 23. This test file is organized almost identically to the example one shown above. At the start I have some code that loads the data that I will test - this isn't in the setup file since the code is for this specific test script (though it could be in the setup.R file and the results would be the same). While most tests check the result of functions, here I am checking the data that is outputted by the function, and not rerunning the function for each test. I do this because the function is relatively slow to run and I have many tests, but putting the function that gets the data in the test directly will give the exact same results. Then there are several `test_that()` groups with some `expect_equal()` tests inside each.

Since these tests are checking if the code is scraping the PDFs correctly, I determine the expected result by looking at the PDFs and writing down what the values should be (be careful, this must be done by hand but that can mean you mistype - so double-check your work!). We'll use the test on lines 21-22 as an example. Here I am asking if the values in the “cocaine_pounds” column, for rows where the sector is “coastal border” are equal to the values `c(6843, 1701, 3169, 1288, 6884, 20, 709, 5962, 989)`. If they are, then the scraping was correct (at least for this part of the PDF) and the code worked. In this case I checked every value that meets the two conditions, but that's just because there were relatively few values. If I had many values that meet those conditions (i.e. many rows of data in that column), I would just check a small number of them.

```
borderpatrol - master - RStudio
File Edit Code View Plots Session Build Debug Profile Tools Help
+ test-apprehensions_seizures_stats.R
Go to file/function Addins
Run Tests
1 setwd(here::here("data/clean"))
2 load("apprehensions_seizures_stats_2011_2019.rda")
3 test_data <- apprehensions_seizures_stats_2011_2019
4
5 test_that("Equal number of sectors and years works", {
6   expect_length(unique(test_data$fiscal_year), 9)
7   expect_length(unique(test_data$sector), 4)
8 })
9
10 test_that("Correct years and sectors", {
11   expect_equal(unique(test_data$fiscal_year), 2019:2011)
12   expect_equal(unique(test_data$sector), c("coastal border",
13     "northern border",
14     "southwest border",
15     "nationwide total"))
16 })
17
18
19 test_that("cocaine is correct", {
20   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_pounds[test_data$sector == "coastal border"],
21     c(6843, 1701, 3169, 1288, 6884, 20, 709, 5962, 989))
22   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_seizures[test_data$sector == "coastal border"],
23     c(72, 58, 33, 31, 18, 8, 29, 24, 19))
24
25
26   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_pounds[test_data$sector == "southwest border"],
27     c(4826, 4838, 6174, 4183, 4294, 4443, 3910, 5992, 8763))
28   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_seizures[test_data$sector == "southwest border"],
29     c(374, 453, 463, 431, 421, 360, 351, 457, 500))
30
31
32   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_pounds[test_data$sector == "nationwide total"],
33     c(11682, 6550, 9346, 5473, 11220, 4554, 4696, 12161, 9963))
34   expect_equal(test_data$cocaine_seizures[test_data$sector == "nationwide total"],
35     c(480, 559, 542, 480, 472, 403, 414, 524, 569))
36
37
38 })
39
40
41 test_that("marijuana is correct", {
42   expect_equal(test_data$marijuana_pounds[test_data$sector == "coastal border"],
43     c(859, 731, 227, 1232, 1154, 1232, 1262, 661, 2001))
44   expect_equal(test_data$marijuana_seizures[test_data$sector == "coastal border"],
45     c(107, 99, 113, 90, 39, 24, 63, 40, 133))
46
47
48   expect_equal(test_data$marijuana_pounds[test_data$sector == "southwest border"],
49     c(2518211))
50   expect_equal(test_data$marijuana_seizures[test_data$sector == "southwest border"],
51     c(5176, 7505, 9371, 11526, 12338, 13406, 15088, 14025, 15252))
52 })
```

8.2.3 What to test

Now that we've gone over exactly how to make unit tests, let's talk about exactly what to test. When testing functions, you generally want to test every possible parameter in the function, and a variety of inputs. In particular, try to think of ways that the function could be used incorrectly and write a test to catch that. For example, our `add_2()` function will fail if a string (e.g. "2") was inputted instead of a number, so you'll want to add a test for that. You'll also want to make sure that inputting something other than simply a single

number, such as a vector of numbers, works correctly. Basically, you want to be thorough and cover all of your bases.

Writing unit tests is one of the most time-efficient things you can do since it helps you avoid making costly (in time and in getting wrong results) mistakes. But don't spend too much time writing tests. If you've tested that `add_2(2)` equals 4, no need to test that `add_2(3)` equals five since you're essentially testing the exact same thing. And consider your audience (even if that is only you). If you know that `add_2()` will only be used by people who know better than to input a string, there's no need to test for that (and testing for that will mean that you'd also want code that handles a string input in the way you want it, such as outputting a message saying strings aren't allowed). In general, I think it's always better to have more tests than fewer, but consider whether writing that test is a good use of your time.

8.2.3.1 Tests for research projects

When you use R for a research project, you'll usually take data that someone else collected, or scrape it yourself, do some work to clean this data (e.g. subset or aggregate the data, standardize values) and then run a regression on it. In these cases there are fewer opportunities to use unit tests to check your code. Indeed, the best checks are often content knowledge about the data and examining the results of the regression to see if it makes sense and fits prior literature.

While testing is most commonly used for functions, you can use it to test data. Writing tests for research data is best if your code is scraping the data (webscrape or PDF scrape) and you want to verify that it is correct, or if you expect the data to change and want to ensure that it is still correct (while exact values will change, you can check broad categories such as whether certain groups are included). For example, if you know that you only want to look at a certain state, you can write a test that expects the only state in the data to be the one you're analyzing. This way, if you add more data, such as a new release of that data set, the test will catch if there's any other state that you may have forgotten to remove after adding the new data. If you're sure that you will only use a particular data set that never changes, you're better off just writing code in your main R Script (or a specific script for checking the data) to do these checks rather than dedicated tests.

8.2.3.2 Tests for data collection

Our example in this chapter was tests for a data collection process - in our case, PDF scraping - so we've already seen how to test code for gathering data. We'll still talk briefly here about what kind of tests - and how many tests - you will want for this type of code. In normal tests, you don't want to test

the exact same thing multiple times (for example, if you test that $2 + 2 = 4$, you don't need to test that $2 + 3 = 5$). This is different when it comes to testing code that collects data from a source, such as through PDF scraping or webscraping (which is different from when you download a machine-readable file like a .csv file).

When testing data collection code, you want to be far more thorough, retesting something in multiple ways. This is because small differences in the data you are scraping may affect the code at different parts of the scrape. For example, imagine a PDF with 10 pages. On nine of those pages each row is a single line, but on a single page there are rows that are multiple lines. Writing tests to check results from a single page will miss the issue 9 out of 10 times. I've often experienced PDF or webscraping where some parts of the data are just "weird" and cause the code to scrape it incorrectly - but often not tell me that there's an issue. So to catch this you'll need far more tests than normal. I prefer to choose a few random pages (more if the PDF/website is longer) and test random rows and columns since that'll give a good coverage of the results. In addition, I look at the PDF or website and try to see if there's anything atypical about a certain part; if there is, I test that specifically. It's easy to over-test (and that's better than under-testing) this kind of work, but there are rapidly diminishing returns. So test comprehensively but not at the cost of having too little time to work on code - again, this is something that requires experience and doesn't have a hard rule on what constitutes too much (or too little) testing.

8.3 Test-driven development (TDD)

We'll finish this chapter by talking about test-driven development (TDD), a philosophy in programming where you write the tests first and then write the code that meets these tests after. This is really an extension (and personally, an inspiration) to the discussion in Chapter 5 of planning out your project before you start. In Chapter 5 we talked about writing out every step of the project by hand sketching all the figures or tables that you intended to have. With TDD, you write tests for all of the functions you intend to write (and any variations of parameters or inputs for these functions) or data you intend to gather/clean.

Test-driven development is a useful tool to make you really think about the functions that you need to write, and how they interact with each other. This is an excellent way to identify potential issues (I've often realized while writing tests that the approach I was going to do wouldn't work) before you start on the code. However, for this same reason, it is a fairly advanced topic since

you need to know exactly (or, mostly) what you need to do, and the likely problems that each approach will face. For that reason, I recommend holding off on using TDD until you're fairly experienced with R or programming in general.

9

Git

This chapter covers git, which is a way to have version control for your code - like a programming version of Dropbox, but with a few added features. This is relatively advanced material and isn't necessary for using R. However, when you're dealing with complex projects or with multiple collaborators it is helpful to use. Given the advancement of the material, feel free to skim or skip this chapter entirely, and come back to it when you think you need it - which will likely be after you finish the rest of the book.

9.1 What is Git and why do I need it?

As you write R code you will - I hope! - save your R script from time to time (preferably using RStudio's auto-save feature) to avoid losing any code you've written if you close R or shut down your computer. This is important as it'll save everything you've done locally but if your computer crashes, you'll want your work to be backed up elsewhere. While you should have something like Dropbox or Google Drive that keeps backups of your work, here we'll talk about Git which is a version control software that gives you much more control (but requires more work) of the saved work than from something like Dropbox.¹ Before getting into exactly how to use Git, we'll talk first on what it is and how it'll help your work. Git is also a very powerful and complex tool so this guide is going to be touching just a small - but useful to most researchers and R programmers - part of it.

With backup software such as Dropbox, it'll save your work very frequently - so frequently in fact that I turn off Dropbox when I write R since it keeps interrupting me by saving at the moment I'm typing, which stops the typing. Below is the Dropbox page for some R code that I've been working on to scrape COVID data. Notice the timestamps - 4/5 of them are within one minute, showing how often Dropbox is saving changes. This is useful if I

¹This came in handy for me as somehow one of my dissertation papers written in RMark-down became empty a couple of months before my defense and I couldn't undo that change. My Dropbox backup was older than my Git backup so having Git was a real time saver

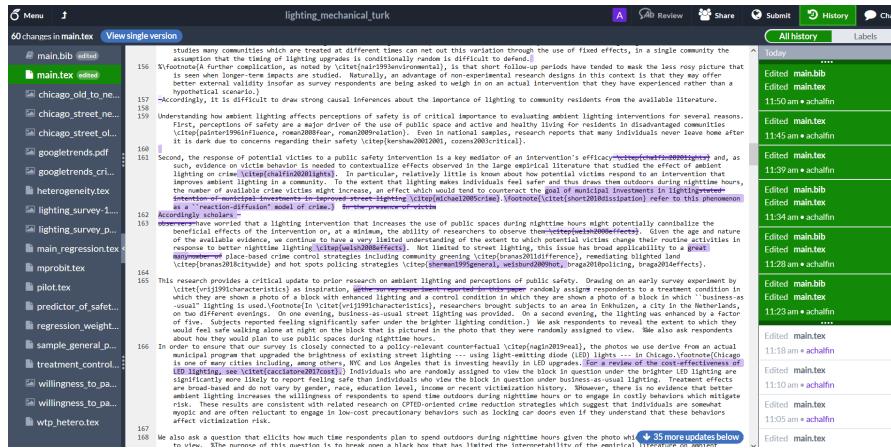
need the most recent update - or to share the most recent version with a collaborator. Here's the big issue - and the one that Git solves - I have four versions within a minute of each other, what's the difference between them? Dropbox is saving automatically and doesn't indicate how they're different (clicking on the file shows the complete file, not differences relative to some previous version) which means if I mess up some code a while ago, I can't easily see which version is the one that works. With Git you can essentially wait until you've made enough changes to decide that these changes merit a new "version" of your work (One way to think about this is)

| Yesterday | | | |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| | | | |
| | webscraping_state_info.R 8:14 PM | Edited by Jacob Kaplan Desktop | 136.13 KB Current version |
| | webscraping_state_info.R 8:14 PM | Edited by Jacob Kaplan Desktop | 136.13 KB Restore |
| | webscraping_state_info.R 8:14 PM | Edited by Jacob Kaplan Desktop | 136.13 KB |
| | webscraping_state_info.R 8:13 PM | Edited by Jacob Kaplan Desktop | 136.13 KB |
| | webscraping_state_info.R 6:09 PM | Edited by Jacob Kaplan Desktop | 136.13 KB |

If you're ever used the track changes feature on a Word Document(or Google Doc or Overleaf, etc.), the concept is similar. When you have this setting in a Word or Google Doc every time you (or anyone else) makes changes in that document, those changes, who made them, and when they occurred, is tracked. This makes it easy to see exactly what part of the file was changed and to undo that change if necessary. Below is an example of this feature on one of my drafts on Overleaf (basically a way to collaborate using LaTeX which is similar to RMarkdown). You can see each change that my co-author Aaron Chalfin made in the draft in the purple changes the main part of the photo. The parts that were rewritten or added are highlighted in purple while the parts that were deleted have a purple highlight. What is shown in purple isn't all of the history of changes for this paper. If you look at the part on the right, highlighted in green, it shows what files were edited, by whom, and at what time. If you don't like a change - or in R's case more commonly, broke some code by accident - you can go back in the history of changes and return to an older version.

The way that R - and many other programming languages (and technically you can use this for any file or folder) does this "version control" is through Git.

The times you see are ones that Overleaf automatically set each change to.



You make changes to your code or RMarkdown file and the computer will track these changes.

9.2 Git basics

There are four main processes you need to know for a basic understanding of Git: checkout, add and commit, push, and pull. This chapter will explain how to use Git through buttons on RStudio so you don't necessarily need to know these commands in Git, but it's useful to know enough to talk about them and ask questions if needed.

We'll use the example of getting a book from the library to walk through using Git. The steps for this are simple, we go to the library, pick a book we want, check it out from the librarian, read it, and eventually return it. Using Git adds one wrinkle to this, we will want to write in the book and see what other people write too. Of course, when the book is checked out, no one else could write in our version, and no one can see what we write. So anything we write has to be done before we return the book to the library, then we check-out the book again to see what other people have written. When we want another book, we simply redo these steps.

| Library Steps | Git steps | Git code |
|---------------|-----------|----------|
| Go to library | | |

| Library Steps | Git steps | Git code |
|--|---|--|
| Find book and check-out book | Clone (usually will just be done once per project). RStudio helps with this. The code you see in the next cell is a little more complicated than normal since we're using RStudio Server. | Git clone <i>path to repo, can be GitHub link</i> |
| Read or write in book | This is done in R, not in Git | No Git code, this is going to be whatever code we write in R. Also includes any outputs such as making a graph that is saved, RMarkdown outputs like a PDF, or even new R files. |
| Return book | Add & commit Push | Git add . Git commit -m "message indicating what we wrote" Git push |
| Check-out book again (to see what other people have written in it) | Pull | Git pull |

Another way to think about commit vs push is that of writing an email. When you write an email, you're essentially editing a blank document by adding the words of the email. When you save (but don't send) the email, you are making a commit (essentially "committing" or promising to make a change). When you send the email you are making a push (taking something that you have written and changed and sending it to the main repository). While emails let you correspond directly between two or more people, how Git works is like sending the email to a central server (or a Post Office) and anyone who wants to read it has to go there. And when someone reads it and responds their email also goes to this central server. You have to go there to get their response (called a "pull" in Git terms) which is essentially an addition to your initial email.

9.3 Using Git

While you can use Git like writing R code (though the syntax is not that similar to R), RStudio has built-in buttons that work instead of writing code yourself. We'll go through these buttons and not discuss any Git code beyond the small amount needed to link your project to GitHub, a website that is like DropBox for Git.

9.3.1 Setting up Git

To install Git on your computer install Git for Windows² for Windows computers and Xcode³ for Mac computers. If you're on a Linux operating system, see here⁴ for how to install Git. For more help I recommend this chapter⁵ of Happy Git and GitHub for the useR which covers installing Git.

You'll now need to tell Git some identifying information about yourself so that whenever you make a commit, Git will know who you are. We will use a function from the `usethis` package to do this. The only information we need is your name (or nickname, just something so collaborators know that it was you who did a certain commit) and email address (below you'll set up an account on GitHub - use the same email address there as here). We'll use the function `use_git_config` which has two parameters - `user.name` and `user.email` which take strings with your name and email, respectively.

```
library(usethis)
use_git_config(user.name = "Your name", user.email = "email_address@gmail.com")
```

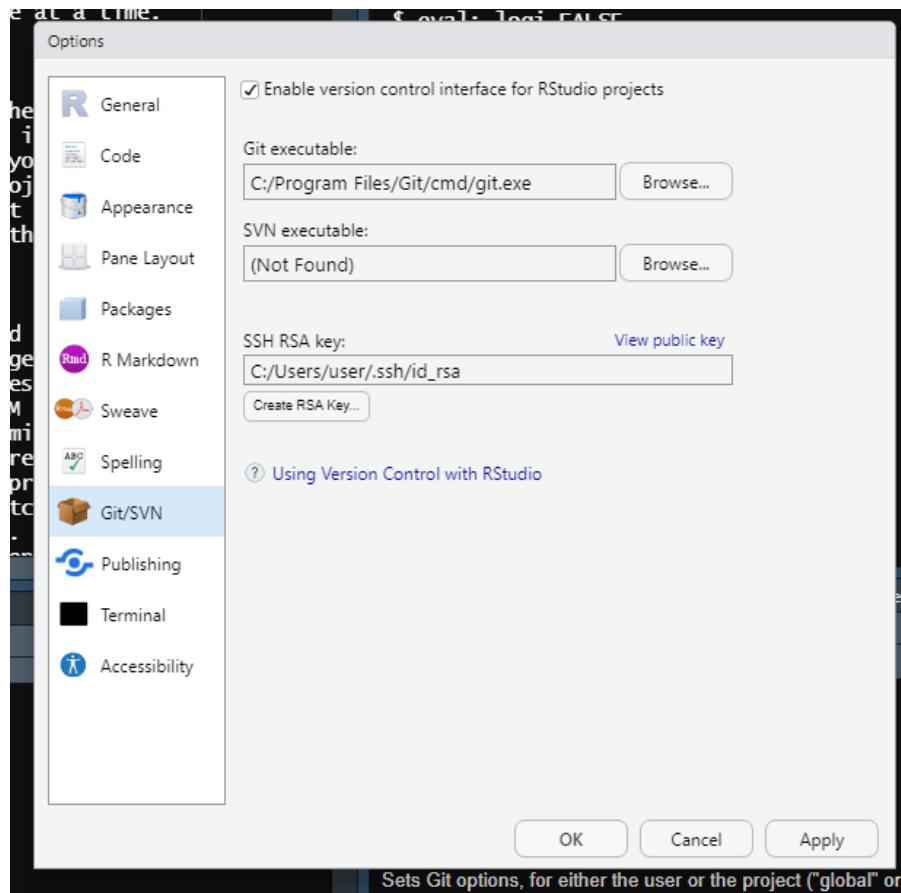
Once you have Git installed, you'll need to enable it through RStudio. To do this, go to Tools and click Global Options. Then go to the Git/SVN tab and check the “Enable version control interface or RStudio projects” checkbox. The final step here is to click the first Browse button and navigate to where you installed Git on your computer. Select the git file (on a windows computer this will be within the larger Git folder) and then hit Ok to close the popup.

²<https://gitforwindows.org/>

³<https://git-scm.com/download/mac>

⁴<https://git-scm.com/download/linux>

⁵<https://happygitwithr.com/install-git.html>



9.3.2 Setting up Github

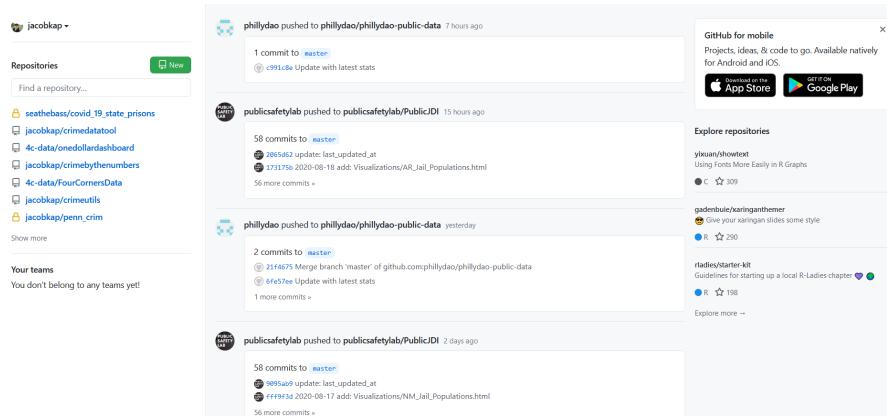
we'll be using GitHub to host our Git commits. To use GitHub, please make an account on their website <https://github.com/>. There are several types of accounts⁶ at various monthly costs but you only need the Free version. This gives you an unlimited number of public and private repositories (sometimes shorthanded to 'repos') - these are basically R Projects (you can use any language when it comes to using Git and GitHub, not just R).

A public repository is one that anyone can look at on GitHub, download the code/files and make any changes they want (though if they want to make changes to your repository they need to make a change request, it is not automatic). This is good for projects where you want others to collaborate on or to showcase your work. A private repository is the same thing but only

⁶<https://github.com/pricing>

people you approve can view, download, and work on your repository. This is good for when you don't want the code to be public (e.g. code for an employer or dealing with sensitive data such as people's personal information). I tend to keep my research work private until the paper is published and my data work public since I want people to notice it and find bugs.⁷

Once you've made an account on GitHub, you'll need to create a repository there to connect to your R Project. You can do this through the GitHub home page as shown below. This page is my own homepage and shows several on my current repositories on the left (note the ones with a golden lock to the left, these are the private repositories which are only accessible to people I permit), a list of updates on other people's repositories that I chose to get updates from, and some suggested repositories that GitHub thinks I'd be interested in on the right. To create a new repository, click the green New button on the left side above the list of current repositories.



After you click the green New button, you'll go to a page when you set a name for your repository (this can be different than the name of your R Project though I prefer to use the same name so I know exactly what project the repository is for), provide a short description, and choose if the repository should be public or private. You can also optionally add a README file which is a longer form of description for what the code is and its purpose (basically a short manual for the project - often explaining how, not why, it works), and add a .gitignore file or set a license (which tells people who look at the project what they're allowed to do with it. For more on code licenses please see this excellent site⁸.) The .gitignore file is essentially a list of files or folders that you do **not** want. These last three choices are all optional and if you don't

⁷You may disagree with my decision to keep research code private until publication - and for good reason. Doing this has the benefit of preventing people from scooping my (and my collaborator's) work, but also makes it more likely to lead to bugs as there are fewer people looking at the code.

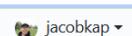
⁸<https://choosealicense.com/>

do it now, you can do it anytime through R. Once you've made your choices, click the green Create Repository button

Create a new repository

A repository contains all project files, including the revision history. Already have a project repository elsewhere?
[Import a repository.](#)

Owner * Repository name *



/

Great repository names are short and memorable. Need inspiration? How about `miniature-octo-waffle?`

Description (optional)

Public

Anyone on the internet can see this repository. You choose who can commit.

Private

You choose who can see and commit to this repository.

Skip this step if you're importing an existing repository.

Initialize this repository with a README

This will let you immediately clone the repository to your computer.

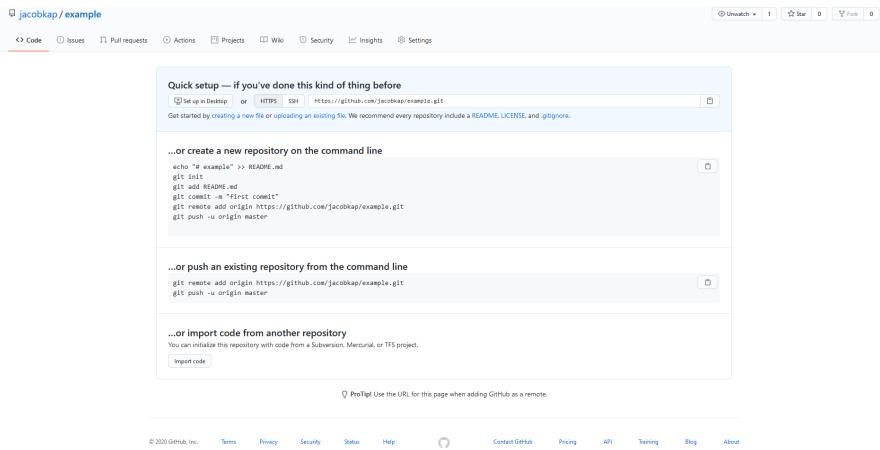
Add .gitignore: None ▾

Add a license: None ▾



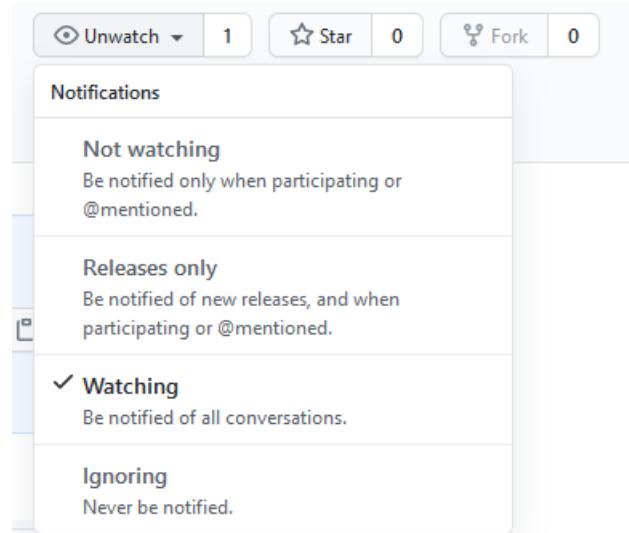
Create repository

This will open up a new page with a bunch of code that you'll enter in R that connects your R Project Git commits to this repository on GitHub. We'll get to this in a bit - for now, let's focus on those three buttons in the top right. These are for accessing or following other people's public repositories (you can technically click on them in your own repository but there isn't much benefit to that apart from the first button).

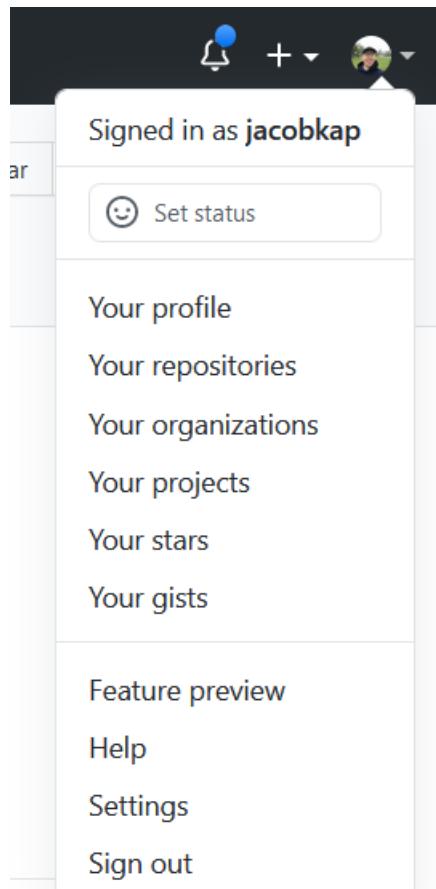


The first button sets your notification settings for the repository. To change the notification setting, click “Unwatch” and then select how much you want to be notified for. By default it is set to notify you of all conversations that occur. The main conversation will be when someone posts a message in the Issues tab where they tell you about an issue (or sometimes a request for a new feature or just ask a question) about the code in this repo. With your own repositories, you’ll want to be notified of all conversations so you don’t miss anything. You can use this option on other people’s repositories and it will alert you of changes or conversations in that repo. This is useful when you want to know about updates (i.e. new features) on repositories that you’re interested in (for example, I follow the `testthat` repo⁹ so I know of any new versions of that package that may have useful features).

⁹<https://github.com/r-lib/testthat>



Stars are simply a way to favorite a repository and you can see a list of all repositories that you have starred by clicking the profile button on the top right and going to “Your stars”.



The final option is “Fork” which creates a new repository on your account that is a copy of the repository that you forked. You will want to fork other people’s repositories - there isn’t much benefit of forking your own as that’s essentially just making a duplicate of your own work - and modify them to suit your needs. This is useful for two reasons. First, if you want collaborate with someone - even if just to submit a fix to a bug you found (or a typo in this book!) - you can fork their repository, make the changes on your own RStudio project, commit the changes, and request that the original account accept your changes into the repository that you forked (called a “pull request”).

This sounds very complicated to make what could be a simple change (and it is) so why bother? As you get more familiar with R and how R handles Git, this process won’t take *too* much extra time so it’s not that much of an additional burden. But the main advantage is that Git establishes much more structure than would exist otherwise, and helps protect the original creator’s

time. Consider that you found a bug in some of my code and sent me an email detailing that issue. This is probably the best-case scenario for you - it is quick to send emails. For me, that adds time to try to figure out what and where the bug is (describing it better would just take more time for you to write and me to read) and then to fix the bug. Even if you included the fix in the email, it would take me time to test it.

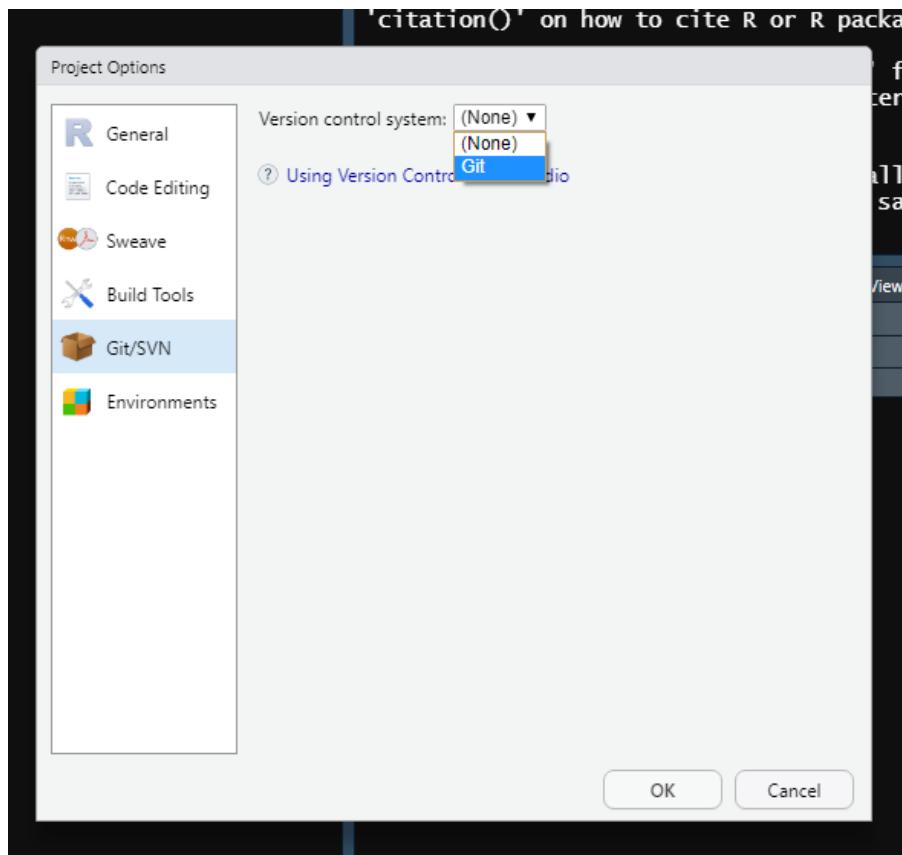
When using Git and GitHub, this process is far easier for the person receiving the changes (and while is extra work because you must follow Git procedures, it can be somewhat easier as you won't need to explain as much). If you submit a bug changes to me through GitHub, I will immediately know what is changes as Git highlights all changes between my version and your fixed version, and I can set it to automatically run tests (see Chapter 8 for more on this) to make sure everything works. There is no longer any questions of what was changed, where the code was changed, how it is changed (barring confusing code being used), or whether it passes all the unit tests. Everything is largely automated so accepting changes is a breeze. As you program and collaborate more, you'll increasingly be on the side of receiving changes to your code, so the balance between extra work as a submitted and easier time as a receiver of changes gets better.

In Section 5.2 we walked through making an R Project and selected the “Create a Git repository” box without explaining what that does. Clicking this box sets the R Project up to use Git so you don’t need to do any other steps from the R side (but you’ll need some steps to connect with GitHub). In the below section we discuss a simple way to connect your R Project to Git if you didn’t check this box. If you plan on always checking the box - and have no unchecked R Projects that you want to use with Git, feel free to skip the following section.

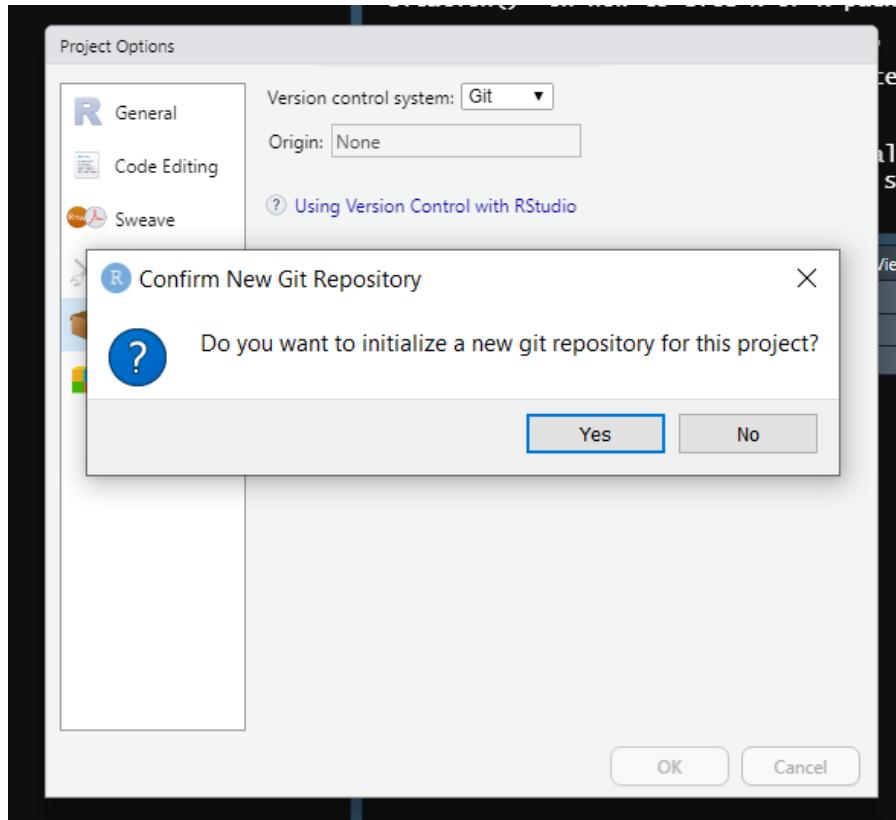
9.4 Setting up Git on an already made R Project

If you didn’t tell RStudio to setup Git in your R Project, it’s quite simple to do so through RStudio.

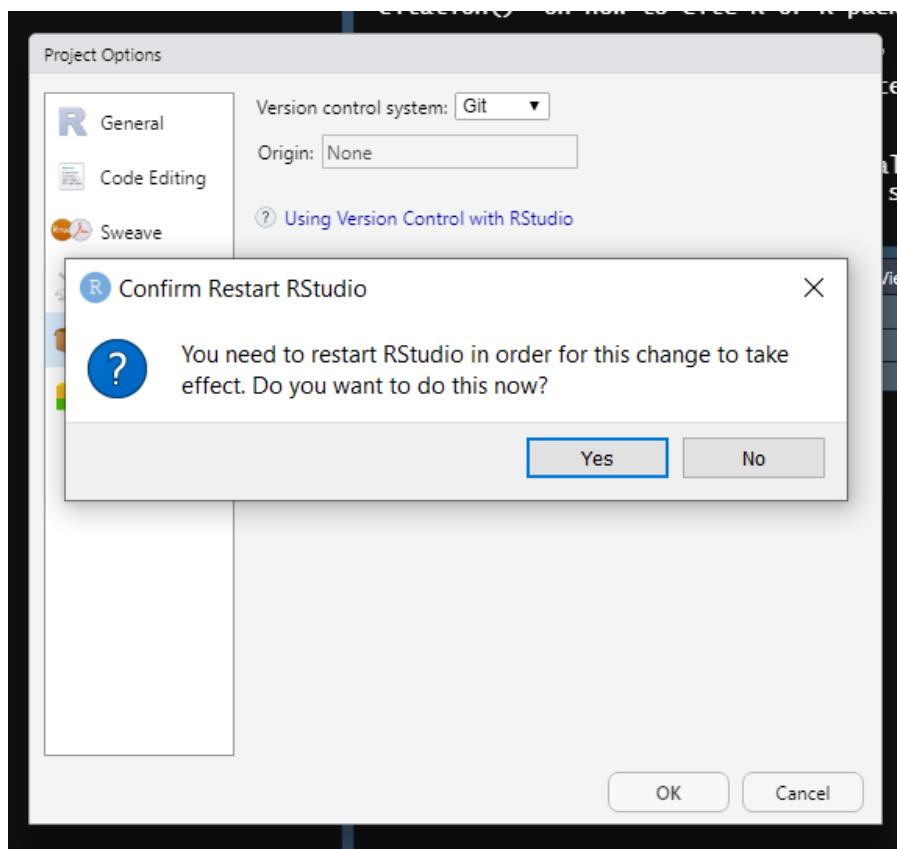
First, go to Tool -> Project Options. Then click the Git/SVN button that is second to the bottom to open up the Git options. This will open up a page that says “Version control system” which will be set to “(None)”. Click this and set it to “Git”.



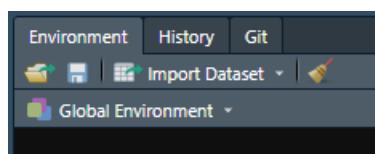
It will then ask if you want to set up Git for the current R Project. Say Yes.



You need to restart RStudio for Git to work now, so click Yes.



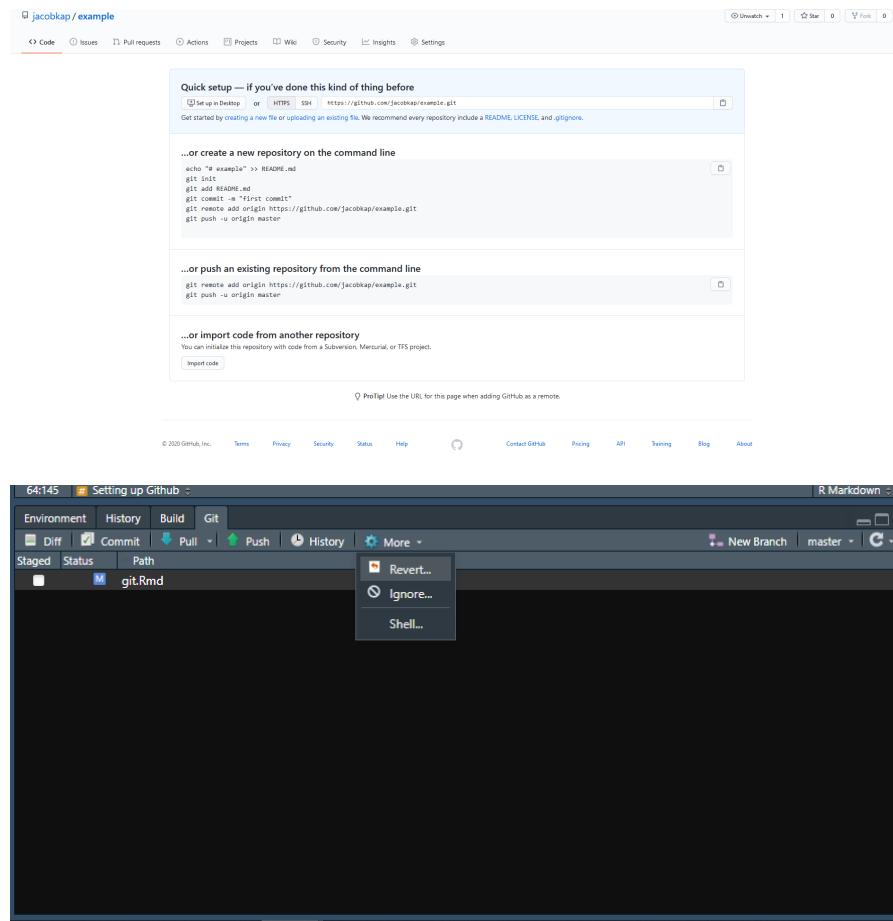
Now if you look at the Environment panel you can see a new tab called “Git”. We’ll do all of the Git work in RStudio through this tab. You are now ready to use Git for this project.



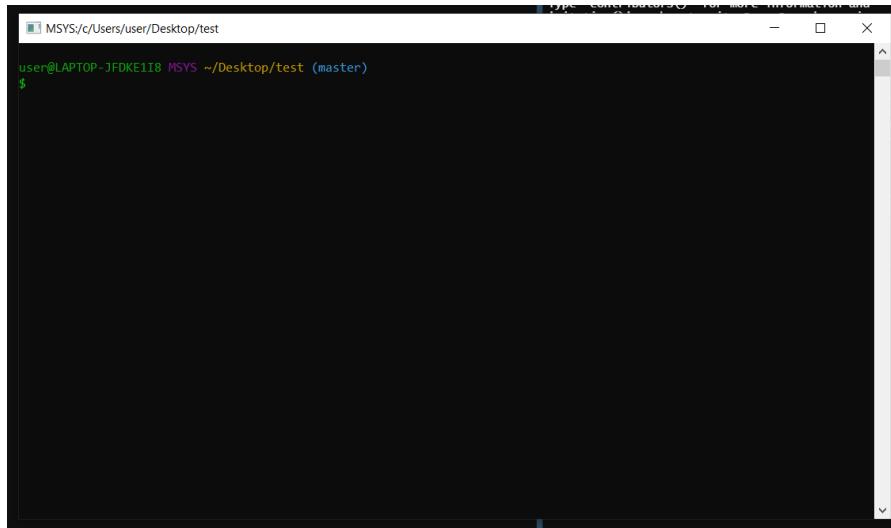
9.5 Using Git through RStudio

Now we have an R Project with Git ready, and a repo on GitHub to store the project files. We need a way to connect the R Project to the specific GitHub repo - for this, we’ll return to that screen on GitHub with all of the weird

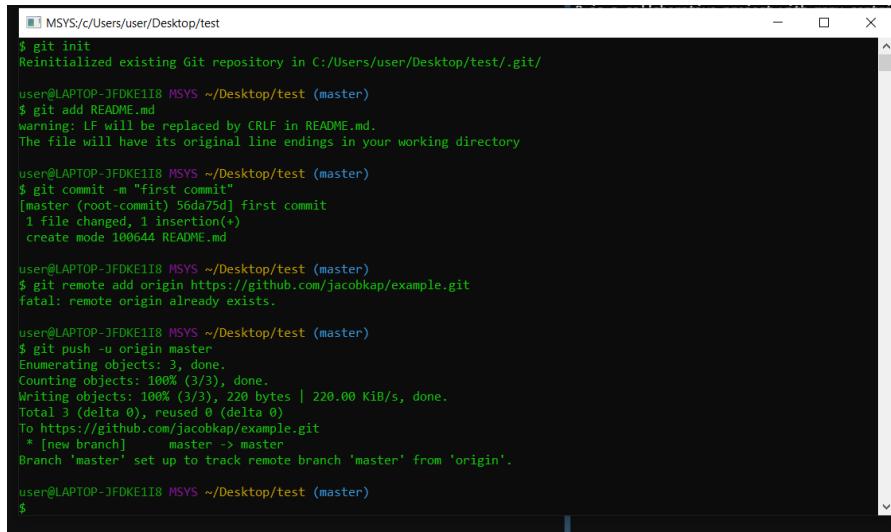
code that starts with the word “Git”. We need to enter that code into R to connect the two. To do this, we need to use the Git Shell, which is basically like the Console panel but for Git. You can get to this by going to the Git tab, click on the More button, then click “Shell...”.



This opens up a popup almost identical to the Console panel. Here we can write the code (or copy it from GitHub) and hit enter to run the line. This is the only time we will be using actual Git code in this chapter (there is some benefit to learning the Git code rather than relying on the buttons in RStudio as it is much faster when dealing with large files or simply a large number of files to use the code rather than through RStudio - though I'm not sure why this is).

A screenshot of a terminal window titled "MSYS/c/Users/user/Desktop/test". The window is black with white text. It shows a single line of text: "user@LAPTOP-JFDKE1I8 MSYS ~/Desktop/test (master)". Below this line is a dollar sign (\$) prompt, indicating where the user can type commands.

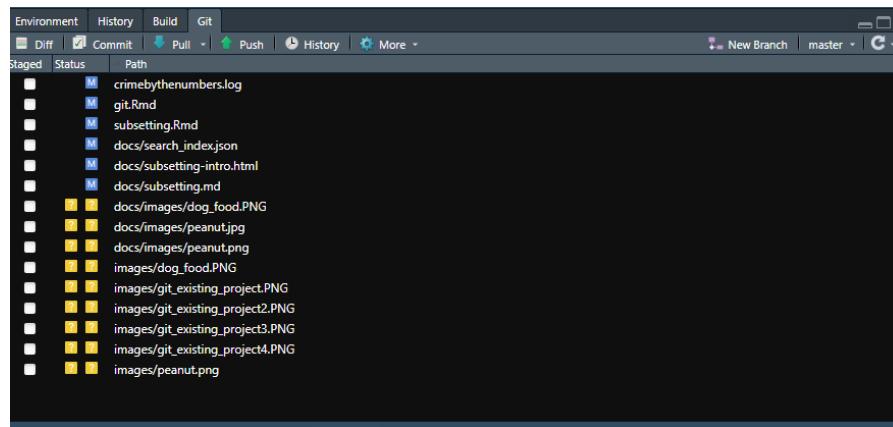
We will use the first chunk of code that's shown on GitHub - the one that starts with the bold text "**...or create a new repository on the command line**". You can copy and paste all of the code (starting with the "echo" line and ending with the "git push -u origin master" line) to the shell and hit enter or you can do it one line at a time.

A screenshot of a terminal window titled "MSYS/c/Users/user/Desktop/test". The window shows a series of commands being run: "git init", "git add README.md", "git commit -m "first commit\"", "git remote add origin https://github.com/jacobkap/example.git", and "git push -u origin master". The output includes messages about reinitializing the repository, adding files, committing changes, and pushing to the remote origin. It also mentions that the file will have its original line endings in the working directory and that a new branch 'master' has been set up to track the remote branch.

Refresh your GitHub page and you'll see that instead of code on the screen, it shows the files that you uploaded. In this case, I didn't make any files so it is largely blank, just a relatively empty README file. If this was a real project, you'd see all of the same files (except those you chose not to commit) as in your R Project folder. Your R Project is now connected to the GitHub repo so

you can do the rest of the Git work on this project entirely through RStudio and will not need to touch the Git Shell again.

The below photo shows my Git tab while working on this chapter and from an update to the Subsetting chapter. It has a list of all of the files that I changed since my last commit (if you haven't committed at all yet, this is just all of the files in your project folder) and is color coded based on what I did to them. The blue M means that I have modified an already existing - i.e. one that has already been committed through Git - file, and the yellow ? means that these are new files. If there was a red D next to any of the files, that would mean that I deleted a file that had previously been committed. There are a lot of buttons here (Diff, Commit, Pull, etc.) but you can ignore them and just click the Commit button when ready to make a commit. Doing so will open up a new window that has all the functionality of these various buttons in an easier (in my opinion) format.



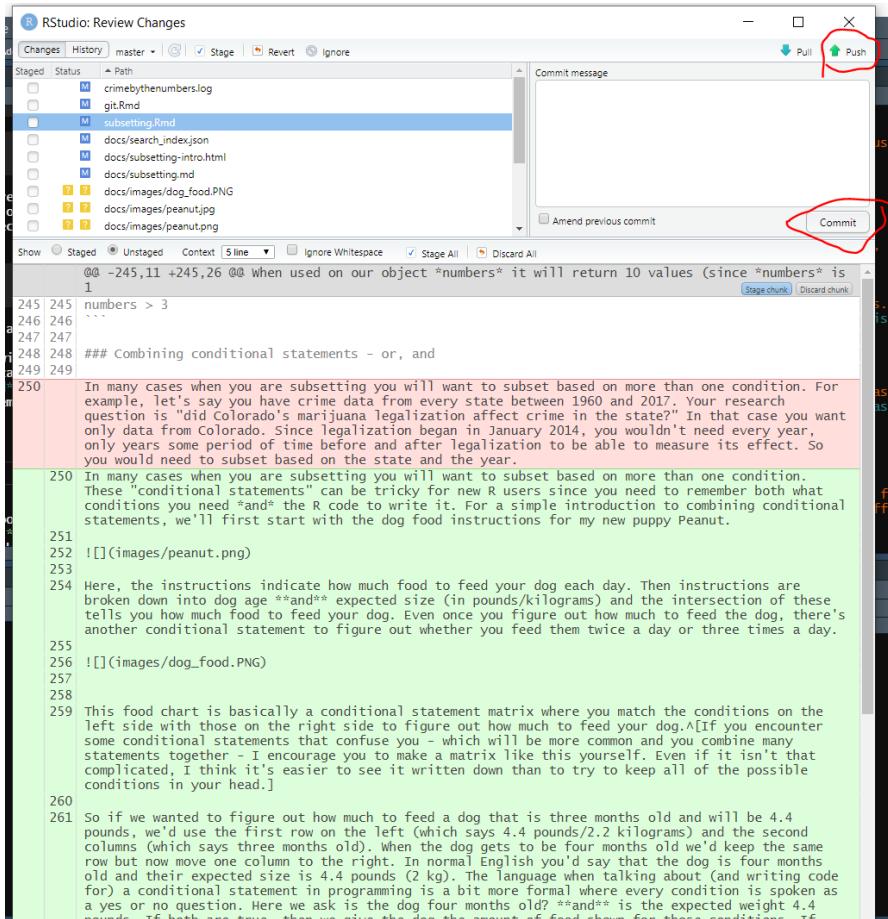
This window is where you can review the changes and write up a brief note about what you did. The window is a bit overwhelming so we'll take it in pieces. First let's start by examining how the list of files in the top left is

related to the big box on the bottom with text highlighted in red and green. The list of files is identical to that in the Git tab - it's just a list of files that have changed (including new files and deleted files) since the last commit. When you click one, it'll show you the changes made to this file relative to the most recent version on Git (note that while this will show changes on R files and some other types of files, not all are available to be viewed - though that won't affect Git working at all - so it may just show a blank part of the window instead). The section that was removed is highlighted in red and the replacement is highlighted in green. Unfortunately, it shows changes on entire lines so if you only change a small part of a line, you will have to read closely to see the difference. You can look through this to figure out exactly what you changed - both which files were changed and what was changed in each file.

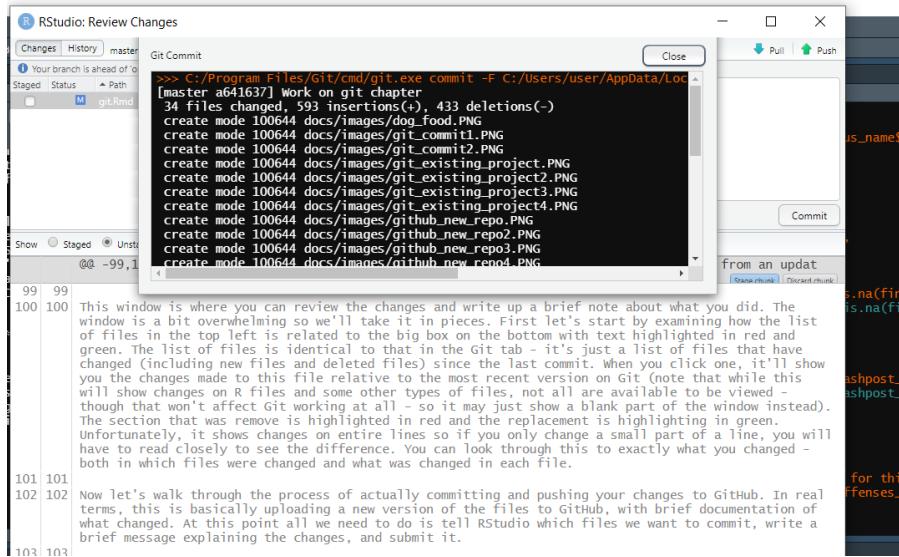
Now let's walk through the process of actually committing and pushing your changes to GitHub. In real terms, this is basically uploading a new version of the files to GitHub, with brief documentation of what changed. At this point all we need to do is tell RStudio which files we want to commit, write a brief message explaining the changes, and submit it.

First, we select which files to commit by clicking the checkbox to the very left on the top left panel. In the image below, they are all unchecked as I haven't selected any yet. You can click each file's box or click the Stage button near the top once you have a file (or files) highlighted to stage it. Once it's staged the checkbox will now have a check in it. Staging a file just means that you want to commit this file. If you want to commit all of the files, you can do Control+A (or Command+A) to select all of the files and then click Stage.

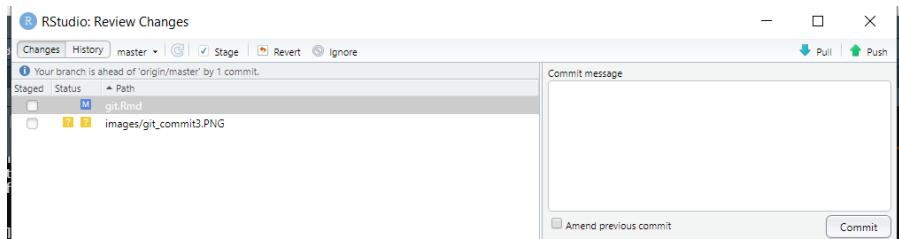
Now you're ready to document the **overall** changes that you're committing, not the changes for each individual file. You do so in the "Commit message" box on the right. Again, here it is blank but you would write a short description (there is no hard rule that it must be short, but the general convention is each commit is relatively small and thus the description of the message can be short. You generally want no less than a short sentence and no more than a paragraph, though of course this depends on your unique circumstances. As you first start out, I think over-describing your work is best as you get a feel to what to do.). Now click the Commit button.



It will make a popup window showing all the changes that it made. The “create mode …” stuff is saying that these files (the images) are new files that Git hasn’t seen before. You can close this popup.



You have now completed your first commit using Git through RStudio. The files aren't on GitHub just yet though. Now right above the list of files is text that says "Your branch is ahead of 'origin/master' by 1 commit." This means that your version of the project is ahead of (since you made changes to the project that you just committed) the version on GitHub. To send it to GitHub you just need to push the Push button on the top right. In our email example, this is like clicking send after writing your draft and saving (committing) it. When you click Push it'll open up a popup which you can close once it's done.



9.6 When to commit

There is no hard rule for when to make a commit, but the general convention is to make one whenever you've finished a unique "part" of the work. For example, if you have some data that you need to clean, graph, and run a regression on, you'd likely commit after each part is done. One of the benefits

of using Git is that you will have a record of each version of the code that you commit - so you want to balance between having too many records that are very similar to each other (similar to saving a new version of a paper draft every time you add a sentence) and too few so you lose a lot of work if you need to go back (similar to saving a new version of the paper only every 10 pages of writing).

9.7 Other resources

For an excellent overview of using Git and GitHub with R, please see this chapter¹⁰ of Hadley Wickham and Jenny Bryan's book R Packages¹¹. For a short and very accessible book on this topic, please see Jenny Bryan and Jim Hester's excellent Happy Git and GitHub for the useR¹².

¹⁰<https://r-pkgs.org/Git.html>

¹¹<https://r-pkgs.org/>

¹²<https://happyGitwithR.com/>

Part III

Clean



10

Reading and writing Data

For this chapter you'll need the following files, which are available for download here¹: fatal-police-shootings-data.csv, fatal-police-shootings-data.dta, fatal-police-shootings-data.sas, fatal-police-shootings-data.sav, sqf-2019.xlsx, sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda, and "shr_1976_2020.rds.

So far in these lessons we've used data from a number of sources but which all came as .rda or .rds files which are the standard R data formats. Many data sets, particularly older government data, will not come as .rda file but rather as Excel, Stata, SAS, SPSS, or fixed-width ASCII files. In this brief lesson we'll cover how to read these formats into R as well as how to save data into these formats. Since many criminologists do not use R, it is important to be able to save the data in the language they use to be able to collaborate with them.

Fixed-width ASCII files are not very common and require a bit more effort than the other formats so we'll leave those until later to discuss.

In this lesson we'll load and save multiple files into R as examples of how R can handle data that is used in many different softwares.

10.1 Reading Data into R

10.1.1 R

10.1.1.1 .rda and .rdata files

As we've seen earlier, to read in data with a .rda or .rdata extension you use the function `load()` with the file name (including the extension) in quotation marks inside of the parentheses. This loads the data into R and calls the object the name it was when it was saved. Therefore we do not need to give it a name ourselves.

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

Below we're loading the "sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda" file and it creates an object in R (which we can look at in the Environment tab) called "sf_neighborhoods_suicide". It has the same name only because when I originally saved the file I saved it using the same name as it was called in R. But in practice I could have called it whatever I wanted. So it being the same name is convenient, as it is clear what the data is, but not necessary.

```
load("data/sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda")
```

10.1.1.2 .rds files

For each of the other types of data we'll need to assign a name to the data we're reading in so it has a name. Whereas we've done `x <- 2` to say `x` gets the value of 2, now we'd do `x <- DATA` where `DATA` is the way to load in the data and `x` will get the entire data.frame that is read in.

This includes the other kind of R data file, the .rds file. Here, we must explicitly name the data - there is no name by default like in a .rda or a .rdata file. We can load .rds files into R using the `readRDS()` which is built into R so we don't need any package to use it. Like in `load()`, we just put the name of the file (in quotes) in the parentheses.

```
rds_example <- readRDS("data/shr_1976_2020.rds")
```

10.1.2 Excel

To read in Excel files, those ending in .csv, we can use the function `read_csv()` from the package `readr` (the function `read.csv()` is included in R by default so it doesn't require any packages but is far slower than `read_csv()` so we will not use it).

```
install.packages("readr")
```

```
library(readr)
```

The input in the () is the file name ending in ".csv". As it is telling R to read a file that is stored on your computer, the whole name must be in quotes. Unlike

loading an .rda file using `load()`, there is no name for the object that gets read in so we must assign the data a name. We can use the name *shootings* as it's relatively descriptive and easy for us to write.

```
shootings <- read_csv("data/fatal-police-shootings-data.csv")
#> Rows: 4371 Columns: 14
#> -- Column specification -----
#> Delimiter: ","
#> chr (9): name, manner_of_death, armed, gender, race...
#> dbl (2): id, age
#> lgl (2): signs_of_mental_illness, body_camera
#> date (1): date
#>
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.
```

`read_csv()` also reads in data to an object called a `tibble` which is very similar to a `data.frame` but has some differences in displaying the data. If we run `head()` on the data it doesn't show all columns. This is useful to avoid accidentally printing out a massive amounts of columns.

```
head(shootings)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 14
#>   id     name    date manner_of_death  armed    age
#>   <dbl> <chr>   <date> <chr>      <chr> <dbl>
#> 1 3 Tim Ell~ 2015-01-02 shot       gun      53
#> 2 4 Lewis L~ 2015-01-02 shot       gun      47
#> 3 5 John Pa~ 2015-01-03 shot and Taser~ unarm~  23
#> 4 8 Matthew~ 2015-01-04 shot       toy w~  32
#> 5 9 Michael~ 2015-01-04 shot       nail ~  39
#> 6 11 Kenneth~ 2015-01-04 shot       gun      18
#> # ... with 8 more variables: gender <chr>, race <chr>,
#> #   city <chr>, state <chr>,
#> #   signs_of_mental_illness <lgl>, threat_level <chr>,
#> #   flee <chr>, body_camera <lgl>
```

We can convert it to a `data.frame` using the function `as.data.frame()` though that isn't strictly necessary since `tibbles` and `data.frames` operate so similarly.

```
shootings <- as.data.frame(shootings)
```

To read in Excel files that end in .xls or .xlsx, we need to use the `readxl` package and use the `read_excel()` function. We'll read in data on stop, question, and frisks in New York City.

```
install.packages("readxl")
```

```
library(readxl)
```

```
sqf <- read_excel("data/sqf-2019.xlsx")
```

10.1.3 Stata

For the remaining three data types we'll use the package `haven`.

```
install.packages("haven")
```

```
library(haven)
```

`haven` follows the same syntax for each data type and is the same as with `read_csv()` - for each data type we simply include the file name (in quotes, with the extension) and designate an name to be assigned the data.

Like with `read_csv()` the functions to read data through `haven` all start with `read_` and end with the extension you're reading in.

- `read_dta()` - Stata file, extension “dta”
- `read_sas()` - SAS file, extension “sas”
- `read_sav()` - SPSS file, extension “sav”

To read the data as a .dta format we can copy the code to read it as a .csv but change .csv to .dta.

```
shootings <- read_dta("data/fatal-police-shootings-data.dta")
```

Since we called this new data *shootings*, R overwrote that object (without warning us!). This is useful because we often want to subset or aggregate data and call it by the same name to avoid making too many objects to keep track of, but watch out for accidentally overwriting an object without noticing!

10.1.4 SAS

```
shootings <- read_sas("data/fatal-police-shootings-data.sas")
```

10.1.5 SPSS

```
shootings <- read_sav("data/fatal-police-shootings-data.sav")
```

10.1.6 Fixed-width ASCII

The final type of data we'll talk about is a fixed-width ASCII. An ASCII file is just a text file and the fixed-width part means that each row has the exact same number of characters. This is a very old file format system that hopefully you'll never encounter but is one that some government agencies - including the FBI for their annual data releases (though some individuals and organizations re-release the same in better formats like R and Stata files) - still use, so is good to know how to handle. A fixed-width ASCII file is essentially an Excel file but with all of the columns smushed together. It also tries to reduce its file size by replacing long strings of text with short ones. For example, instead of including a state name it'll usually have a number - as a number has fewer characters than an entire name, the file is therefore smaller.

Each fixed-width ASCII file also comes with what is called a "setup" file which is some code that tells the program you're reading the data into how to separate columns and when to replace the (in our example) numbers that indicate the state with the actual state name. In nearly all cases where you have a fixed-width ASCII you'll also be able to download the setup file from the same source, so I won't cover how to make a setup file yourself.

To read fixed-width ASCII files into R we'll use the `asciiSetupReader` package which I created myself for this very purpose. For more information on this package including details on all of the different options in the function, please see the package's site here².

```
install.packages("asciiSetupReader")
```

We'll use the `read_ascii_setup()` function which takes two mandatory inputs in the parentheses: the name of the data file (which will have a file name ending in .txt or .dat) and the name of the setup file (which will have a file name ending in .sps or .sas). Each of these file names must be in your current working directory and you must put the names in quotes. For this example the data file is the 2020 FBI Supplementary Homicide Report data (their murder dataset) which is called "2020_SHR_NATIONAL_MASTER_FILE.txt" and the setup file is one that I wrote myself and is called "ucr_shr.sps". We can name the object we read "shr".

```
library(asciiSetupReader)
shr <- read_ascii_setup("data/2020_SHR_NATIONAL_MASTER_FILE.txt", "data/ucr_shr.sps")
```

10.2 Writing Data

When we're done with a project (or an important part of a project) or when we need to send data to someone, we need to save the data we've worked on in a suitable format. For each format, we are saving the data in we will follow the same syntax of

```
function_name(data, "file_name")
```

As usual we start with the function name. Then inside the parentheses we have the name of the object we are saving (as it refers to an object in R, we do not use quotations) and then the file name, in quotes, ending with the extension you want.

For saving an .rda file we use the `save()` function, otherwise we follow the syntax of `write_` ending with the file extension.

- `write_csv()` - Excel file, extension "csv"

²<https://jacobkap.github.io/asciiSetupReader/>

- `write_dta()` - Stata file, extension “dta”
- `write_sas()` - SAS file, extension “sas”
- `write_sav()` - SPSS file, extension “sav”

As with reading the data, `write_csv()` comes from the `readr` package while the other formats are from the `haven` package. Though the `readxl` package lets you read .xls and .xlsx files, it does not have functions that let you save a file to that type.

There are other packages that let you save .xls and .xlsx file but in the interest of keeping the packages we learn to a minimum, I won’t include those here. In nearly all cases you’ll want to save your data as an R, .csv, or a .dta file. Fixed-width ASCII files are so primitive that while we may need to load them into R, we should never save data in this format.

10.2.1 R

For saving an .rda file we must set the parameter `file` to be the name we’re saving. For the other types of data they use the parameter `path` rather than `file` but it is not necessary to call them explicitly.

```
save(shootings, file = "data/shootings.rda")
```

To save a .rds R file we use the `saveRDS()` which follows the exact save format as `save()`.

```
saveRDS(shootings, file = "data/shootings.rds")
```

10.2.2 Excel

```
write_csv(shootings, "data/shootings.csv")
```

10.2.3 Stata

```
write_dta(shootings, "data/shootings.dta")
```

10.2.4 SAS

```
write_sas(shootings, "data/shootings.sas")
```

10.2.5 SPSS

```
write_sav(shootings, "data/shootings.sav")
```

11

Subsetting: Making big things small

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020.rds.

Subsetting data is a way to take a large data set and reduce it to a smaller one that is better suited for answering a specific question. This is useful when you have a lot of data in the data set that isn't relevant to your research - for example, if you are studying crime in Colorado and have every state in your data, you'd subset it to keep only the Colorado data. Reducing it to a smaller data set makes it easier to manage, both in understanding your data and avoiding have a huge file that could slow down R.

11.1 Select specific values

```
animals <- c("cat", "dog", "gorilla", "buffalo", "lion", "snake")
```

```
animals  
#> [1] "cat"      "dog"      "gorilla" "buffalo" "lion"  
#> [6] "snake"
```

Here we have made an object called *animals* with a number of different animals in it. In R, we will use square brackets [] to select specific values in that object, something called “indexing”. Put a number (or numbers) in the square bracket and it will return the value at that “index”. The index is just the place number where each value is. “cat” is the first value in *animals* so it is at the first index, “dog” is the second value so it is the second index or index 2. “snake” is our last value and is the 6th value in *animals* so it is index 6 (some languages use

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

“zero indexing” which means the first index is index 0, the second is index 1. So in our example “cat” would be index 0. R does not do that and the first value is index 1, the second is index 2 and so on.).

The syntax (how the code is written) goes

```
object[index]
```

First, we have the object and then we put the square bracket []. We need both the object and the [] for subsetting to work. Let’s say we wanted to choose just the “snake” from our *animals* object. In normal language we say “I want the 6th value from *animals*”. We say where we’re looking and which value we want.

```
animals[6]
#> [1] "snake"
```

Now let’s get the third value.

```
animals[3]
#> [1] "gorilla"
```

If we want multiple values, we can enter multiple numbers. If you have multiple values, you need to make a vector using `c()` and put the numbers inside the parentheses separated by a comma. If we wanted values 1-3, we could use `c(1, 2, 3)`, with each number separated by a comma.

```
animals[c(1, 2, 3)]
#> [1] "cat"      "dog"       "gorilla"
```

When making a vector of sequential integers, instead of writing them all out manually we can use `first_number:last_number` like so

```
1:3
#> [1] 1 2 3
```

To use it in subsetting we can treat `1:3` as if we wrote `c(1, 2, 3)`.

```
animals[1:3]
#> [1] "cat"      "dog"      "gorilla"
```

The order we enter the numbers determines the order of the values it returns. Let's get the third index, the fourth index, and the first index, in that order.

```
animals[c(3, 4, 1)]
#> [1] "gorilla" "buffalo" "cat"
```

Putting a negative number inside the [] will return all values **except** for that index, essentially deleting it. Let's remove "cat" from *animals*. Since it is the 1st item in *animals*, we can remove it like this

```
animals[-1]
#> [1] "dog"      "gorilla" "buffalo" "lion"      "snake"
```

Now let's remove multiple values, the first 3.

```
animals[-c(1, 2, 3)]
#> [1] "buffalo" "lion"    "snake"
```

Earlier I said we can remove values with using a negative number and that index will be removed from the object. For example, `animals[-1]` prints every value in *animals* except for the first value.

```
animals[-1]
#> [1] "dog"      "gorilla" "buffalo" "lion"      "snake"
```

However, it doesn't actually remove anything from *animals*. Let's print *animals* and see which values it returns.

```
animals
#> [1] "cat"      "dog"      "gorilla" "buffalo" "lion"
#> [6] "snake"
```

Now the first value, “cats”, is back. Why? To make changes in R you need to tell R very explicitly that you are making the change. If you don’t save the result of your code (by assigning an object to it), R will run that code and simply print the results in the console panel without making any changes.

This is an important point that a lot of students struggle with. R doesn’t know when you want to save (in this context I am referring to creating or updating an object that is entirely in R, not saving a file to your computer) a value or update an object. If x is an object with a value of 2, and you write $x + 2$, it would print out 4 because $2 + 2 = 4$. But that won’t change the value of x . x will remain as 2 until you explicitly tell R to change its value. If you want to update x you need to run $x <- \text{somevalue}$ where “somevalue” is whatever you want to change x to.

So to return to our *animals* example, if we wanted to delete the first value and keep it removed, we’d need to write `animals <- animals[-1]`. Which is essentially making a new object, also called *animals* (to avoid having many, slightly different objects that are hard to keep track of we’ll reuse the name) with the same values as the original *animals* except this time excluding the first value, “cats”.

11.2 Logical values and operations

We also frequently want to conditionally select certain values. Earlier we selected values indexing specific numbers, but that requires us to know exactly which values we want. We can conditionally select values by having some conditional statement (e.g. “this value is lower than the number 100”) and keeping only values where that condition is true. When we talk about logical values, we mean TRUE and FALSE - in R you must spell it in all capital letters.

First, we will discuss conditionals abstractly and then we will use a real example using data from the FBI to make a data set tailored to answer a specific question.

We can use these TRUE and FALSE values to index and it will return every element which we say is TRUE.

```
animals[c(TRUE, TRUE, FALSE, FALSE, FALSE, FALSE)]
#> [1] "cat" "dog"
```

This is the basis of conditional subsetting. If we have a large data set and only want a small chunk based on some condition (data in a single state (or

multiple states), at a certain time, at least a certain population) we need to make a conditional statement that returns TRUE if it matches what we want and FALSE if it doesn't. There are a number of different ways to make conditional statements. First let's go through some special characters involved and then show examples of each one.

For each case you are asking: does the thing on the left of the conditional statement return TRUE or FALSE compared to the thing on the right.

- == Equals (compared to a single value)
- %in% Equals (one value match out of multiple comparisons)
- != Does not equal
- < Less than
- > Greater than
- <= Less than or equal to
- >= Greater than or equal to

Since many conditionals involve numbers (especially in criminology), let's make a new object called *numbers* with the numbers 1-10.

```
numbers <- 1:10
```

11.2.1 Matching a single value

The conditional == asks if the thing on the left equals the thing on the right. Note that it uses two equal signs. If we used only one equal sign it would assign the thing on the left the value of the thing on the right (as if we did <-).

```
2 == 2
#> [1] TRUE
```

This gives TRUE as we know that 2 does equal 2. If we change either value, it would give us FALSE.

```
2 == 3
#> [1] FALSE
```

And it works when we have multiple numbers on the left side, such as our object called *numbers*.

```
numbers == 2
#> [1] FALSE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE FALSE
#> [9] FALSE FALSE
```

This also works with characters such as the animals in the object we made earlier. “gorilla” is the third animal in our object, so if we check `animals == "gorilla"` we expect the third value to be `TRUE` and all others to be `FALSE`. Make sure that the match is spelled correctly (including capitalization) and is in quotes.

```
animals == "gorilla"
#> [1] FALSE FALSE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

The `==` only works when there is one thing on the right hand side. In criminology we often want to know if there is a match for multiple things - is the crime one of the following crimes..., did the crime happen in one of these months..., is the victim a member of these demographic groups...? So we need a way to check if a value is one of many values.

11.2.2 Matching multiple values

The R operator `%in%` asks each value on the left whether or not it is a member of the set on the right. It asks, is the single value on the left hand side (even when there are multiple values such as our `animals` object, it goes through them one at a time) a match with any of the values on the right hand side? It only has to match with one of the right hand side values to be a match.

```
2 %in% c(1, 2, 3)
#> [1] TRUE
```

For our `animals` object, if we check if they are in the vector `c("cat", "dog", "gorilla")`, now all three of those animals will return `TRUE`.

```
animals %in% c("cat", "dog", "gorilla")
#> [1] TRUE TRUE TRUE FALSE FALSE FALSE
```

11.2.3 Does not match

Sometimes it is easier to ask what is not a match. For example, if you wanted to get every month except January, instead of writing the other 11 months, you just ask for any month that does not equal “January”.

We can use !=, which means “not equal”. When we wanted an exact match, we used ==, if we want a not match, we can use != (this time it is only a single equals sign).

```
2 != 3  
#> [1] TRUE
```

```
"cat" != "gorilla"  
#> [1] TRUE
```

Note that for matching multiple values with %in%, we cannot write !%in% but have to put the ! before the values on the left.

```
!animals %in% c("cat", "dog", "gorilla")  
#> [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE TRUE TRUE
```

11.2.4 Greater than or less than

We can use R to compare values using greater than or less than symbols. We can also express “greater than or equal to” or “less than or equal to.”

```
6 > 5  
#> [1] TRUE
```

```
6 < 5  
#> [1] FALSE
```

```
6 >= 5  
#> [1] TRUE
```

```
5 <= 5  
#> [1] TRUE
```

When used on our object `numbers` it will return 10 values (since `numbers` is 10 elements long) with a `TRUE` if the condition is true for the element and `FALSE` otherwise. Let's run `numbers > 3`. We expect the first 3 values to be `FALSE` as 1, 2, and 3 are not larger than 3.

```
numbers > 3  
#> [1] FALSE FALSE FALSE  TRUE  TRUE  TRUE  TRUE  TRUE  
#> [9]  TRUE  TRUE
```

11.2.5 Combining conditional statements - or, and

In many cases when you are subsetting you will want to subset based on more than one condition. These “conditional statements” can be tricky for new R users since you need to remember both what conditions you need *and* the R code to write it. For a simple introduction to combining conditional statements, we'll first start with the dog food instructions for my new puppy Peanut.



Here, the instructions indicate how much food to feed your dog each day. Then instructions are broken down into dog age **and** expected size (in pounds/kilograms) and the intersection of these tells you how much food to feed your dog. Even once you figure out how much to feed the dog, there's another conditional statement to figure out whether you feed them twice a day or three times a day.

| | | Age of puppy in months / Âge du chiot en mois / Edad del cachorro meses | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|---|-----|---------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|--------|------|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| | | 2 m | 3 m | 4 m | 5 m | 6 m | 7 m | 8 m | 9 m | 10 m | 11 m | | | | | | | | |
| ADULT TANDEM POIDS CHIOT NAVENT POUR ADULTO QUOTIDIEN | 4.4 lb / 2 kg | 1/2 | 48 | 5/8 | 54 | 5/8 | 55 | 5/8 | 55 | 1/2 | 47 | 3/8 | 40 | 3/8 | 39 | 3/8 | 39 | SIMILAR ADULT POIDS CHIOT NAVENT POUR ADULTO QUOTIDIEN | |
| | 13 lb / 6 kg | 1+1/8 | 102 | 1+1/4 | 117 | 1+3/8 | 123 | 1+3/8 | 124 | 1+3/8 | 123 | 1+1/4 | 111 | 1+1/8 | 100 | 1 | 89 | 1 | 88 |
| | 22 lb / 10 kg | 1+5/8 | 144 | 1+7/8 | 170 | 2 | 180 | 2 | 183 | 2 | 182 | 1+3/4 | 165 | 1+5/8 | 148 | 1+1/2 | 132 | 1+3/8 | 131 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | SMALL ADULT POIDS CHIOT NAVENT POUR ADULTO QUOTIDIEN | |
| 8 oz = 91 g | | 2 ½ months / mois / meses | | 5 ½ months / mois / meses | | 6 ½ months / mois / meses | | + water / eau / agua | | L.I.P. | | • Protein selected for its very high digestibility. | | • Protéines sélectionnées pour leur très haute digestibilité. | | • Proteínas seleccionadas por su alta digestibilidad. | | • Proteína seleccionada por su alta digestibilidad. | |
| cup / tasses / tazas | | ½ : ½ : ½ | | ½ : ½ : ½ | | water / eau / agua | | | | L.I.P. | | • Protein selected for its very high digestibility. | | • Protéines sélectionnées pour leur très haute digestibilité. | | • Proteínas seleccionadas por su alta digestibilidad. | | • Proteína seleccionada por su alta digestibilidad. | |

This food chart is basically a conditional statement matrix where you match the conditions on the left side with those on the right side to figure out how much to feed your dog.²

So if we wanted to figure out how much to feed a dog that is three months old and will be 4.4 pounds, we'd use the first row on the left (which says 4.4 pounds/2.2 kilograms) and the second columns (which says three months old). When the dog gets to be four months old we'd keep the same row but now move one column to the right. In normal English you'd say that the dog is four months old and their expected size is 4.4 pounds (2 kg). The language when talking about (and writing code for) a conditional statement in programming is a bit more formal where every condition is spoken as a yes or no question. Here we ask is the dog four months old? **and** is the expected weight 4.4 pounds. If both are true, then we give the dog the amount of food shown for those conditions. If only one is true, then the whole thing is wrong - we wouldn't want to underfeed or overfeed our dog. In this example, a two four old dog can eat between 5/8th of a cup of food and two cups depending on their expected size. So having only one condition be true isn't enough.

Can you see any issue with this conditional statement matrix? It doesn't cover all the possible choices for age and weight combinations. In fact, it is really quite narrow in what it does cover. For example, it covers two and three months, but not any age in between. We can assume that a dog that is 2.5 months old would eat the average of two and three month meal amounts, but wouldn't know for sure. When making your own statements please consider what conditions I am checking for - and, importantly, what I'm leaving out.

For a real data example, let's say you have crime data from every state between 1960 and 2017. Your research question is "did Colorado's marijuana legalization affect crime in the state?" In that case you want only data from Colorado. Since legalization began in January 2014, you wouldn't need every year, only years some period of time before and after legalization to be able

²If you encounter some conditional statements that confuse you - which will be more common and you combine many statements together - I encourage you to make a matrix like this yourself. Even if it isn't that complicated, I think it's easier to see it written down than to try to keep all of the possible conditions in your head.

to measure its effect. So you would need to subset based on the state and the year.

To make conditional statements with multiple conditions we use `|` for “or” and `&` for “and”.

`Condition 1 | Condition 2`

```
2 == 3 | 2 > 1  
#> [1] TRUE
```

As it sounds, when using `|` as long as at least one condition is true (we can include as many conditions as we like) it will return `TRUE`.

`Condition 1 & Condition 2`

```
2 == 3 & 2 > 1  
#> [1] FALSE
```

For `&`, all of the conditions must be true. If even one condition is not true it will return `FALSE`.

11.3 Subsetting a *data.frame*

Earlier we were using a simple vector (collection of values). In this class - and in your own work - you will usually work on an entire data set. These generally come in the form called a “*data.frame*” which you can imagine as being like an Excel file with multiple rows and columns.

Let’s load in data from the Uniform Crime Report (UCR), an FBI data set that we’ll work on in a later lesson. This data has crime data every year from 1960-2020 and for nearly every agency in the country.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020 <- readRDS("data/offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020.rds")
```

Let’s peak at the first 6 rows and 6 columns using the square bracket notation `[]` for *data.frames* which we’ll explain more below.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1:6, 1:6]
#>      ori      ori9 agency_name state state_abb year
#> 1 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2020
#> 2 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2019
#> 3 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2018
#> 4 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2017
#> 5 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2016
#> 6 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2015
```

The first 6 rows appear to be agency identification info for Anchorage, Alaska from 2017-2012. For good measure let's check how many rows and columns are in this data. This will give us some guidance on subsetting which we'll see below. `nrow()` gives us the number of rows and `ncol()` gives us the number of columns.

```
nrow(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020)
#> [1] 1032307
```

```
ncol(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020)
#> [1] 223
```

This is a large file with 223 columns and over a million rows. Normally we wouldn't want to print out the names of all 223 columns but let's do this here as we want to know the variables available to subset.

```
names(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020)
#> [1] "ori"
#> [2] "ori9"
#> [3] "agency_name"
#> [4] "state"
#> [5] "state_abb"
#> [6] "year"
#> [7] "number_of_months_missing"
#> [8] "last_month_reported"
#> [9] "arson_number_of_months_missing"
#> [10] "arson_last_month_reported"
#> [11] "fips_state_code"
#> [12] "fips_county_code"
```

```
#> [13] "fips_state_county_code"
#> [14] "fips_place_code"
#> [15] "agency_type"
#> [16] "crosswalk_agency_name"
#> [17] "census_name"
#> [18] "longitude"
#> [19] "latitude"
#> [20] "address_name"
#> [21] "address_street_line_1"
#> [22] "address_street_line_2"
#> [23] "address_city"
#> [24] "address_state"
#> [25] "address_zip_code"
#> [26] "population_group"
#> [27] "population_1"
#> [28] "population_1_county"
#> [29] "population_2"
#> [30] "population_2_county"
#> [31] "population_3"
#> [32] "population_3_county"
#> [33] "population"
#> [34] "country_division"
#> [35] "juvenile_age"
#> [36] "core_city_indication"
#> [37] "fbi_field_office"
#> [38] "followup_indication"
#> [39] "zip_code"
#> [40] "month_included_in"
#> [41] "covered_by_ori"
#> [42] "agency_count"
#> [43] "special_mailing_group"
#> [44] "special_mailing_address"
#> [45] "first_line_of_mailing_address"
#> [46] "second_line_of_mailing_address"
#> [47] "third_line_of_mailing_address"
#> [48] "fourth_line_of_mailing_address"
#> [49] "officers_killed_by_felony"
#> [50] "officers_killed_by_accident"
#> [51] "officers_assaulted"
#> [52] "actual_murder"
#> [53] "actual_manslaughter"
#> [54] "actual_rape_total"
#> [55] "actual_rape_by_force"
#> [56] "actual_rape_attempted"
```

```
#> [57] "actual_robbery_total"
#> [58] "actual_robbery_with_a_gun"
#> [59] "actual_robbery_with_a_knife"
#> [60] "actual_robbery_other_weapon"
#> [61] "actual_robbery_unarmed"
#> [62] "actual_assault_total"
#> [63] "actual_assault_with_a_gun"
#> [64] "actual_assault_with_a_knife"
#> [65] "actual_assault_other_weapon"
#> [66] "actual_assault_unarmed"
#> [67] "actual_assault_simple"
#> [68] "actual_burg_total"
#> [69] "actual_burg_force_entry"
#> [70] "actual_burg_nonforce_entry"
#> [71] "actual_burg_attempted"
#> [72] "actual_theft_total"
#> [73] "actual_mtr_veh_theft_total"
#> [74] "actual_mtr_veh_theft_car"
#> [75] "actual_mtr_veh_theft_truck"
#> [76] "actual_mtr_veh_theft_other"
#> [77] "actual_all_crimes"
#> [78] "actual_assault_aggravated"
#> [79] "actual_index_violent"
#> [80] "actual_index_property"
#> [81] "actual_index_total"
#> [82] "actual_arson_single_occupancy"
#> [83] "actual_arson_other_residential"
#> [84] "actual_arson_storage"
#> [85] "actual_arson_industrial"
#> [86] "actual_arson_other_commercial"
#> [87] "actual_arson_community_public"
#> [88] "actual_arson_all_oth_structures"
#> [89] "actual_arson_total_structures"
#> [90] "actual_arson_motor_vehicles"
#> [91] "actual_arson_other_mobile"
#> [92] "actual_arson_total_mobile"
#> [93] "actual_arson_all_other"
#> [94] "actual_arson_grand_total"
#> [95] "tot_clr_murder"
#> [96] "tot_clr_manslaughter"
#> [97] "tot_clr Rape_total"
#> [98] "tot_clr Rape_by_force"
#> [99] "tot_clr Rape_attempted"
#> [100] "tot_clr robbery_total"
```

```
#> [101] "tot_clr_robbery_with_a_gun"
#> [102] "tot_clr_robbery_with_a_knife"
#> [103] "tot_clr_robbery_other_weapon"
#> [104] "tot_clr_robbery_unarmed"
#> [105] "tot_clr_assault_total"
#> [106] "tot_clr_assault_with_a_gun"
#> [107] "tot_clr_assault_with_a_knife"
#> [108] "tot_clr_assault_other_weapon"
#> [109] "tot_clr_assault_unarmed"
#> [110] "tot_clr_assault_simple"
#> [111] "tot_clr_burg_total"
#> [112] "tot_clr_burg_force_entry"
#> [113] "tot_clr_burg_nonforce_entry"
#> [114] "tot_clr_burg_attempted"
#> [115] "tot_clr_theft_total"
#> [116] "tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_total"
#> [117] "tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_car"
#> [118] "tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_truck"
#> [119] "tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_other"
#> [120] "tot_clr_all_crimes"
#> [121] "tot_clr_assault_aggravated"
#> [122] "tot_clr_index_violent"
#> [123] "tot_clr_index_property"
#> [124] "tot_clr_index_total"
#> [125] "tot_clr_arson_single_occupancy"
#> [126] "tot_clr_arson_other_residential"
#> [127] "tot_clr_arson_storage"
#> [128] "tot_clr_arson_industrial"
#> [129] "tot_clr_arson_other_commercial"
#> [130] "tot_clr_arson_community_public"
#> [131] "tot_clr_arson_all_oth_structures"
#> [132] "tot_clr_arson_total_structures"
#> [133] "tot_clr_arson_motor_vehicles"
#> [134] "tot_clr_arson_other_mobile"
#> [135] "tot_clr_arson_total_mobile"
#> [136] "tot_clr_arson_all_other"
#> [137] "tot_clr_arson_grand_total"
#> [138] "clr_18_murder"
#> [139] "clr_18_manslaughter"
#> [140] "clr_18 Rape total"
#> [141] "clr_18 Rape by force"
#> [142] "clr_18 Rape attempted"
#> [143] "clr_18 Robbery total"
#> [144] "clr_18 Robbery with a gun"
```

```
#> [145] "clr_18_robbery_with_a_knife"
#> [146] "clr_18_robbery_other_weapon"
#> [147] "clr_18_robbery_unarmed"
#> [148] "clr_18_assault_total"
#> [149] "clr_18_assault_with_a_gun"
#> [150] "clr_18_assault_with_a_knife"
#> [151] "clr_18_assault_other_weapon"
#> [152] "clr_18_assault_unarmed"
#> [153] "clr_18_assault_simple"
#> [154] "clr_18_burg_total"
#> [155] "clr_18_burg_force_entry"
#> [156] "clr_18_burg_nonforce_entry"
#> [157] "clr_18_burg_attempted"
#> [158] "clr_18_theft_total"
#> [159] "clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_total"
#> [160] "clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_car"
#> [161] "clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_truck"
#> [162] "clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_other"
#> [163] "clr_18_all_crimes"
#> [164] "clr_18_assault_aggravated"
#> [165] "clr_18_index_violent"
#> [166] "clr_18_index_property"
#> [167] "clr_18_index_total"
#> [168] "clr_18_arson_single_occupancy"
#> [169] "clr_18_arson_other_residential"
#> [170] "clr_18_arson_storage"
#> [171] "clr_18_arson_industrial"
#> [172] "clr_18_arson_other_commercial"
#> [173] "clr_18_arson_community_public"
#> [174] "clr_18_arson_all_oth_structures"
#> [175] "clr_18_arson_total_structures"
#> [176] "clr_18_arson_motor_vehicles"
#> [177] "clr_18_arson_other_mobile"
#> [178] "clr_18_arson_total_mobile"
#> [179] "clr_18_arson_all_other"
#> [180] "clr_18_arson_grand_total"
#> [181] "unfound_murder"
#> [182] "unfound_manslaughter"
#> [183] "unfound_rape_total"
#> [184] "unfound_rape_by_force"
#> [185] "unfound_rape_attempted"
#> [186] "unfound_robbery_total"
#> [187] "unfound_robbery_with_a_gun"
#> [188] "unfound_robbery_with_a_knife"
```

```
#> [189] "unfound_robbery_other_weapon"
#> [190] "unfound_robbery_unarmed"
#> [191] "unfound_assault_total"
#> [192] "unfound_assault_with_a_gun"
#> [193] "unfound_assault_with_a_knife"
#> [194] "unfound_assault_other_weapon"
#> [195] "unfound_assault_unarmed"
#> [196] "unfound_assault_simple"
#> [197] "unfound_burg_total"
#> [198] "unfound_burg_force_entry"
#> [199] "unfound_burg_nonforce_entry"
#> [200] "unfound_burg_attempted"
#> [201] "unfound_theft_total"
#> [202] "unfound_mtr_veh_theft_total"
#> [203] "unfound_mtr_veh_theft_car"
#> [204] "unfound_mtr_veh_theft_truck"
#> [205] "unfound_mtr_veh_theft_other"
#> [206] "unfound_all_crimes"
#> [207] "unfound_assault_aggravated"
#> [208] "unfound_index_violent"
#> [209] "unfound_index_property"
#> [210] "unfound_index_total"
#> [211] "unfound_arson_single_occupancy"
#> [212] "unfound_arson_other_residential"
#> [213] "unfound_arson_storage"
#> [214] "unfound_arson_industrial"
#> [215] "unfound_arson_other_commercial"
#> [216] "unfound_arson_community_public"
#> [217] "unfound_arson_all_oth_structures"
#> [218] "unfound_arson_total_structures"
#> [219] "unfound_arson_motor_vehicles"
#> [220] "unfound_arson_other_mobile"
#> [221] "unfound_arson_total_mobile"
#> [222] "unfound_arson_all_other"
#> [223] "unfound_arson_grand_total"
```

Now let's discuss how to subset this data into a smaller data set to answer a specific question. Let's subset the data to answer our above question of "did Colorado's marijuana legalization affect crime in the state?" Like mentioned above, we need data just from Colorado and just for years around the legalization year - we can do 2011-2017 for simplicity.

We also don't need all 159 columns in the current data. Let's say we're only interested in if murder changes. We'd need the column called *actual_murder*,

the *state* column (as a check to make sure we subset only Colorado), the *year* column, the *population* column, the *ori* column, and the *agency_name* column (a real analysis would likely grab geographic variables too to see if changes depended on location but here we're just using it as an example). The last two columns - *ori* and *agency_name* - aren't strictly necessary but would be useful if checking if an agency's values are reasonable when checking for outliers, a step we won't do here.

Before explaining how to subset from a `data.frame`, let's write pseudocode (essentially a description of what we are going to do that is readable to people but isn't real code) for our subset.

We want

- Only rows where the state equals Colorado
- Only rows where the year is 2011-2017
- Only the following columns: *actual_murder*, *state*, *year*, *population*, *ori*, *agency_name*

11.3.1 Select specific columns

The way to select a specific column in R is called the dollar sign notation.

```
data$column
```

We write the data name followed by a \$ and then the column name. Make sure there are no spaces, quotes, or misspellings (or capitalization issues). Just the `data$column` exactly as it is spelled. Since we are referring to data already read into R, there should not be any quotes for either the data or the column name.

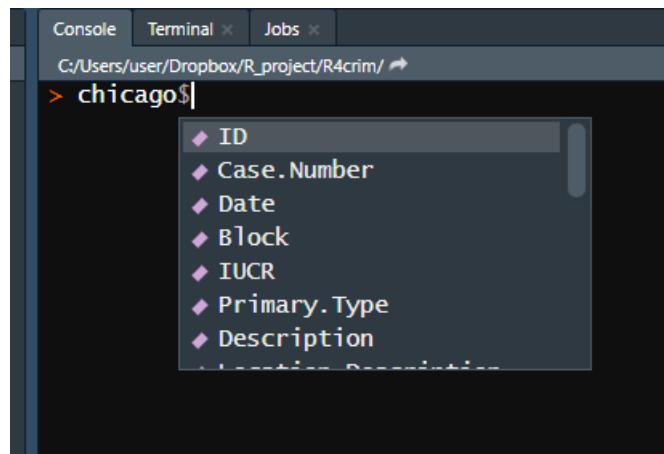
We can do this for the column *agency_name* in our UCR data. If we wrote this in the console it would print out every single row in the column. Because this data is large (nearly a million rows), I am going to wrap this in `head()` so it only displays the first 6 rows of the column rather than printing the entire column.

```
head(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020$agency_name)
#> [1] "anchorage" "anchorage" "anchorage" "anchorage"
#> [5] "anchorage" "anchorage"
```

They're all the same name because Anchorage Police reported many times and are in the data set multiple times. Let's look at the column *actual_murder* which shows the annual number of murders in that agency.

```
head(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020$actual_murder)
#> [1] 18 32 26 27 28 26
```

One hint is to write out the data set name in the console and hit the Tab key. Wait a couple of seconds and a popup will appear listing every column in the data set. You can scroll through this and then hit enter to select that column.



11.3.2 Select specific rows

In the earlier examples we used square bracket notation [] and just put a number or several numbers in the []. When dealing with *data.frames*, however, you need an extra step to tell R which columns to keep. The syntax in the square bracket is

```
[row, column]
```

As we did earlier, we start in the square bracket by saying which row we want. Now, since we also have to consider the columns, we need to tell it the number or name (in a vector using `c()` if more than one name and putting column names in quotes) of the column or columns we want.

The exception to this is when we use the dollar sign notation to select a single column. In that case we don't need a comma (and indeed it will give us an error!). Let's see a few examples and then explain why this works the way it does.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1, 1]
#> [1] "AK00101"
```

If we input multiple numbers, we can get multiple rows and columns.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1:6, 1:6]
#>      ori      ori9 agency_name state state_abb year
#> 1 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2020
#> 2 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2019
#> 3 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2018
#> 4 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2017
#> 5 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2016
#> 6 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2015
```

The column section also accepts a vector of the names of the columns. These names must be spelled correctly and in quotes.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1:6, c("ori", "year")]
#>      ori year
#> 1 AK00101 2020
#> 2 AK00101 2019
#> 3 AK00101 2018
#> 4 AK00101 2017
#> 5 AK00101 2016
#> 6 AK00101 2015
```

In cases where we want every row or every column, we just don't put a number. By default, R will return every row/column if you don't specify which ones you want. However, you will still need to include the comma.

Here is every column in the first row. Again, for real work we'd likely not due this as it will print out hundreds of rows to the console.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1, ]
#>      ori      ori9 agency_name state state_abb year
#> 1 AK00101 AK0010100 anchorage alaska      AK 2020
#>   number_of_months_missing last_month_reported
#> 1                      0           december
#>   arson_number_of_months_missing
#> 1                      0
#>   arson_last_month_reported fips_state_code
#> 1           december          02
#>   fips_county_code fips_state_county_code
#> 1           020           02020
```

```
#>   fips_place_code           agency_type
#> 1          03000 local police department
#>   crosswalk_agency_name      census_name
#> 1 anchorage police department anchorage municipality
#>   longitude latitude      address_name
#> 1 -149.284329 61.17425 anchorage police department
#>   address_street_line_1 address_street_line_2
#> 1        4501 elmore rd             <NA>
#>   address_city address_state address_zip_code
#> 1 anchorage          ak         99507
#>   population_group population_1
#> 1 city 250,000 thru 499,999     286388
#>   population_1_county population_2 population_2_county
#> 1                  0          0            NA
#>   population_3 population_3_county population
#> 1                  0            NA     286388
#>   country_division juvenile_age core_city_indication
#> 1      pacific          NA core city of msa
#>   fbi_field_office   followup_indication zip_code
#> 1            3030 do not send a follow-up     99507
#>   month_included_in covered_by_ori agency_count
#> 1                  0             <NA>           1
#>                                         special_mailing_group
#> 1 the agency is a contributor but not on the mailing list,they are not sent forms.
#>   special_mailing_address
#> 1 not a special mailing address
#>   first_line_of_mailing_address
#> 1        4501 elmore rd
#>   second_line_of_mailing_address
#> 1                  <NA>
#>   third_line_of_mailing_address
#> 1                  <NA>
#>   fourth_line_of_mailing_address
#> 1                  <NA>
#>   officers_killed_by_felony officers_killed_by_accident
#> 1                  0                 0
#>   officers_assaulted actual_murder actual_manslaughter
#> 1            464          18            0
#>   actual Rape total actual Rape by force
#> 1            558            534
#>   actual Rape attempted actual Robbery total
#> 1            24            558
#>   actual Robbery with a gun actual Robbery with a knife
#> 1            124            65
```

```

#>   actual_robbery_other_weapon actual_robbery_unarmed
#> 1                      82          287
#>   actual_assault_total actual_assault_with_a_gun
#> 1                  5777          512
#>   actual_assault_with_a_knife
#> 1                      377
#>   actual_assault_other_weapon actual_assault_unarmed
#> 1                      840          609
#>   actual_assault_simple actual_burg_total
#> 1                  3439         1444
#>   actual_burg_force_entry actual_burg_nonforce_entry
#> 1                  900          453
#>   actual_burg_attempted actual_theft_total
#> 1                      91         7279
#>   actual_mtr_veh_theft_total actual_mtr_veh_theft_car
#> 1                  1149          807
#>   actual_mtr_veh_theft_truck actual_mtr_veh_theft_other
#> 1                  278           64
#>   actual_all_crimes actual_assault_aggravated
#> 1                 16856          2338
#>   actual_index_violent actual_index_property
#> 1                  3472         9945
#>   actual_index_total actual_arson_single_occupancy
#> 1                 13417            6
#>   actual_arson_other_residential actual_arson_storage
#> 1                      16            1
#>   actual_arson_industrial actual_arson_other_commercial
#> 1                      0           10
#>   actual_arson_community_public
#> 1                      7
#>   actual_arson_all_oth_structures
#> 1                      0
#>   actual_arson_total_structures
#> 1                      30
#>   actual_arson_motor_vehicles actual_arson_other_mobile
#> 1                      17            0
#>   actual_arson_total_mobile actual_arson_all_other
#> 1                      17            0
#>   actual_arson_grand_total tot_clr_murder
#> 1                      73           15
#>   tot_clr_manslaughter tot_clr_rape_total
#> 1                      0           46
#>   tot_clr_rape_by_force tot_clr_rape_attempted
#> 1                      41            5

```

```
#>   tot_clr_robbery_total tot_clr_robbery_with_a_gun
#> 1                  207                  30
#>   tot_clr_robbery_with_a_knife
#> 1                  33
#>   tot_clr_robbery_other_weapon tot_clr_robbery_unarmed
#> 1                  27                  117
#>   tot_clr_assault_total tot_clr_assault_with_a_gun
#> 1                 3407                  223
#>   tot_clr_assault_with_a_knife
#> 1                  281
#>   tot_clr_assault_other_weapon tot_clr_assault_unarmed
#> 1                  511                  428
#>   tot_clr_assault_simple tot_clr_burg_total
#> 1                 1964                  237
#>   tot_clr_burg_force_entry tot_clr_burg_nonforce_entry
#> 1                  115                  118
#>   tot_clr_burg_attempted tot_clr_theft_total
#> 1                  4                  865
#>   tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_total tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_car
#> 1                 197                  153
#>   tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_truck
#> 1                  39
#>   tot_clr_mtr_veh_theft_other tot_clr_all_crimes
#> 1                  5                  5001
#>   tot_clr_assault_aggravated tot_clr_index_violent
#> 1                 1443                  1711
#>   tot_clr_index_property tot_clr_index_total
#> 1                 1326                  3037
#>   tot_clr_arson_single_occupancy
#> 1                  2
#>   tot_clr_arson_other_residential tot_clr_arson_storage
#> 1                  8                  0
#>   tot_clr_arson_industrial
#> 1                  0
#>   tot_clr_arson_other_commercial
#> 1                  5
#>   tot_clr_arson_community_public
#> 1                  3
#>   tot_clr_arson_all_oth_structures
#> 1                  0
#>   tot_clr_arson_total_structures
#> 1                  13
#>   tot_clr_arson_motor_vehicles
#> 1                  5
```

```

#>   tot_clr_arson_other_mobile tot_clr_arson_total_mobile
#> 1                      0                  5
#>   tot_clr_arson_all_other tot_clr_arson_grand_total
#> 1                      0                  27
#>   clr_18_murder clr_18_manslaughter clr_18_rape_total
#> 1                      0                  0                  11
#>   clr_18_rape_by_force clr_18_rape_attempted
#> 1                      11                 0
#>   clr_18_robbery_total clr_18_robbery_with_a_gun
#> 1                      5                  2
#>   clr_18_robbery_with_a_knife
#> 1                      0
#>   clr_18_robbery_other_weapon clr_18_robbery_unarmed
#> 1                      1                  2
#>   clr_18_assault_total clr_18_assault_with_a_gun
#> 1                      228                 18
#>   clr_18_assault_with_a_knife
#> 1                      13
#>   clr_18_assault_other_weapon clr_18_assault_unarmed
#> 1                      25                 12
#>   clr_18_assault_simple clr_18_burg_total
#> 1                      160                 4
#>   clr_18_burg_force_entry clr_18_burg_nonforce_entry
#> 1                      4                  0
#>   clr_18_burg_attempted clr_18_theft_total
#> 1                      0                  36
#>   clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_total clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_car
#> 1                      9                  8
#>   clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_truck clr_18_mtr_veh_theft_other
#> 1                      1                  0
#>   clr_18_all_crimes clr_18_assault_aggravated
#> 1                      295                 68
#>   clr_18_index_violent clr_18_index_property
#> 1                      84                 51
#>   clr_18_index_total clr_18_arson_single_occupancy
#> 1                      135                 0
#>   clr_18_arson_other_residential clr_18_arson_storage
#> 1                      0                  0
#>   clr_18_arson_industrial clr_18_arson_other_commercial
#> 1                      0                  0
#>   clr_18_arson_community_public
#> 1                      0
#>   clr_18_arson_all_oth_structures
#> 1                      0

```

```
#>   clr_18_arson_total_structures          0
#> 1
#>   clr_18_arson_motor_vehicles clr_18_arson_other_mobile          0
#> 1                               0                               0
#>   clr_18_arson_total_mobile clr_18_arson_all_other          0
#> 1                               0                               0
#>   clr_18_arson_grand_total unfound_murder          2          4
#> 1
#>   unfound_manslaughter unfound_rape_total          0          1
#> 1
#>   unfound_rape_by_force unfound_rape_attempted          1          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_robbery_total unfound_robbery_with_a_gun          0          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_robbery_with_a_knife          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_robbery_other_weapon unfound_robbery_unarmed          0          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_assault_total unfound_assault_with_a_gun          0          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_assault_with_a_knife          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_assault_other_weapon unfound_assault_unarmed          0          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_assault_simple unfound_burg_total          0          4
#> 1
#>   unfound_burg_force_entry unfound_burg_nonforce_entry          2          1
#> 1
#>   unfound_burg_attempted unfound_theft_total          1          43
#> 1
#>   unfound_mtr_veh_theft_total unfound_mtr_veh_theft_car          37          22
#> 1
#>   unfound_mtr_veh_theft_truck          15
#> 1
#>   unfound_mtr_veh_theft_other unfound_all_crimes          0          89
#> 1
#>   unfound_assault_aggravated unfound_index_violent          0          5
#> 1
#>   unfound_index_property unfound_index_total          84          89
#> 1
#>   unfound_arson_single_occupancy          0
#> 1
#>   unfound_arson_other_residential unfound_arson_storage          0          0
```

```
#>   unfound_arson_industrial          0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_other_commercial    0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_community_public    0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_all_oth_structures 0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_total_structures    0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_motor_vehicles      0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_other_mobile unfound_arson_total_mobile 0
#> 1                           0
#>   unfound_arson_all_other unfound_arson_grand_total    0
#> 1                           0
```

Since there are 223 columns in our data, normally we'd want to avoid printing out all of them. And in most cases, we would save the output of subsets to a new object to be used later rather than just printing the output in the console.

What happens if we forget the comma? If we put in numbers for both rows and columns but don't include a comma between them it will have an error.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1 1]
#> Error: <text>:1:35: unexpected numeric constant
#> 1: offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1 1
#>                                ^
```

If we only put in a single number and no comma, it will return the column that matches that number. Here we have number 1 and it will return the first column. We'll wrap it in `head()` so it doesn't print out a million rows.

```
head(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1])
#>      ori
#> 1 AK00101
#> 2 AK00101
#> 3 AK00101
#> 4 AK00101
#> 5 AK00101
#> 6 AK00101
```

Since R thinks you are requesting a column, and we only have 159 columns in the data, asking for any number above 159 will return an error.

```
head(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[1000])
#> Error in `[,data.frame`(`offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, 1000): undefined columns selected
```

If you already specify a column using dollar sign notation \$, you do not need to indicate any column in the square brackets[]. All you need to do is say which row or rows you want.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020$agency_name[15]
#> [1] "anchorage"
```

So make sure when you want a row from a *data.frame* you always include the comma!

11.3.3 Subset Colorado data

Finally we have the tools to subset our UCR data to just be Colorado from 2011-2017. There are three conditional statements we need to make, two for rows and one for columns.

- Only rows where the state equals Colorado
- Only rows where the year is 2011-2017
- Only the following columns: actual_murder, state, year, population, ori, agency_name

We could use the & operator to say rows must meet condition 1 and condition 2. Since this is an intro lesson, we will do them as two separate conditional statements. For the first step we want to get all rows in the data where the state equals “colorado” (in this data all state names are lowercase). And at this point we want to keep all columns in the data. So let’s make a new object called *colorado* to save the result of this subset.

Remember that we want to put the object to the left of the [] (and touching the []) to make sure it returns the data. Just having the conditional statement will only return TRUE or FALSE values. Since we want all columns, we don’t need to put anything after the comma (but we must include the comma!).

```
colorado <- offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020$state == "colorado", ]
```

Now we want to get all the rows where the year is 2011-2017. Since we want to check if the year is one of the years 2011-2017, we will use `%in%` and put the years in a vector `2011:2017`. This time our primary data set is `colorado`, not `offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020` since `colorado` has already subsetted to just the state we want. This is how subsetting generally works. You take a large data set, subset it to a smaller one and continue to subset the smaller one to only the data you want.

```
colorado <- colorado[colorado$year %in% 2011:2017, ]
```

Finally we want the columns stated above and to keep every row in the current data. Since the format is [row, column] in this case we keep the “row” part blank to indicate that we want every row.

```
colorado <- colorado[ , c("actual_murder", "state", "year", "population", "ori", "agency_name")]
```

We can do a quick check using the `unique()` function. The `unique()` prints all the unique values in a category, such as a column. We will use it on the `state` and `year` columns to make sure only the values that we want are present.

```
unique(colorado$state)
#> [1] "colorado"
```

```
unique(colorado$year)
#> [1] 2017 2016 2015 2014 2013 2012 2011
```

The only state is Colorado and the only years are 2011-2017 so our subset worked! This data shows the number of murders in each agency. We want to look at state trends so in Section 12.3 we will sum up all the murders per year and see if marijuana legalization affected it.

11.3.3.1 Subsetting using `dplyr`

Above we did subsetting through what’s called the “base R” method. “Base R” just means that we use functions that are built into R and don’t use any

packages. A very popular alternative way to do most of the work done in this chapter is to use the `dplyr` package. `dplyr` is a very useful package to handle data and includes functions that let us subset data, select on certain columns, and aggregate the data. For the package's website, which covers all of the features in this package, please see here³.

`dplyr` is part of what is called the “tidyverse” which is a collection of R packages written by mostly the same people that include lots of functions that are useful for working with the kind of data we use in this book. We'll cover many of the tidyverse packages in this book. There's nothing special about a package being a “tidyverse” package; they operate exactly the same as other packages. I just mention it because it is a very popular set of packages and people will often talk about “tidyverse” approaches to R meaning using these packages. So it's good to know the terminology. To look at the full list of tidyverse packages, their website here⁴ is an excellent overview of them.

In a lot of ways the functions we'll use from `dplyr` are simpler and easier to use than what we write earlier in this chapter. In fact, a lot of people learn only `dplyr` functions and do not learn (or at least do not spend much time on) base R. For the rest of this book we'll use base R and tidyverse functions alongside each other. I do this for two reasons. First, it's important to understand how R works and using base R is the best way to learn. This is a programming-for-a-purpose book, not a pure programming book, so the focus isn't on knowing all the ins and outs of R. However, I think it is still important to have some understanding of how R works and tidyverse functions tend to obfuscate that.

In most cases this obfuscation is a good thing as it lets you focus on working with the data instead of thinking about how R works (and this is one of the tidyverse authors' motivations behind their work). In some cases, however, you'll encounter issues with either the code or your data where its important to understand how R works. In these (luckily relatively) rare cases, the problem is one where using base R is much easier than using tidyverse packages.

The second reason is that base R functions are incredibly stable. Must haven't changed since R was first created in the early 1990s. The benefit is that code you write using base R functions work will for a very long time. Using packages outside of base R (all packages, not just tidyverse packages) always carries the risk that a new version of the package will change the behavior of a function, or remove that function entirely. Thankfully this is quite rare as package developers often take care to ensure that old features remain available even as they update their package. But it is always a risk, and for programming for research we want to try to make our code as reproducible as possible, which means trying to ensure that functions we use will keep working in the future. That said, please don't avoid packages too much out of fear of this issue.

³<https://dplyr.tidyverse.org/>

⁴<https://dplyr.tidyverse.org/>

Packages in R are enormously useful and we'll use many of this throughout this book.

We'll cover two functions from `dplyr` here, and we'll also cover a couple more in the next chapter. For now, we'll look only at `filter()` and `select()`. The `filter()` function is how `dplyr` does subsetting. It takes a conditional statement and "filters" the data to only return rows where that conditional statement is true. You can include multiple conditional statements in the parentheses of `filter()` and it'll return only rows where all of the statements are true. The `select()` function does roughly that with columns where we can input a conditional statement about the name of the column (e.g. columns ending in "rate") and it'll return only those columns. `select()` also lets you choose columns just by putting the name of the column(s) in the parentheses and that's all we'll be using it for here.

Let's first copy back some of the code we used earlier when we used base R to subset Colorado data from the UCR dataset.

```
colorado <- offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020[offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020$state == "colorado", ]  
colorado <- colorado[colorado$year %in% 2011:2017, ]  
colorado <- colorado[ , c("actual_murder", "state", "year", "population", "ori", "agency_name")]
```

We have two conditional statements - keep only rows where state is Colorado and where years are between 2011 and 2017 (including 2017) - and then we kept only a small number of columns.

We'll do this one step at a time using the `dplyr` functions. For `filter()` we first include the name of our data.frame, which in this case starts as "offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020" and then becomes "colorado" as we make a new object during the first line of code, and then we include our conditional statement. Using base R, we have to say which data.frame we used every time we included a column. Using `filter()` we don't need to do this. `filter()` is smart enough to select the column from the data.frame we input.

For our first filter we can write `filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, state == "colorado")` and we will save the resulting object into a data.frame called "colorado" like we did above. To use any `dplyr` functions we first need to install that package and then tell R we want to use it through the `library()` function.

```
install.packages("dplyr")
```

```
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
colorado <- filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, state == "colorado")
```

Now we can do our second conditional statement where we keep only years 2011 through 2017.

```
colorado <- filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, year %in% 2011:2017)
```

If we wanted to we could combine these lines of code into a single line by including both conditional statements into a single `filter()` function by just including a comma after the first statement.

```
colorado <- filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, state == "colorado", year %in% 2011:2017)
```

We follow similar syntax for `select()` by starting the name of the *data.frame* and then the name of every column you want to keep. Unlike in base R we don't need to put the columns in a vector or to put the names in quotes (though you can put the names in quotes if you'd like). The order you put the column names in is also the order it will arrange them, so this function can be used to reorder your columns.

```
colorado <- select(colorado, actual_murder, state, year, population, ori, agency_name)
```

If we run the same checks on unique states and years as we did after our base R code, we'll get the same results. This shows that our `dplyr` code did the same thing as our base R code.

```
unique(colorado$state)
#> [1] "colorado"
```

```
unique(colorado$year)
#> [1] 2017 2016 2015 2014 2013 2012 2011
```

12

Exploratory data analysis

For this chapter you'll need the following files, which are available for download here¹: ucr2017.rda and offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020.rds.

When you first start working on new data it is important to spend some time getting familiar with the data. This includes understanding how many rows and columns it has, what each row means (is each row an offender? a victim? crime in a city over a day/month/year?, etc.), and what columns it has. **Basically you want to know if the data is capable of answering the question you are asking.**

While not a comprehensive list, the following is a good start for exploratory data analysis of new data sets.

- What are the units (what does each row represent)?
- What variables are available?
- What time period does it cover?
- Are there outliers? How many?
- Are there missing values? How many?

For this lesson we will use a data set of FBI Uniform Crime Reporting (UCR) data for 2017. This data includes every agency that reported their data for all 12 months of the year. Throughout this lesson we will look at some summary statistics for the variables we are interested in and make some basic graphs to visualize the data.

First, we need to load the data. Make sure your working directory is set to the folder where the data is.

```
load("data/ucr2017.rda")
```

The function `head()` will print out the first 6 rows of every column in the data. Since we only have 9 columns, we will use this function. Be careful when you have many columns (100+) as printing all of them out makes it read to read.

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

```
head(ucr2017)
#>      ori year agency_name state population
#> 1 AK00101 2017 anchorage alaska 296188
#> 2 AK00102 2017 fairbanks alaska 32937
#> 3 AK00103 2017 juneau alaska 32344
#> 4 AK00104 2017 ketchikan alaska 8230
#> 5 AK00105 2017 kodiak alaska 6198
#> 6 AK00106 2017 nome alaska 3829
#> actual_murder actual_rape_total actual_robbery_total
#> 1 27 391 778
#> 2 10 24 40
#> 3 1 50 46
#> 4 1 19 0
#> 5 0 15 4
#> 6 0 7 0
#> actual_assault_aggravated
#> 1 2368
#> 2 131
#> 3 206
#> 4 14
#> 5 41
#> 6 52
```

From these results it appears that each row is a single agency's annual data for 2017 and the columns show the number of crimes for four crime categories included (the full UCR data contains many more crimes which we'll see in a later lesson).

Finally, we can run `names()` to print out every column name. We can already see every name from `head()` but this is useful when we have many columns and don't want to use `head()`.

```
names(ucr2017)
#> [1] "ori"
#> [2] "year"
#> [3] "agency_name"
#> [4] "state"
#> [5] "population"
#> [6] "actual_murder"
#> [7] "actual_rape_total"
#> [8] "actual_robbery_total"
#> [9] "actual_assault_aggravated"
```

12.1 Summary and Table

An important function in understanding the data you have is `summary()` which, as discussed in Section 3.5, provides summary statistics on the numeric columns you have. Let's take a look at the results before seeing how to do something similar for categorical columns.

```
summary(ucr2017)
#>      ori          year     agency_name
#> Length:15764    Min.   :2017  Length:15764
#> Class :character 1st Qu.:2017  Class :character
#> Mode  :character  Median :2017  Mode  :character
#>                  Mean   :2017
#>                  3rd Qu.:2017
#>                  Max.   :2017
#>      state         population   actual_murder
#> Length:15764    Min.     :    0  Min.   : 0.000
#> Class :character 1st Qu.:  914  1st Qu.: 0.000
#> Mode  :character  Median : 4460  Median : 0.000
#>                  Mean   : 19872  Mean   : 1.069
#>                  3rd Qu.: 15390  3rd Qu.: 0.000
#>                  Max.   :8616333  Max.   :653.000
#>      actual_rape_total actual_robbery_total
#> Min.   : -2.000  Min.   : -1.00
#> 1st Qu.:  0.000  1st Qu.:  0.00
#> Median :  1.000  Median :  0.00
#> Mean   :  8.262  Mean   : 19.85
#> 3rd Qu.:  5.000  3rd Qu.:  4.00
#> Max.   :2455.000  Max.   :13995.00
#>      actual_assault_aggravated
#> Min.   : -1.00
#> 1st Qu.:  1.00
#> Median :  5.00
#> Mean   : 49.98
#> 3rd Qu.: 21.00
#> Max.   :29771.00
```

The `table()` function returns every unique value in a category **and** how often that value appears. Unlike `summary()` we can't just put the entire data set into the `()`, we need to specify a single column. To specify a column you use the dollar sign notation which is `data$column`. For most functions we use to examine the data as a whole, you can do the same for a specific column.

```
head(ucr2017$agency_name)
#> [1] "anchorage" "fairbanks" "juneau"      "ketchikan"
#> [5] "kodiak"    "nome"
```

There are only two columns in our data with categorical values that we can use - *year* and *state* so let's use `table()` on both of them. The columns *ori* and *agency_name* are also categorical but as each row of data has a unique ORI and name, running `table()` on those columns would not be helpful.

```
table(ucr2017$year)
#>
#> 2017
#> 15764
```

We can see that every year in our data is 2017, as expected based on the data name. *year* is a numerical column so why can we use `table()` on it? R doesn't differentiate between numbers and characters when seeing how often each value appears. If we ran `table()` on the column "actual_murder" it would tell us how many times each unique value in the column appeared in the data. That wouldn't be very useful as we don't really care how many times an agency has 7 murders, for example (though looking for how often a numeric column has the value 0 can be helpful in finding likely erroneous data). As numeric variables often have many more unique values than character variables, it also leads to many values being printed, making it harder to understand. For columns where the number of categories is important to us, such as years, states, neighborhoods, we should use `table()`.

```
table(ucr2017$state)
#>
#>           alabama          alaska
#>             305              32
#>           arizona          arkansas
#>             107              273
#>           california       colorado
#>             732              213
#>           connecticut      delaware
#>             107              63
#> district of columbia   florida
#>               3              603
#>           georgia          guam
#>             522              1
```

| | | |
|----|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| #> | <i>hawaii</i> | <i>idaho</i> |
| #> | 4 | 95 |
| #> | <i>illinois</i> | <i>indiana</i> |
| #> | 696 | 247 |
| #> | <i>iowa</i> | <i>kansas</i> |
| #> | 216 | 309 |
| #> | <i>kentucky</i> | <i>louisiana</i> |
| #> | 352 | 192 |
| #> | <i>maine</i> | <i>maryland</i> |
| #> | 135 | 152 |
| #> | <i>massachusetts</i> | <i>michigan</i> |
| #> | 346 | 625 |
| #> | <i>minnesota</i> | <i>mississippi</i> |
| #> | 397 | 71 |
| #> | <i>missouri</i> | <i>montana</i> |
| #> | 580 | 108 |
| #> | <i>nebraska</i> | <i>nevada</i> |
| #> | 225 | 59 |
| #> | <i>new hampshire</i> | <i>new jersey</i> |
| #> | 176 | 576 |
| #> | <i>new mexico</i> | <i>new york</i> |
| #> | 116 | 532 |
| #> | <i>north carolina</i> | <i>north dakota</i> |
| #> | 310 | 108 |
| #> | <i>ohio</i> | <i>oklahoma</i> |
| #> | 532 | 409 |
| #> | <i>oregon</i> | <i>pennsylvania</i> |
| #> | 172 | 1473 |
| #> | <i>rhode island</i> | <i>south carolina</i> |
| #> | 49 | 427 |
| #> | <i>south dakota</i> | <i>tennessee</i> |
| #> | 92 | 466 |
| #> | <i>texas</i> | <i>utah</i> |
| #> | 999 | 125 |
| #> | <i>vermont</i> | <i>virginia</i> |
| #> | 85 | 407 |
| #> | <i>washington</i> | <i>west virginia</i> |
| #> | 250 | 200 |
| #> | <i>wisconsin</i> | <i>wyoming</i> |
| #> | 433 | 57 |

This shows us how many times each state is present in the data. States with a larger population tend to appear more often, this makes sense as those states have more agencies to report. Right now the results are in alphabetical

order, but when knowing how frequently something appears, we usually want it ordered by frequency. We can use the `sort()` function to order the results from `table()`. Just put the entire `table()` function inside of the () in `sort()`.

```
sort(table(ucr2017$state))
#> #>      guam district of columbia
#> #>          1                  3
#> #>      hawaii           alaska
#> #>          4                  32
#> #>      rhode island      wyoming
#> #>          49                 57
#> #>      nevada            delaware
#> #>          59                 63
#> #>      mississippi     vermont
#> #>          71                 85
#> #>      south dakota     idaho
#> #>          92                 95
#> #>      arizona           connecticut
#> #>          107                107
#> #>      montana           north dakota
#> #>          108                108
#> #>      new mexico         utah
#> #>          116                125
#> #>      maine              maryland
#> #>          135                152
#> #>      oregon             new hampshire
#> #>          172                176
#> #>      louisiana          west virginia
#> #>          192                200
#> #>      colorado            iowa
#> #>          213                216
#> #>      nebraska            indiana
#> #>          225                247
#> #>      washington          arkansas
#> #>          250                273
#> #>      alabama             kansas
#> #>          305                309
#> #>      north carolina       massachusetts
#> #>          310                346
#> #>      kentucky             minnesota
#> #>          352                397
#> #>      virginia            oklahoma
#> #>          407                409
```

```
#>      south carolina           wisconsin
#>              427                  433
#>      tennessee                georgia
#>              466                  522
#>      new york                 ohio
#>              532                  532
#>      new jersey               missouri
#>              576                  580
#>      florida                  michigan
#>              603                  625
#>      illinois                 california
#>              696                  732
#>      texas                    pennsylvania
#>              999                  1473
```

And if we want to sort it in decreasing order of frequency, we can use the parameter `decreasing` in `sort()` and set it to TRUE. A parameter is just an option used in an R function to change the way the function is used or what output it gives. Almost all functions have these parameters and they are useful if you don't want to use the default setting in the function. This parameter, `decreasing` changes the `sort()` output to print from largest to smallest. By default this parameter is set to FALSE and here we say it is equal to TRUE.

```
sort(table(ucr2017$state), decreasing = TRUE)
#>
#>      pennsylvania          texas
#>              1473                  999
#>      california            illinois
#>              732                  696
#>      michigan                florida
#>              625                  603
#>      missouri                new jersey
#>              580                  576
#>      new york                 ohio
#>              532                  532
#>      georgia                  tennessee
#>              522                  466
#>      wisconsin                south carolina
#>              433                  427
#>      oklahoma                 virginia
#>              409                  407
#>      minnesota                kentucky
```

```

#>          397          352
#> massachusetts      north carolina
#>          346          310
#> kansas            alabama
#>          309          305
#> arkansas           washington
#>          273          250
#> indiana            nebraska
#>          247          225
#> iowa               colorado
#>          216          213
#> west virginia     louisiana
#>          200          192
#> new hampshire     oregon
#>          176          172
#> maryland           maine
#>          152          135
#> utah               new mexico
#>          125          116
#> montana            north dakota
#>          108          108
#> arizona             connecticut
#>          107          107
#> idaho              south dakota
#>          95           92
#> vermont             mississippi
#>          85           71
#> delaware            nevada
#>          63           59
#> wyoming             rhode island
#>          57           49
#> alaska              hawaii
#>          32           4
#> district of columbia guam
#>          3           1

```

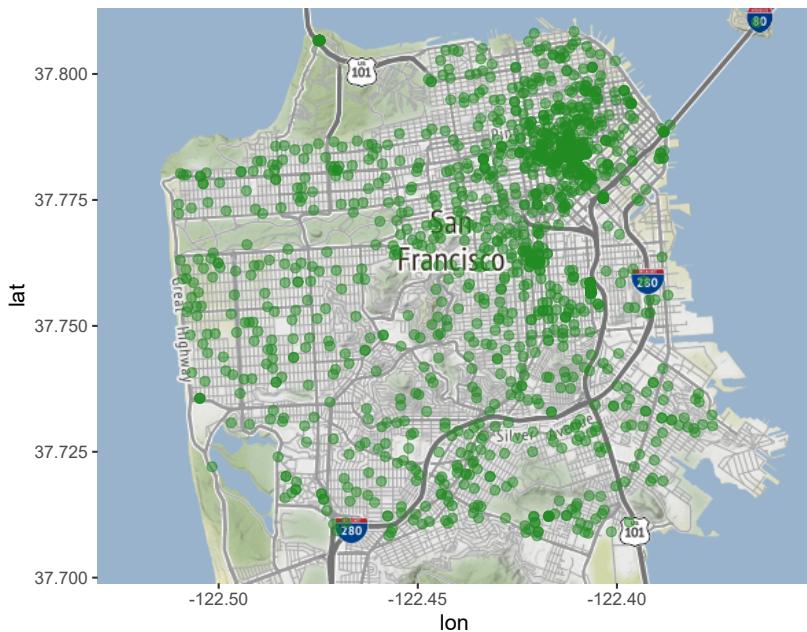
12.2 Graphing

We often want to make quick plots of our data to get a visual understanding of the data. We will learn a different - and in my opinion a superior - way to

make graphs in Chapters 15 but for now let's use the function `plot()`. The `plot()` function is built into R so we don't need to use any packages for it.

Let's make a few scatterplots showing the relationship between two variables. With `plot()` the syntax (how you write the code) is `plot(x_axis_variable, y_axis_variable)`. So all we need to do is give it the variable for the x- and y-axis. Each dot will represent a single agency (a single row in our data).

```
plot(ucr2017$actual_murder, ucr2017$actual_robbery_total)
```



Above we are telling R to plot the number of murders on the x-axis and the number of robberies on the y-axis. This shows the relationship between a city's number of murders and number of robberies. We can see that there is a relationship where more murders is correlated with more robberies. However, there are a huge number of agencies in the bottom-left corner which have very few murders or robberies. This makes sense as - as we see in the `summary()` above - most agencies are small, with the median population under 5,000 people.

To try to avoid that clump of small agencies at the bottom, let's make a new data set of only agencies with a population over 1 million. We will use the `filter()` function from the `dplyr` package that was introduced in Chapter @ref(#subsetting-intro). For `filter()` we need to first include our dataset

name, which is `ucr2017`, and then say our conditional statement. Our conditional statement is that rows in the “population” column have a value of over 1 million. For the `dplyr` functions we don’t put our column name in quotes.

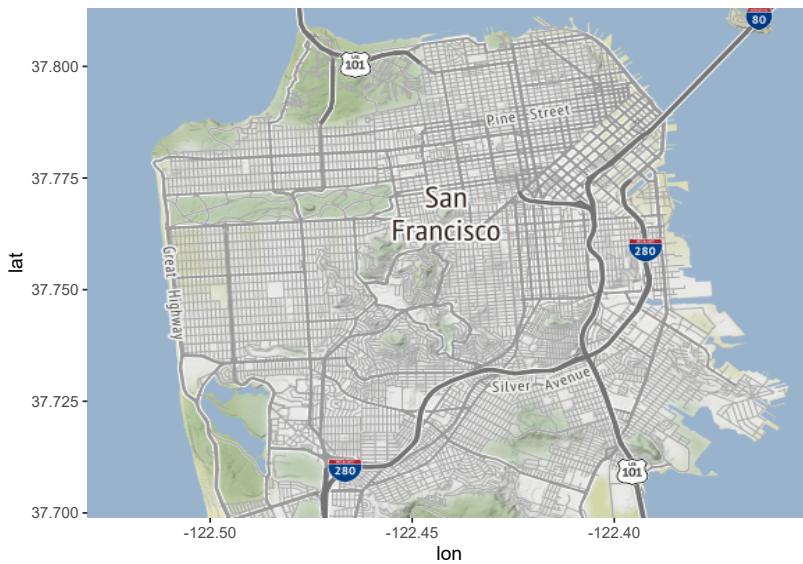
And we’ll save our results into a new object called `ucr2017_big_cities`. Since we’re using the `dplyr` package we need to tell R that we want to use it by using `library(dplyr)`.

```
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
ucr2017_big_cities <- filter(ucr2017, population > 1000000)
```

Now we have 18 agencies with a population of over 1 million people.

Now we can do the same graph as above but using this new data set.

```
plot(ucr2017_big_cities$actual_murder, ucr2017_big_cities$actual_robbery_total)
```



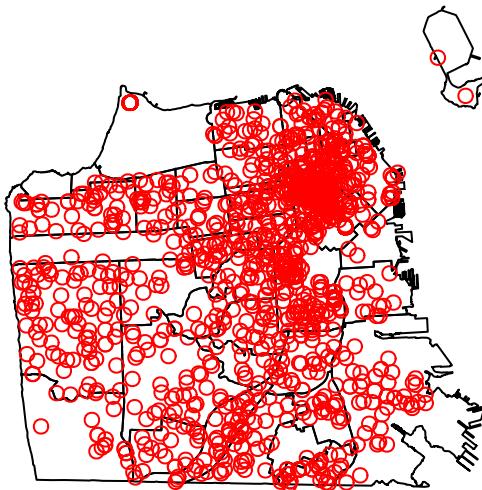
The problem is somewhat solved. There is still a small clumping of agencies with few robberies or aggravated assaults but the issue is much better. And interestingly the trend is similar with this small subset of data as with all agencies included.

To make our graph look better, we can add labels for the axes and a title (there are many options for changing the appears of this graph, we will just use these three).

- xlab - X-axis label
- ylab - Y-axis label
- main - Graph title

Like all parameters, we add them in the () of `plot()` and separate each parameter by a comma. Since we are adding text to write in the plot, all of these parameter inputs must be in quotes.

```
plot(ucr2017_big_cities$actual_murder, ucr2017_big_cities$actual_robbery_total,  
      xlab = "Murder",  
      ylab = "Robberies",  
      main = "Relationship between murder and robbery")
```



12.3 Aggregating (summaries of groups)

Right now we have the number of crimes in each agency. For many policy analyses we'd be looking at the effect on the state as a whole, rather than at the agency-level. If we wanted to do this in our data, we would need to **aggregate** up to the state level. Aggregating data means that we group values at some higher level than they currently are (e.g. from agency to state, from day to month, from city street to city neighborhood) and then do some mathematical operation of our choosing (in our case usually sum) to that group.

In Section 11.3.3 we started to see if marijuana legalization affected murder in Colorado. We subsetted the data to only include agencies in Colorado from 2011-2017. Now we can continue to answer the question by aggregating to the state-level to see the total number of murders per year.

Let's think about how our data are and how we would (theoretically, before we write any code) find that out.

Our data is a single row for each agency and we have a column indicating the year the agency reported. So how would we find out how many murders happened in Colorado for each year? Well, first we take all the agencies in 2011 (the first year available) and add up the murders for all agencies that reported that year. Then take all the rows in 2012 and add up their murders. And so on for all the years.

To do this in R we'll be using two new functions from the `dplyr` package: `group_by()` and `summarize()`.

These functions do the aggregation process in two steps. First we use `group_by()` to tell R which columns we want to group our data by - these are the higher level of aggregation columns so in our case will be the year of data (as we will already subset data to only Colorado and only the years 2011 through 2017). Then we need to sum up the number of murders each year. We do this using `summarize()` and we'll specify in the function that we want to sum up the data, rather than use some other math on it like finding the average number of murders each year.

First, let's load back in the data and then repeat the subsetting code we did in Chapter 11.3.3 to keep only data for Colorado from 2011 through 2017. We'll also include the "actual_robbery_total" column that we excluded in Chapter 11.3.3 so we can see how easy it is to aggregate multiple columns at once using this method.

```
offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020 <- readRDS("data/offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020.rds")
colorado <- filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, state == "colorado", year %in% 2011:2017)
colorado <- select(colorado, actual_murder, actual_robbery_total, state, year, population, ori, ag
```

First we must group the data by using the `group()` by function. Here we're just grouping the data by year, but we could group it by multiple columns if we want by adding a comma and then the next column we want.

```
colorado <- group_by(colorado, year)
```

Now we can summarize the data using the `summarize()` function. As with other `dplyr` functions the first input is the dataset name. Then we choose our math function (sum, mean, median, etc.) and just apply that function on the column we want. So in our case we want the sum of murders so we use `sum()` and include the column we want to aggregate inside of `sum()`'s parentheses.

```
summarize(colorado, sum(actual_murder))
#> # A tibble: 7 x 2
#>   year `sum(actual_murder)`
#>   <dbl>          <dbl>
#> 1 2011           154
#> 2 2012           163
#> 3 2013           172
#> 4 2014           148
#> 5 2015           173
#> 6 2016           203
#> 7 2017           218
```

If we want to aggregate another column we just add a comma after our initial column and add another math operation function and the column we want. Here we're also using `sum()` but we could use different math operations if we want - they don't need to be the same.

```
summarize(colorado, sum(actual_murder), sum(actual_robbery_total))
#> # A tibble: 7 x 3
#>   year `sum(actual_murder)` `sum(actual_robbery_total)`
#>   <dbl>          <dbl>          <dbl>
#> 1 2011           154            3287
#> 2 2012           163            3369
```

```
#> 3 2013          172          3122
#> 4 2014          148          3021
#> 5 2015          173          3305
#> 6 2016          203          3513
#> 7 2017          218          3811
```

We could even do different math operations on the same column and we'd get multiple columns from it. Let's add another column showing the average number of robberies as an example.

```
summarize(colorado, sum(actual_murder), sum(actual_robbery_total), mean(actual_robbery_total))
#> # A tibble: 7 x 4
#>   year `sum(actual_murder)` `sum(actual_robbery_total)` <dbl>
#> 1 2011           154            3287
#> 2 2012           163            3369
#> 3 2013           172            3122
#> 4 2014           148            3021
#> 5 2015           173            3305
#> 6 2016           203            3513
#> 7 2017           218            3811
#> # ... with 1 more variable:
#> #   mean(actual_robbery_total) <dbl>
```

By default `summarize()` calls the columns it makes using what we include in the parentheses. Since we said “`sum(actual_murder)`” to get the sum of the murder column, it names that new column “`sum(actual_murder)`”. Usually we'll want to name the columns ourselves. We can do this by assigning the summarized column to a name using “`name =`” before it. For example, we could write “`murders = sum(actual_murder)`” and it will name that column “`murders`” instead of “`sum(actual_murder)`”. Like other things in `dplyr` functions, we don't need to put quotes around our new column name. We'll save this final summarized data into an object called “`colorado_agg`” so we can use it to make graphs. And to be able to create crime rates per population, we'll also find the sum of the population for each year.

```
colorado_agg <- summarize(colorado, murders = sum(actual_murder), robberies = sum(actual_robbery_total),
colorado_agg
#> # A tibble: 7 x 4
#>   year   murders   robberies   population
#>   <dbl>     <dbl>       <dbl>        <dbl>
```

```
#> 1 2011    154    3287  5155993
#> 2 2012    163    3369  5227884
#> 3 2013    172    3122  5308236
#> 4 2014    148    3021  5402555
#> 5 2015    173    3305  5505856
#> 6 2016    203    3513  5590124
#> 7 2017    218    3811  5661529
```

Now we can see that the total number of murders increased over time. So can we conclude that marijuana legalization increases murder? No, all this analysis shows is that the years following marijuana legalization, murders increased in Colorado. But that can be due to many reasons other than marijuana. For a proper analysis you'd need a comparison area that is similar to Colorado prior to legalization (and didn't legalize marijuana) and see if their murders changes following Colorado's legalization.

To control for population, we'll standardize our murder data by creating a murder rate per 100,000 people. We can do this by dividing the murder column by the population column and then multiplying by 100,000. Let's do that and save the result into a new column called "murder_rate".

```
colorado_agg$murder_rate <- colorado_agg$murders / colorado_agg$population * 100000
```

If we also wanted a robbery rate we'd do the same with the robberies column.

```
colorado_agg$robbery_rate <- colorado_agg$robberies / colorado_agg$population * 100000
```

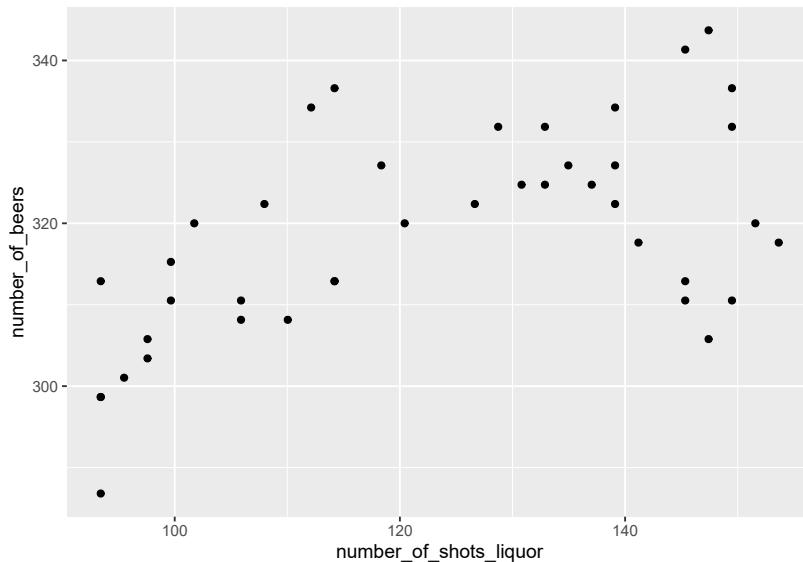
The `dplyr` package has a helpful function that can do this too, and allows us to do it while writing less code. The `mutate()` function lets us create or alter columns in our data. Like other `dplyr` functions we start by including our dataset in the parentheses, and then we can follow standard assignment (covered in Section @ref(#assignment)) though we must use `=` here and not `<-`. A benefit of using `mutate()` is that we don't have to write out our dataset name each time. So we'd write `murder_rate = murders / population * 100000`. And if we wanted to make two (or more) columns at the same time we just add a comma after our first assignment and then do the next assignment.

```
mutate(colorado_agg, murder_rate = murders / population * 100000, robbery_rate = robberies / popul
```

```
#>      year murders robberies population murder_rate
#>      <dbl>    <dbl>     <dbl>      <dbl>      <dbl>
#> 1 2011      154     3287 5155993 2.99
#> 2 2012      163     3369 5227884 3.12
#> 3 2013      172     3122 5308236 3.24
#> 4 2014      148     3021 5402555 2.74
#> 5 2015      173     3305 5505856 3.14
#> 6 2016      203     3513 5590124 3.63
#> 7 2017      218     3811 5661529 3.85
#> # ... with 1 more variable: robbery_rate <dbl>
```

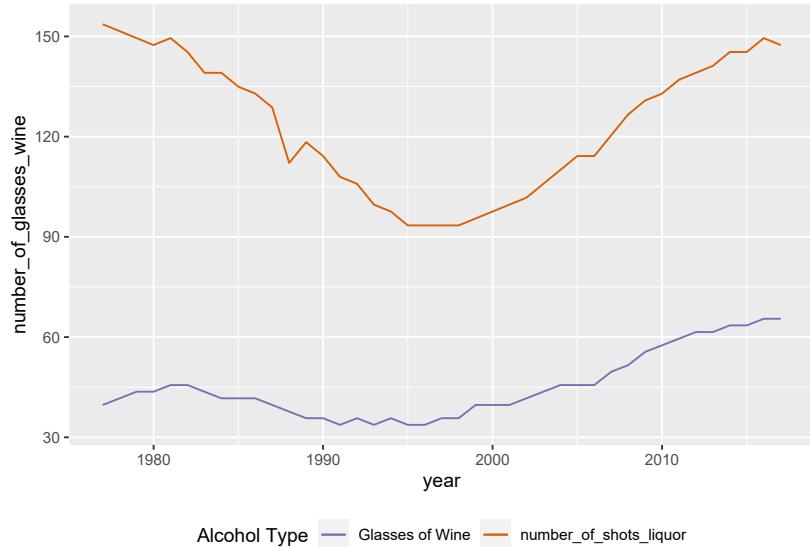
Mpw let's make a plot of this data showing the murder rate over time. With time-series graphs we want the time variable to be on the x-axis and the numeric variable we are measuring to the on the y-axis.

```
plot(x = colorado_agg$year, y = colorado_agg$murder_rate)
```



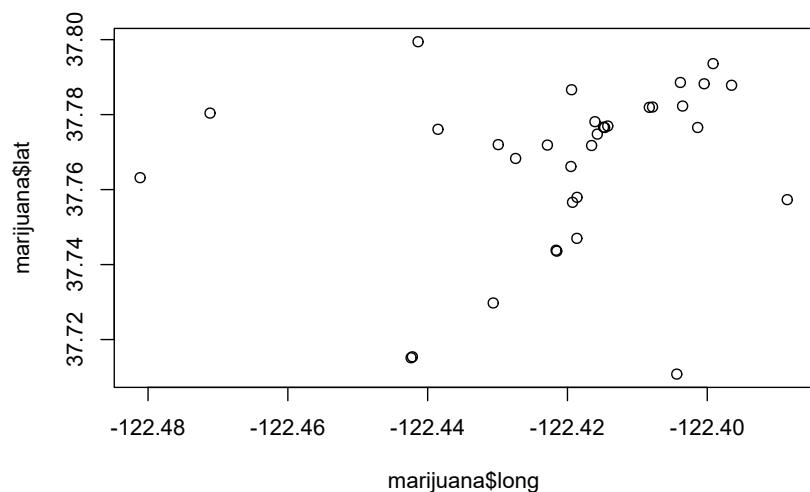
By default `plot()` makes a scatterplot. If we set the parameter `type` to "l" it will be a line plot.

```
plot(x = colorado_agg$year, y = colorado_agg$murder_rate, type = "l")
```



We can add some labels and a title to make this graph easier to read.

```
plot(x = colorado_agg$year, y = colorado_agg$murder_rate, type = "l",
      xlab = "Year",
      ylab = "Murders per 100k Population",
      main = "Murder Rate in Colorado, 2011-2017")
```



12.4 Pipes in `dplyr`

To end this chapter we'll talk about something called a pipe that is a very useful and powerful part of `dplyr`.

Think about the math equation $1 + 2 + 3 + 4$. Here we know that we add 1 and 2 together, and then add the result to 3 and then add the result of that to 4. This is much simpler to write than splitting everything up and summing each value together in a different line. In terms of R, we have so far been doing things as if we could only add two numbers together and then need a separate line to add the third (and another line to add the fourth) number. For example, below are the two lines of code we used to subset the data to just the right state and years we wanted, and the columns we wanted. We did this in two separate lines. In our math example, we did $1 + 2$. And then found the answer, and separately did $3 + 3$. And then again found the answer and did $6 + 4$.

```
colorado <- filter(offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020, state == "colorado", year %in% 2011:2017)
colorado <- select(colorado, actual_murder, actual_robbery_total, state, year, population, ori, ag
head(colorado)
#>   actual_murder actual_robbery_total      state year
#> 1             7                      80 colorado 2017
#> 2            11                      93 colorado 2016
#> 3             6                      68 colorado 2015
#> 4             6                      58 colorado 2014
#> 5             7                      44 colorado 2013
#> 6             7                      55 colorado 2012
#>   population      ori agency_name
#> 1     99940 C000100      adams
#> 2    100526 C000100      adams
#> 3    100266 C000100      adams
#> 4     98569 C000100      adams
#> 5     97146 C000100      adams
#> 6     93542 C000100      adams
```

In R we actually do have a way to chain together functions; to do the programming equivalent of $1 + 2 + 3 + 4$ all at once. We do this through what is called a pipe, which allows us to take the result of one function and immediately put it into another function without having to save the initial result or start a new line of code. To use a pipe we put the following code after the end of a function: `%>%`. These three characters, `%>%` are the pipe and they must be written exactly like this. The pipe is itself actually a function, but is a special

type of function we won't go into detail about. Personally I don't think this really looks like a pipe at all but it is called a pipe so that's the terminology I'll be using. How a pipe technically works is that it takes the output of the initial function (which is usually a data.frame) and puts it automatically in the first input in the next function. This won't work for all functions but nearly all functions from the tidyverse collection of packages have a dataset as the first input so it will work here. The benefit is that we don't need to keep saving out output from functions or specify which dataset to include in each function.

As an example, we'll rewrite the above code using a pipe. We start with our data.frame which is normally the first input to the function, and then immediately have a pipe `%>%` into a `dplyr` function, which here is `filter()`. Now we don't need to say what the dataset is because we it takes the last thing that was piped into the function, which in our case is the entire data.frame `offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020`. After our `filter()` is done we have another pipe and go into `select()`. Now `select()` will use as its first input (which is the data it is working with) as whatever is outputting from the `filter()`. So the input to `select()` will be the subsetted data output from `filter()`. We can have as many pipes as we wish, and chain many different `dplyr` functions together, but we just use two functions here so we'll end after our `select()` function.

```
colorado <- offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020 %>% filter(state == "colorado", year %in% 2011:2017)
```

If we check results using `head()`, we can see that this code is exactly the same as not using pipes.

```
head(colorado)
#>   actual_murder actual_robbery_total    state year
#> 1             7                  80 colorado 2017
#> 2            11                  93 colorado 2016
#> 3             6                  68 colorado 2015
#> 4             6                  58 colorado 2014
#> 5             7                  44 colorado 2013
#> 6             7                  55 colorado 2012
#>   population      ori agency_name
#> 1     99940 C000100      adams
#> 2    100526 C000100      adams
#> 3    100266 C000100      adams
#> 4     98569 C000100      adams
#> 5     97146 C000100      adams
#> 6     93542 C000100      adams
```

The normal way to write code using pipes is to have a new line after the pipe and after each comma in `filter()` and `select()`. This doesn't change how the code works at all, but is easier to read now because it has less code bunched together in a single line.

```
colorado <- offenses_known_yearly_1960_2020 %>%
  filter(state == "colorado",
         year %in% 2011:2017) %>%
  select(actual_murder,
         actual_robbery_total,
         state,
         year,
         population,
         ori,
         agency_name)
```

13

Regular Expressions

Many word processing programs like Microsoft Word or Google Docs let you search for a pattern - usually a word or phrase - and it will show you where on the page that pattern appears. It also lets you replace that word or phrase with something new. R does the same using the function `grep()` to search for a pattern and tell you where in the data it appears, and `gsub()` which lets you search for a pattern and then replace it with a new pattern.

- `grep()` - Find
- `gsub()` - Find and Replace

The `grep()` function lets you find a pattern in the text and it will return a number saying which element has the pattern (in a data.frame this tells you which row has a match). `gsub()` lets you input a pattern to find and a pattern to replace it with, just like Find and Replace features elsewhere. You can remember the difference because `gsub()` has the word “sub” in it and what it does is substitute text with new text.

A useful cheat sheet on regular expressions is available here¹.

For this lesson we will use a vector of 50 crime categories. These are all of the crimes in San Francisco Police data. As we'll see, there are some issues with the crime names that we need to fix.

```
crimes <- c(  
  "Arson",  
  "Assault",  
  "Burglary",  
  "Case Closure",  
  "Civil Sidewalks",  
  "Courtesy Report",  
  "Disorderly Conduct",  
  "Drug Offense",  
  "Drug Violation",
```

¹<https://www.rstudio.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/RegExCheatsheet.pdf>

```
"Embezzlement",
"Family Offense",
"Fire Report",
"Forgery And Counterfeiting",
"Fraud",
"Gambling",
"Homicide",
"Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts",
"Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts",
"Juvenile Offenses",
"Larceny Theft",
"Alcohol Laws",
"Lost Property",
"Malicious Mischief",
"Miscellaneous Investigation",
"Missing Person",
"Motor Vehicle Theft",
"Motor Vehicle Theft?",
"Non-Criminal",
"Offences Against The Family And Children",
"Other",
"Other Miscellaneous",
"Other Offenses",
"Prostitution",
"Rape",
"Recovered Vehicle",
"Robbery",
"Sex Offense",
"Stolen Property",
"Suicide",
"Suspicious",
"Suspicious Occ",
"Traffic Collision",
"Traffic Violation Arrest",
"Vandalism",
"Vehicle Impounded",
"Vehicle Misplaced",
"Warrant",
"Weapons Carrying Etc",
"Weapons Offence",
"Weapons Offense"
)
```

When looking closely at these crimes it is clear that some may overlap in

certain categories such as theft, and there are several duplicates with slight differences in spelling. For example the last two crimes are “Weapons Offence” and “Weapons Offense”. These should be the same crime but the first one spelled “offense” wrong. And take a look at “motor vehicle theft”. There are two crimes here because one of them adds a question mark at the end for some reason.

13.1 Finding patterns in text with `grep()`

We'll start with `grep()` which allows us to search a vector of data (in R, columns in a `data.frame` operate the same as a vector) and find where there is a match for the pattern we want to look for.

The syntax for `grep()` is

```
grep("pattern", data)
```

Where `pattern` is the pattern you are searching for, such as “a” if you want to find all values with the letter a. The pattern must always be in quotes. `data` is a vector of strings (such as `crimes` we made above or a column in a `data.frame`) that you are searching in to find the pattern.

The output of this function is a number which says which element(s) in the vector the pattern was found in. If it returns, for example, the numbers 1 and 3 you know that the first and third element in your vector has the pattern - and no other elements do. It is essentially returning the index where the conditional statement “is this pattern present” is true.

So since our data is `crimes` our `grep()` function will be `grep("", crimes)`. What we put in the "" is the pattern we want to search for.

Let's start with the letter “a”.

```
grep("a", crimes)
#> [1]  2  3  4  5  9 11 14 15 17 18 20 21 23 24 28 29 31
#> [18] 34 42 43 44 46 47 48 49 50
```

It gives us a bunch of numbers where the letter “a” is present in that element of `crimes`. What this is useful for is subsetting. We can use `grep()` to find all values that match a pattern we want and subset to keep just those values.

```
crimes[grep("a", crimes)]
#> [1] "Assault"
#> [2] "Burglary"
#> [3] "Case Closure"
#> [4] "Civil Sidewalks"
#> [5] "Drug Violation"
#> [6] "Family Offense"
#> [7] "Fraud"
#> [8] "Gambling"
#> [9] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [10] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [11] "Larceny Theft"
#> [12] "Liquor Laws"
#> [13] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [14] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [15] "Non-Criminal"
#> [16] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [17] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [18] "Rape"
#> [19] "Traffic Collision"
#> [20] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [21] "Vandalism"
#> [22] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [23] "Warrant"
#> [24] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
#> [25] "Weapons Offence"
#> [26] "Weapons Offense"
```

Searching for the letter “a” isn’t that useful. Let’s say we want to subset the data to only include theft related crimes. From reading the list of crimes we can see there are multiple theft crimes - “Larceny Theft”, “Motor Vehicle Theft”, and “Motor Vehicle Theft?”. We may also want to include “Stolen Property” in this search but we’ll wait until later in this lesson for how to search for multiple patterns. Since those three crimes all have the word “Theft” in the name we can search for the pattern and it will return only those crimes

```
grep("Theft", crimes)
#> [1] 20 26 27
```

```
crimes[grep("Theft", crimes)]
#> [1] "Larceny Theft"           "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [3] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
```

A very useful parameter is `value`. When we set `value` to TRUE, it will print out the actual strings that are a match rather than the element number. While this prevents us from using it to subset (since R no longer knows which rows are a match), it is an excellent tool to check if the `grep()` was successful as we can visually confirm it returns what we want. When we start to learn about special characters which make the patterns more complicated, this will be important.

```
grep("Theft", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Larceny Theft"           "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [3] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
```

Note that `grep()` (and `gsub()`) is case sensitive so you must capitalize properly.

```
grep("theft", value = TRUE, crimes)
#> character(0)
```

Setting the parameter `ignore.case` to be TRUE makes `grep()` ignore capitalization.

```
grep("theft", crimes, value = TRUE, ignore.case = TRUE)
#> [1] "Larceny Theft"           "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [3] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
```

If we want to find values which do *not* match with “theft”, we can set the parameter `invert` to TRUE.

```
grep("theft", crimes, value = TRUE, ignore.case = TRUE, invert = TRUE)
#> [1] "Arson"
#> [2] "Assault"
#> [3] "Burglary"
#> [4] "Case Closure"
#> [5] "Civil Sidewalks"
```

```
#> [6] "Courtesy Report"
#> [7] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [8] "Drug Offense"
#> [9] "Drug Violation"
#> [10] "Embezzlement"
#> [11] "Family Offense"
#> [12] "Fire Report"
#> [13] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [14] "Fraud"
#> [15] "Gambling"
#> [16] "Homicide"
#> [17] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [18] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [19] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [20] "Liquor Laws"
#> [21] "Lost Property"
#> [22] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [23] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [24] "Missing Person"
#> [25] "Non-Criminal"
#> [26] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [27] "Other"
#> [28] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [29] "Other Offenses"
#> [30] "Prostitution"
#> [31] "Rape"
#> [32] "Recovered Vehicle"
#> [33] "Robbery"
#> [34] "Sex Offense"
#> [35] "Stolen Property"
#> [36] "Suicide"
#> [37] "Suspicious"
#> [38] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [39] "Traffic Collision"
#> [40] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [41] "Vandalism"
#> [42] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [43] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [44] "Warrant"
#> [45] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
#> [46] "Weapons Offence"
#> [47] "Weapons Offense"
```

13.2 Finding and replacing patterns in text with `gsub()`

`gsub()` takes patterns and replaces them with other patterns. An important use in criminology for `gsub()` is to fix spelling mistakes in the text such as the way “offense” was spelled wrong in our data. This will be a standard part of your data cleaning process and is important as a misspelled word can cause significant issues. For example if our previous example of marijuana legalization in Colorado had half of agencies misspelling the name “Colorado”, aggregating the data by the state (or simply subsetting to just Colorado agencies) would give completely different results as you’d lose half your data.

`gsub()` is also useful when you want to take subcategories and change the value to larger categories. For example we could take any crime with the word “Theft” in it and change the whole crime name to “Theft”. In our data that would take 3 subcategories of thefts and turn it into a larger category we could aggregate to. This will be useful in city-level data where you may only care about a certain type of crime but it has many subcategories that you need to aggregate.

The syntax of `gsub()` is similar to `grep()` with the addition of a pattern to replace the pattern we found.

```
gsub("find_pattern", "replace_pattern", data)
```

Let’s start with a simple example of finding the letter “a” and replacing it with “z”. Our data will be the word “cat”.

```
gsub("a", "z", "cat")
#> [1] "czt"
```

Like `grep()`, `gsub()` is case sensitive and has the parameter `ignore.case` to ignore capitalization.

```
gsub("A", "z", "cat")
#> [1] "cat"
```

```
gsub("A", "z", "cat", ignore.case = TRUE)
#> [1] "czt"
```

`gsub()` returns the same data you input but with the pattern already replaced. Above you can see that when using capital A, it returns “cat” unchanged as it never found the pattern. When `ignore.case` was set to TRUE it returned “czt” as it then matched to letter “A”.

We can use `gsub()` to replace some issues in the crimes data such as “Offense” being spelled “Offence”.

```
gsub("Offence", "Offense", crimes)
#> [1] "Arson"
#> [2] "Assault"
#> [3] "Burglary"
#> [4] "Case Closure"
#> [5] "Civil Sidewalks"
#> [6] "Courtesy Report"
#> [7] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [8] "Drug Offense"
#> [9] "Drug Violation"
#> [10] "Embezzlement"
#> [11] "Family Offense"
#> [12] "Fire Report"
#> [13] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [14] "Fraud"
#> [15] "Gambling"
#> [16] "Homicide"
#> [17] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [18] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [19] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [20] "Larceny Theft"
#> [21] "Liquor Laws"
#> [22] "Lost Property"
#> [23] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [24] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [25] "Missing Person"
#> [26] "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [27] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
#> [28] "Non-Criminal"
#> [29] "Offenses Against The Family And Children"
#> [30] "Other"
#> [31] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [32] "Other Offenses"
#> [33] "Prostitution"
#> [34] "Rape"
#> [35] "Recovered Vehicle"
```

```
#> [36] "Robbery"
#> [37] "Sex Offense"
#> [38] "Stolen Property"
#> [39] "Suicide"
#> [40] "Suspicious"
#> [41] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [42] "Traffic Collision"
#> [43] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [44] "Vandalism"
#> [45] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [46] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [47] "Warrant"
#> [48] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
#> [49] "Weapons Offense"
#> [50] "Weapons Offense"
```

A useful pattern is an empty string "" which says replace whatever the find_pattern is with nothing, deleting it. Let's delete the letter "a" (lower-case only) from the data.

```
gsub("a", "", crimes)
#> [1] "Arson"
#> [2] "Assult"
#> [3] "Burglry"
#> [4] "Cse Closure"
#> [5] "Civil Sidewlks"
#> [6] "Courtesy Report"
#> [7] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [8] "Drug Offense"
#> [9] "Drug Violtion"
#> [10] "Embezzlement"
#> [11] "Fmily Offense"
#> [12] "Fire Report"
#> [13] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [14] "Frud"
#> [15] "Gmbling"
#> [16] "Homicide"
#> [17] "Humn Trfficking (A), Commercil Sex Acts"
#> [18] "Humn Trfficking, Commercil Sex Acts"
#> [19] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [20] "Lrceny Theft"
#> [21] "Liquor Lws"
```

```
#> [22] "Lost Property"
#> [23] "Mlicious Mischief"
#> [24] "Miscellneous Investigtion"
#> [25] "Missing Person"
#> [26] "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [27] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
#> [28] "Non-Criminl"
#> [29] "Offences Against The Fmily And Children"
#> [30] "Other"
#> [31] "Other Miscellneous"
#> [32] "Other Offenses"
#> [33] "Prostitution"
#> [34] "Rpe"
#> [35] "Recovered Vehicle"
#> [36] "Robbery"
#> [37] "Sex Offense"
#> [38] "Stolen Property"
#> [39] "Suicide"
#> [40] "Suspicious"
#> [41] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [42] "Trffic Collision"
#> [43] "Trffic Violtion Arrest"
#> [44] "Vndlism"
#> [45] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [46] "Vehicle Misplced"
#> [47] "Wrrnt"
#> [48] "Wepons Crrying Etc"
#> [49] "Wepons Offence"
#> [50] "Wepons Offense"
```

13.3 Useful special characters

So far, we have just searched for a single character or word and expected a return only if an exact match was found. Now we'll discuss a number of characters called “special characters” that allow us to make more complex `grep()` and `gsub()` pattern searches.

13.3.1 Multiple characters []

To search for multiple matches we can put the pattern we want to search for inside square brackets [] (note that we use the same square brackets for subsetting but they operate very differently in this context). For example, we can find all the crimes that contain the letters “x”, “y”, or “z”.

The `grep()` searches if any of the letters inside of the [] are present in our `crimes` vector.

```
grep("[xyz]", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Burglary"
#> [2] "Courtesy Report"
#> [3] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [4] "Embezzlement"
#> [5] "Family Offense"
#> [6] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [7] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [8] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [9] "Larceny Theft"
#> [10] "Lost Property"
#> [11] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [12] "Robbery"
#> [13] "Sex Offense"
#> [14] "Stolen Property"
#> [15] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
```

As it searches for any letter inside of the square brackets, the order does not matter.

```
grep("[zyx]", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Burglary"
#> [2] "Courtesy Report"
#> [3] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [4] "Embezzlement"
#> [5] "Family Offense"
#> [6] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [7] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [8] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [9] "Larceny Theft"
#> [10] "Lost Property"
#> [11] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [12] "Robbery"
```

```
#> [13] "Sex Offense"
#> [14] "Stolen Property"
#> [15] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
```

This also works for numbers though we do not have any numbers in the data.

```
grep("[01234567890]", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> character(0)
```

If we wanted to search for a pattern, such as vowels, that is repeated we could put multiple [] patterns together. We will see another way to search for a repeated pattern soon.

```
grep("[aeiou][aeiou][aeiou]", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [2] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [3] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [4] "Suspicious"
#> [5] "Suspicious Occ"
```

Inside the [] we can also use the - to make intervals between certain values. For numbers, n-m means any number between n and m (inclusive). For letters, a-z means all lowercase letters and A-Z means all uppercase letters in that range (inclusive).

```
grep("[x-z]", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Burglary"
#> [2] "Courtesy Report"
#> [3] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [4] "Embezzlement"
#> [5] "Family Offense"
#> [6] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [7] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [8] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [9] "Larceny Theft"
#> [10] "Lost Property"
#> [11] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [12] "Robbery"
#> [13] "Sex Offense"
```

```
#> [14] "Stolen Property"
#> [15] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
```

13.3.2 n-many of previous character {n}

{n} means the preceding item will be matched exactly n times.

We can use it to rewrite the above grep() to saw the values in the [] should be repeated three times.

```
grep("[aeiou]{3}", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [2] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [3] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [4] "Suspicious"
#> [5] "Suspicious Occ"
```

13.3.3 n-many to m-many of previous character {n,m}

While {n} says “the previous character (or characters inside a []) must be present exactly n times”, we can allow a range by using {n,m}. Here the previous character must be present between n and m times.

We can check for values where there are 2-3 vowels in a row. Note that there cannot be a space before or after the comma.

```
grep("[aeiou]{2,3}", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Assault"
#> [2] "Courtesy Report"
#> [3] "Drug Violation"
#> [4] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [5] "Fraud"
#> [6] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [7] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [8] "Liquor Laws"
#> [9] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [10] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [11] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [12] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [13] "Prostitution"
```

```
#> [14] "Suicide"
#> [15] "Suspicious"
#> [16] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [17] "Traffic Collision"
#> [18] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [19] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [20] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
#> [21] "Weapons Offence"
#> [22] "Weapons Offense"
```

If we wanted only crimes with exactly three vowels in a row we'd use {3,3}.

```
grep("[aeiou]{3,3}", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [2] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [3] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [4] "Suspicious"
#> [5] "Suspicious Occ"
```

If we leave n blank, such as {,m} it says, “previous character must be present up to m times.”

```
grep("[aeiou]{,3}", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Arson"
#> [2] "Assault"
#> [3] "Burglary"
#> [4] "Case Closure"
#> [5] "Civil Sidewalks"
#> [6] "Courtesy Report"
#> [7] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [8] "Drug Offense"
#> [9] "Drug Violation"
#> [10] "Embezzlement"
#> [11] "Family Offense"
#> [12] "Fire Report"
#> [13] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [14] "Fraud"
#> [15] "Gambling"
#> [16] "Homicide"
#> [17] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [18] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
```

```
#> [19] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [20] "Larceny Theft"
#> [21] "Liquor Laws"
#> [22] "Lost Property"
#> [23] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [24] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [25] "Missing Person"
#> [26] "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [27] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
#> [28] "Non-Criminal"
#> [29] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [30] "Other"
#> [31] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [32] "Other Offenses"
#> [33] "Prostitution"
#> [34] "Rape"
#> [35] "Recovered Vehicle"
#> [36] "Robbery"
#> [37] "Sex Offense"
#> [38] "Stolen Property"
#> [39] "Suicide"
#> [40] "Suspicious"
#> [41] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [42] "Traffic Collision"
#> [43] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [44] "Vandalism"
#> [45] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [46] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [47] "Warrant"
#> [48] "Weapons Carrying Etc"
#> [49] "Weapons Offence"
#> [50] "Weapons Offense"
```

This returns every crime as “up to m times” includes zero times.

And the same works for leaving m blank but it will be “present at least n times”.

```
grep("[aeiou]{3,}", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [2] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [3] "Other Miscellaneous"
```

```
#> [4] "Suspicious"
#> [5] "Suspicious Occ"
```

13.3.4 Start of string

The ^ symbol (called a caret) signifies that what follows it is the start of the string. We put the ^ at the beginning of the quotes and then anything that follows it must be the very start of the string. As an example let's search for "Family". Our data has both the "Family Offense" crime and the "Offences Against The Family And Children" crime (which likely are the same crime written differently). If we use ^ then we should only have the first one returned.

```
grep("^Family", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Family Offense"
```

13.3.5 End of string \$

The dollar sign \$ acts similar to the caret ^ except that it signifies that the value before it is the **end** of the string. We put the \$ at the very end of our search pattern and whatever character is before it is the end of the string. For example, let's search for all crimes that end with the word "Theft".

```
grep("Theft$", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Larceny Theft"      "Motor Vehicle Theft"
```

Note that the crime "Motor Vehicle Theft?" doesn't get selected as it ends with a question mark.

13.3.6 Anything .

The . symbol is a stand-in for any value. This is useful when you aren't sure about every part of the pattern you are searching. It can also be used when there are slight differences in words such as our incorrect "Offence" and "Offense". We can replace the "c" and "s" with the ..

```
grep("Weapons Offen.e", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Weapons Offence" "Weapons Offense"
```

13.3.7 One or more of previous +

The `+` means that the character immediately before it is present at least one time. This is the same as writing `{1,}`. If we wanted to find all values with only two words, we would start with some number of letters followed by a space followed by some more letters and the string would end.

```
grep("^ [A-Za-z]+ [A-Za-z]+$", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Case Closure"
#> [2] "Civil Sidewalks"
#> [3] "Courtesy Report"
#> [4] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [5] "Drug Offense"
#> [6] "Drug Violation"
#> [7] "Family Offense"
#> [8] "Fire Report"
#> [9] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [10] "Larceny Theft"
#> [11] "Liquor Laws"
#> [12] "Lost Property"
#> [13] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [14] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [15] "Missing Person"
#> [16] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [17] "Other Offenses"
#> [18] "Recovered Vehicle"
#> [19] "Sex Offense"
#> [20] "Stolen Property"
#> [21] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [22] "Traffic Collision"
#> [23] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [24] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [25] "Weapons Offence"
#> [26] "Weapons Offense"
```

13.3.8 Zero or more of previous *

The * special character says match zero or more of the previous character and is the same as {0,}. Combining . with * is powerful when used in gsub() to delete text before or after a pattern. Let's write a pattern that searches the text for the word "Weapons" and then deletes any text after that.

Our pattern would be "Weapons.*" which is the word "Weapons" followed by anything zero or more times.

```
gsub("Weapons.*", "Weapons", crimes)
#> [1] "Arson"
#> [2] "Assault"
#> [3] "Burglary"
#> [4] "Case Closure"
#> [5] "Civil Sidewalks"
#> [6] "Courtesy Report"
#> [7] "Disorderly Conduct"
#> [8] "Drug Offense"
#> [9] "Drug Violation"
#> [10] "Embezzlement"
#> [11] "Family Offense"
#> [12] "Fire Report"
#> [13] "Forgery And Counterfeiting"
#> [14] "Fraud"
#> [15] "Gambling"
#> [16] "Homicide"
#> [17] "Human Trafficking (A), Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [18] "Human Trafficking, Commercial Sex Acts"
#> [19] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [20] "Larceny Theft"
#> [21] "Liquor Laws"
#> [22] "Lost Property"
#> [23] "Malicious Mischief"
#> [24] "Miscellaneous Investigation"
#> [25] "Missing Person"
#> [26] "Motor Vehicle Theft"
#> [27] "Motor Vehicle Theft?"
#> [28] "Non-Criminal"
#> [29] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [30] "Other"
#> [31] "Other Miscellaneous"
#> [32] "Other Offenses"
#> [33] "Prostitution"
```

```
#> [34] "Rape"
#> [35] "Recovered Vehicle"
#> [36] "Robbery"
#> [37] "Sex Offense"
#> [38] "Stolen Property"
#> [39] "Suicide"
#> [40] "Suspicious"
#> [41] "Suspicious Occ"
#> [42] "Traffic Collision"
#> [43] "Traffic Violation Arrest"
#> [44] "Vandalism"
#> [45] "Vehicle Impounded"
#> [46] "Vehicle Misplaced"
#> [47] "Warrant"
#> [48] "Weapons"
#> [49] "Weapons"
#> [50] "Weapons"
```

And now our last three crimes are all identical.

13.3.9 Multiple patterns |

The vertical bar | special character allows us to check for multiple patterns. It essentially functions as “pattern A or Pattern B” with the | symbol replacing the word “or” (and making sure to not have any space between patterns.). To check our crimes for the word “Drug” or the word “Weapons” we could write “Drug|Weapon” which searches for “Drug” or “Weapons” in the text.

```
grep("Drug|Weapons", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Drug Offense"           "Drug Violation"
#> [3] "Weapons Carrying Etc" "Weapons Offence"
#> [5] "Weapons Offense"
```

13.3.10 Parentheses ()

Parentheses act similar to the square brackets [] where we want everything inside but with parentheses the values must be in the proper order.

```
grep("(Offense)", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Drug Offense"      "Family Offense"
#> [3] "Juvenile Offenses" "Other Offenses"
#> [5] "Sex Offense"       "Weapons Offense"
```

Running the above code returns the same results as if we didn't include the parentheses. The usefulness of parentheses comes when combining it with the | symbol to be able to check "(X|Y) Z"), which says, "look for either X or Y which must be followed by Z".

Running just "(Offense)" returns values for multiple types of offenses. Let's say we just care about Drug and Weapon Offenses. We can search for "Offense" normally and combine () and | to say, "search for either the word "Drug" or the word "Family" and they should be followed by the word "Offense".

```
grep("(Drug|Weapons) Offense", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Drug Offense"      "Weapons Offense"
```

13.3.11 Optional text ?

The question mark indicates that the character immediately before the ? is optional.

Let's search for the term "offens" and add a ? at the end. This says search for the pattern "offen" and we expect an exact match for that pattern. And if the letter "s" follows "offen" return that too, but it isn't required to be there.

```
grep("Offens?", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Drug Offense"
#> [2] "Family Offense"
#> [3] "Juvenile Offenses"
#> [4] "Offences Against The Family And Children"
#> [5] "Other Offenses"
#> [6] "Sex Offense"
#> [7] "Weapons Offence"
#> [8] "Weapons Offense"
```

We can further combine it with () and | to get both spellings of Weapon Offense.

```
grep("(Drug|Weapons) Offense?", crimes, value = TRUE)
#> [1] "Drug Offense"      "Weapons Offence"
#> [3] "Weapons Offense"
```

13.4 Changing capitalization

If you're dealing with data where the only difference is capitalization (as is common in crime data) instead of using `gsub()` to change individual values, you can use the functions `toupper()` and `tolower()` to change every letter's capitalization. These functions take as an input a vector of strings (or a column from a `data.frame`) and return those strings either upper or lowercase.

```
toupper(crimes)
#> [1] "ARSON"
#> [2] "ASSAULT"
#> [3] "BURGLARY"
#> [4] "CASE CLOSURE"
#> [5] "CIVIL SIDEWALKS"
#> [6] "COURTESY REPORT"
#> [7] "DISORDERLY CONDUCT"
#> [8] "DRUG OFFENSE"
#> [9] "DRUG VIOLATION"
#> [10] "EMBEZZLEMENT"
#> [11] "FAMILY OFFENSE"
#> [12] "FIRE REPORT"
#> [13] "FORGERY AND COUNTERFEITING"
#> [14] "FRAUD"
#> [15] "GAMBLING"
#> [16] "HOMICIDE"
#> [17] "HUMAN TRAFFICKING (A), COMMERCIAL SEX ACTS"
#> [18] "HUMAN TRAFFICKING, COMMERCIAL SEX ACTS"
#> [19] "JUVENILE OFFENSES"
#> [20] "LARCENY THEFT"
#> [21] "LIQUOR LAWS"
#> [22] "LOST PROPERTY"
#> [23] "MALICIOUS MISCHIEF"
#> [24] "MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION"
#> [25] "MISSING PERSON"
```

```
#> [26] "MOTOR VEHICLE THEFT"
#> [27] "MOTOR VEHICLE THEFT?"
#> [28] "NON-CRIMINAL"
#> [29] "OFFENCES AGAINST THE FAMILY AND CHILDREN"
#> [30] "OTHER"
#> [31] "OTHER MISCELLANEOUS"
#> [32] "OTHER OFFENSES"
#> [33] "PROSTITUTION"
#> [34] "RAPE"
#> [35] "RECOVERED VEHICLE"
#> [36] "ROBBERY"
#> [37] "SEX OFFENSE"
#> [38] "STOLEN PROPERTY"
#> [39] "SUICIDE"
#> [40] "SUSPICIOUS"
#> [41] "SUSPICIOUS OCC"
#> [42] "TRAFFIC COLLISION"
#> [43] "TRAFFIC VIOLATION ARREST"
#> [44] "VANDALISM"
#> [45] "VEHICLE IMPOUNDED"
#> [46] "VEHICLE MISPLACED"
#> [47] "WARRANT"
#> [48] "WEAPONS CARRYING ETC"
#> [49] "WEAPONS OFFENCE"
#> [50] "WEAPONS OFFENSE"
```

```
tolower(crimes)
#> [1] "arson"
#> [2] "assault"
#> [3] "burglary"
#> [4] "case closure"
#> [5] "civil sidewalks"
#> [6] "courtesy report"
#> [7] "disorderly conduct"
#> [8] "drug offense"
#> [9] "drug violation"
#> [10] "embezzlement"
#> [11] "family offense"
#> [12] "fire report"
#> [13] "forgery and counterfeiting"
#> [14] "fraud"
#> [15] "gambling"
```

```
#> [16] "homicide"
#> [17] "human trafficking (a), commercial sex acts"
#> [18] "human trafficking, commercial sex acts"
#> [19] "juvenile offenses"
#> [20] "larceny theft"
#> [21] "liquor laws"
#> [22] "lost property"
#> [23] "malicious mischief"
#> [24] "miscellaneous investigation"
#> [25] "missing person"
#> [26] "motor vehicle theft"
#> [27] "motor vehicle theft?"
#> [28] "non-criminal"
#> [29] "offences against the family and children"
#> [30] "other"
#> [31] "other miscellaneous"
#> [32] "other offenses"
#> [33] "prostitution"
#> [34] "rape"
#> [35] "recovered vehicle"
#> [36] "robbery"
#> [37] "sex offense"
#> [38] "stolen property"
#> [39] "suicide"
#> [40] "suspicious"
#> [41] "suspicious occ"
#> [42] "traffic collision"
#> [43] "traffic violation arrest"
#> [44] "vandalism"
#> [45] "vehicle impounded"
#> [46] "vehicle misplaced"
#> [47] "warrant"
#> [48] "weapons carrying etc"
#> [49] "weapons offence"
#> [50] "weapons offense"
```



14

Reshaping data

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which are available for download here¹: sqf-2019.xlsx. These were initially downloaded from the New York City Police Department's page here².

```
library(readxl)
sqf <- read_excel("data/sqf-2019.xlsx")
```

```
head(sqf)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 83
#>   STOP_ID_ANONY STOP_FRISK_DATE     STOP_FRISK_TIME
#>       <dbl> <dttm>           <dttm>
#> 1          1 2019-01-02 00:00:00 1899-12-31 14:30:00
#> 2          2 2019-01-08 00:00:00 1899-12-31 02:30:00
#> 3          3 2019-01-12 00:00:00 1899-12-31 16:54:00
#> 4          4 2019-01-14 00:00:00 1899-12-31 21:21:00
#> 5          5 2019-01-15 00:00:00 1899-12-31 18:50:00
#> 6          6 2019-01-23 00:00:00 1899-12-31 06:16:00
#> # ... with 80 more variables: YEAR2 <dbl>,
#> #   MONTH2 <chr>, DAY2 <chr>, STOP_WAS_INITIATED <chr>,
#> #   RECORD_STATUS_CODE <chr>,
#> #   ISSUING_OFFICER_RANK <chr>,
#> #   ISSUING_OFFICER_COMMAND_CODE <dbl>,
#> #   SUPERVISING_OFFICER_RANK <chr>,
#> #   SUPERVISING_OFFICER_COMMAND_CODE <dbl>, ...
```

```
install.packages("tidyverse")
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://www1.nyc.gov/site/nypd/stats/reports-analysis/stopfrisk.page>

```

library(tidyr)
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
sqf_agg <- sqf %>%
  group_by(MONTH2,
           DAY2) %>%
  count(SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION)

```

```

head(sqf_agg)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 4
#> # Groups:   MONTH2, DAY2 [1]
#>   MONTH2 DAY2   SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION     n
#>   <chr>  <chr>   <chr>                <int>
#> 1 April   Friday (null)                  1
#> 2 April   Friday ASIAN / PACIFIC ISLANDER    1
#> 3 April   Friday BLACK                   104
#> 4 April   Friday BLACK HISPANIC            17
#> 5 April   Friday WHITE                  16
#> 6 April   Friday WHITE HISPANIC            31
unique(sqf_agg$MONTH2)
#> [1] "April"      "August"      "December"    "February"
#> [5] "January"    "July"        "June"        "March"
#> [9] "May"         "November"   "October"     "September"
unique(sqf_agg$DAY2)
#> [1] "Friday"     "Monday"     "Saturday"    "Sunday"
#> [5] "Thursday"   "Tuesday"    "Wednesday"
unique(sqf_agg$SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION)
#> [1] "(null)"
#> [2] "ASIAN / PACIFIC ISLANDER"
#> [3] "BLACK"
#> [4] "BLACK HISPANIC"
#> [5] "WHITE"
#> [6] "WHITE HISPANIC"
#> [7] "AMERICAN INDIAN/ALASKAN N"

```

```

sqf_agg_wide <- sqf_agg %>%
  filter(SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION != "(null)") %>%
  pivot_wider(names_from = SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION, values_from = n)
head(sqf_agg_wide)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 8
#> # Groups:   MONTH2, DAY2 [6]
#>   MONTH2 DAY2      `ASIAN / PACIFIC ISLANDER` `BLACK` `BLACK HISPANIC` 
#>   <chr>  <chr>          <int>    <int>           <int>
#> 1 April  Friday            1     104             17
#> 2 April  Monday            1      92              10
#> 3 April  Saturday          3     115             24
#> 4 April  Sunday            2      96              12
#> 5 April  Thursday          2     122             10
#> 6 April  Tuesday           7     137             14
#> # ... with 3 more variables: WHITE <int>,
#> #   WHITE HISPANIC <int>,
#> #   AMERICAN INDIAN/ALASKAN N <int>

```

```
install.packages("janitor")
```

```

library(janitor)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'janitor'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>   chisq.test, fisher.test
names(sqf_agg_wide) <- make_clean_names(names(sqf_agg_wide))
names(sqf_agg_wide)
#> [1] "month2"
#> [2] "day2"
#> [3] "asian_pacific_islander"
#> [4] "black"
#> [5] "black_hispanic"
#> [6] "white"
#> [7] "white_hispanic"
#> [8] "american_indian_alaskan_n"

```

```

sqf_agg_long <- sqf_agg_wide %>%
  pivot_longer(cols = c("asian_pacific_islander",
    "black",
    "black_hispanic",
    "white",
    "white_hispanic",
    "american_indian_alaskan_n"),
    names_to = "race",
    values_to = "number_of_people_stopped")

head(sqf_agg_long)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 4
#> # Groups: month2, day2 [1]
#>   month2 day2   race      number_of_peopl~
#>   <chr>  <chr>  <chr>          <int>
#> 1 April  Friday asian_pacific_islander     1
#> 2 April  Friday black                   104
#> 3 April  Friday black_hispanic            17
#> 4 April  Friday white                  16
#> 5 April  Friday white_hispanic            31
#> 6 April  Friday american_indian_alaskan_n    NA

```

```

sqf_agg_long <- sqf_agg_wide %>%
  pivot_longer(cols = asian_pacific_islander:american_indian_alaskan_n,
    names_to = "race",
    values_to = "number_of_people_stopped")

head(sqf_agg_long)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 4
#> # Groups: month2, day2 [1]
#>   month2 day2   race      number_of_peopl~
#>   <chr>  <chr>  <chr>          <int>
#> 1 April  Friday asian_pacific_islander     1
#> 2 April  Friday black                   104
#> 3 April  Friday black_hispanic            17
#> 4 April  Friday white                  16
#> 5 April  Friday white_hispanic            31
#> 6 April  Friday american_indian_alaskan_n    NA

```

```

sqf_agg$n2 <- sqf_agg$n + 10
sqf_agg_wide <- sqf_agg %>%
  filter(SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION != "(null)") %>%

```

```

pivot_wider(names_from = SUSPECT_RACE_DESCRIPTION, values_from = c(n, n2))
names(sqf_agg_wide) <- make_clean_names(names(sqf_agg_wide))
head(sqf_agg_wide)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 14
#> # Groups: month2, day2 [6]
#>   month2 day2     n_asian_pacific~ n_black n_black_hispanic
#>   <chr>  <chr>      <int>    <int>        <int>
#> 1 April  Friday       1      104         17
#> 2 April  Monday       1       92          10
#> 3 April  Saturday     3      115         24
#> 4 April  Sunday       2       96          12
#> 5 April  Thursday     2      122         10
#> 6 April  Tuesday      7      137         14
#> # ... with 9 more variables: n_white <int>,
#> #   n_white_hispanic <int>,
#> #   n_american_indian_alaskan_n <int>,
#> #   n2_asian_pacific_islander <dbl>, n2_black <dbl>,
#> #   n2_black_hispanic <dbl>, n2_white <dbl>,
#> #   n2_white_hispanic <dbl>,
#> #   n2_american_indian_alaskan_n <dbl>

```

```

sqf_agg_long <- sqf_agg_wide %>%
  pivot_longer(cols = c("n_asian_pacific_islander",
                       "n_black",
                       "n_black_hispanic",
                       "n_white",
                       "n_white_hispanic",
                       "n_american_indian_alaskan_n"),
               names_to = "race",
               values_to = "number_of_people_stopped") %>%
  pivot_longer(cols = c("n2_asian_pacific_islander",
                       "n2_black",
                       "n2_black_hispanic",
                       "n2_white",
                       "n2_white_hispanic",
                       "n2_american_indian_alaskan_n"),
               names_to = "race2",
               values_to = "number_of_people_stopped2") %>%
  select(-race2)
head(sqf_agg_long)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 5
#> # Groups: month2, day2 [1]

```

```
#>   month2 day2    race  number_of_peopl~ number_of_peopl~
#>   <chr>  <chr>  <chr>          <int>          <dbl>
#> 1 April  Friday n_asi~           1            11
#> 2 April  Friday n_asi~           1           114
#> 3 April  Friday n_asi~           1            27
#> 4 April  Friday n_asi~           1            26
#> 5 April  Friday n_asi~           1            41
#> 6 April  Friday n_asi~           1           NA
```

https://dplyr.tidyverse.org/reference/dplyr_tidy_select.html

Part IV

Visualize



15

Graphing with ggplot2

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: apparent_per_capita_alcohol_consumption.rda.

We've made some simple graphs earlier; in this lesson we will use the package `ggplot2` to make simple and elegant looking graphs.

The 'gg' part of `ggplot2` stands for 'grammar of graphics' which is the idea that most graphs can be made using the same few 'pieces.' We'll get into those pieces during this lesson. For a useful cheat sheet for this package see here²

```
install.packages("ggplot2")
```

```
library(ggplot2)
```

When working with new data, It's often useful to quickly graph the data to try to understand what you're working with. It is also useful when understanding how much to trust the data.

The data we will work on is data about alcohol consumption in U.S. states from 1977-2017 from the National Institute of Health. It contains the per capita alcohol consumption for each state for every year. Their method to determine per capita consumption is amount of alcohol sold / number of people aged 14+ living in the state. More details on the data are available here³.

Now we need to load the data.

```
load("data/apparent_per_capita_alcohol_consumption.rda")
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://www.rstudio.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/ggplot2-cheatsheet.pdf>

³<https://www.openicpsr.org/openicpsr/project/105583/version/V2/view>

The name of the data is quite long so for convenience let's copy it to a new object with a better name, *alcohol*.

```
alcohol <- apparent_per_capita_alcohol_consumption
```

The original data has every state, region, and the US as a whole. For this lesson we're using data subsetted to just include states. For now let's just look at Pennsylvania.

```
penn_alcohol <- alcohol[alcohol$state == "pennsylvania", ]
```

15.1 What does the data look like?

Before graphing, it's helpful to see what the data includes. An important thing to check is what variables are available and the units of these variables.

```
names(penn_alcohol)
#> [1] "state"
#> [2] "year"
#> [3] "ethanol_beer_gallons_per_capita"
#> [4] "ethanol_wine_gallons_per_capita"
#> [5] "ethanol_spirit_gallons_per_capita"
#> [6] "ethanol_all_drinks_gallons_per_capita"
#> [7] "number_of_beers"
#> [8] "number_of_glasses_wine"
#> [9] "number_of_shots_liquor"
#> [10] "number_of_drinks_total"
```

```
summary(penn_alcohol)
#>      state           year
#>  Length:41           Length:41
#>  Class :character   Class :character
#>  Mode  :character   Mode  :character
#>
```

```
#>
#>
#>   ethanol_beer_gallons_per_capita
#>   Min.    :1.210
#>   1st Qu.:1.310
#>   Median  :1.350
#>   Mean    :1.344
#>   3rd Qu.:1.380
#>   Max.    :1.450
#>   ethanol_wine_gallons_per_capita
#>   Min.    :0.1700
#>   1st Qu.:0.1900
#>   Median  :0.2100
#>   Mean    :0.2276
#>   3rd Qu.:0.2500
#>   Max.    :0.3300
#>   ethanol_spirit_gallons_per_capita
#>   Min.    :0.4500
#>   1st Qu.:0.5100
#>   Median  :0.6100
#>   Mean    :0.5939
#>   3rd Qu.:0.6800
#>   Max.    :0.7400
#>   ethanol_all_drinks_gallons_per_capita number_of_beers
#>   Min.    :1.850          Min.    :286.8
#>   1st Qu.:2.040          1st Qu.:310.5
#>   Median  :2.220          Median :320.0
#>   Mean    :2.167          Mean    :318.7
#>   3rd Qu.:2.330          3rd Qu.:327.1
#>   Max.    :2.390          Max.    :343.7
#>   number_of_glasses_wine number_of_shots_liquor
#>   Min.    :33.74          Min.    : 93.43
#>   1st Qu.:37.71          1st Qu.:105.89
#>   Median  :41.67          Median :126.65
#>   Mean    :45.16          Mean    :123.31
#>   3rd Qu.:49.61          3rd Qu.:141.18
#>   Max.    :65.49          Max.    :153.64
#>   number_of_drinks_total
#>   Min.    :394.7
#>   1st Qu.:435.2
#>   Median  :473.6
#>   Mean    :462.3
#>   3rd Qu.:497.1
#>   Max.    :509.9
```

```
head(penn_alcohol)
#>           state year ethanol_beer_gallons_per_capita
#> 1559 pennsylvania 2017                  1.29
#> 1560 pennsylvania 2016                  1.31
#> 1561 pennsylvania 2015                  1.31
#> 1562 pennsylvania 2014                  1.32
#> 1563 pennsylvania 2013                  1.34
#> 1564 pennsylvania 2012                  1.36
#>           ethanol_wine_gallons_per_capita
#> 1559                               0.33
#> 1560                               0.33
#> 1561                               0.32
#> 1562                               0.32
#> 1563                               0.31
#> 1564                               0.31
#>           ethanol_spirit_gallons_per_capita
#> 1559                               0.71
#> 1560                               0.72
#> 1561                               0.70
#> 1562                               0.70
#> 1563                               0.68
#> 1564                               0.67
#>           ethanol_all_drinks_gallons_per_capita
#> 1559                               2.34
#> 1560                               2.36
#> 1561                               2.33
#> 1562                               2.34
#> 1563                               2.33
#> 1564                               2.34
#>           number_of_beers number_of_glasses_wine
#> 1559          305.7778      65.48837
#> 1560          310.5185      65.48837
#> 1561          310.5185      63.50388
#> 1562          312.8889      63.50388
#> 1563          317.6296      61.51938
#> 1564          322.3704      61.51938
#>           number_of_shots_liquor number_of_drinks_total
#> 1559          147.4128      499.2000
#> 1560          149.4891      503.4667
#> 1561          145.3366      497.0667
#> 1562          145.3366      499.2000
#> 1563          141.1841      497.0667
#> 1564          139.1079      499.2000
```

So each row of the data is a single year of data for Pennsylvania. It includes alcohol consumption for wine, liquor, beer, and total drinks - both as gallons of ethanol (a hard unit to interpret) and more traditional measures such as glasses of wine or number of beers. The original data only included the gallons of ethanol data which I converted to the more understandable units. If you encounter data with odd units, it is a good idea to convert it to something easier to understand - especially if you intend to show someone else the data or results!

15.2 Graphing data

To make a plot using `ggplot()`, all you need to do is specify the data set and the variables you want to plot. From there you add on pieces of the graph using the `+` symbol and then specify what you want added.

For `ggplot()` we need to specify 4 things

1. The data set
2. The x-axis variable
3. The y-axis variable
4. The type of graph - e.g. line, point, etc.

Some useful types of graphs are

- `geom_point()` - A point graph, can be used for scatter plots
 - `geom_line()` - A line graph
 - `geom_smooth()` - Adds a regression line to the graph
 - `geom_bar()` - A barplot
-

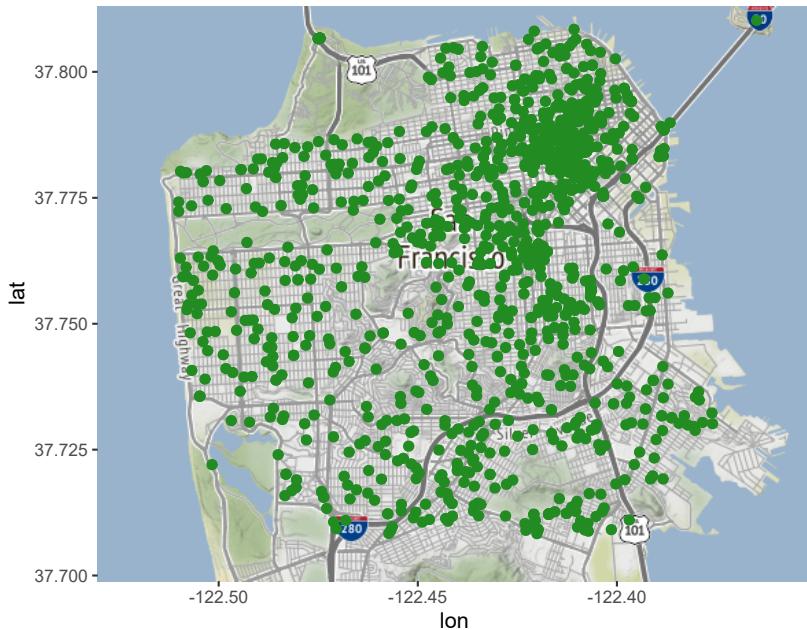
15.3 Time-Series Plots

Let's start with a time-series of beer consumption in Pennsylvania. In time-series plots the x-axis is always the time variable while the y-axis is the variable whose trend over time is what we're interested in. When you see a graph showing crime rates over time, this is the type of graph you're looking at.

The code below starts by writing our data set name. Then says what our x- and y-axis variables are called. The x- and y-axis variables are within parentheses

of the function called `aes()`. `aes()` stands for aesthetic and what's included inside here describes how the graph will look. It's not intuitive to remember, but you need to include it.

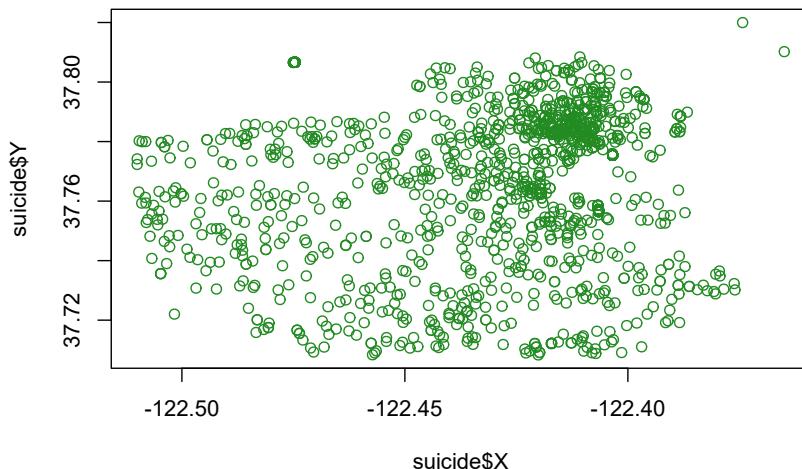
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year,  
                           y = number_of_beers))
```



Note that on the x-axis it prints out every single year and makes it completely unreadable. That is because the “year” column is a character type, so R thinks each year is its own category. It prints every single year because it thinks we want every category shown. To fix this we can make the column numeric and `ggplot()` will be smarter about printing fewer years.

```
penn_alcohol$year <- as.numeric(penn_alcohol$year)
```

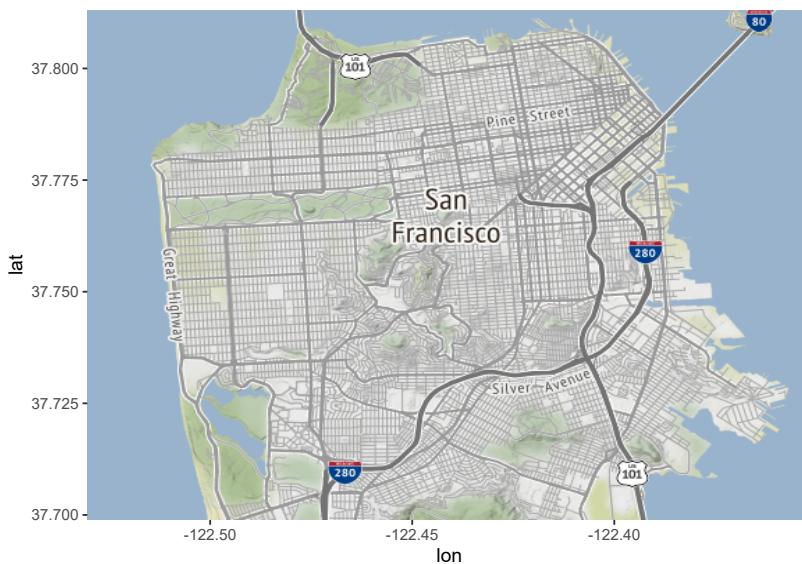
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year,  
                           y = number_of_beers))
```



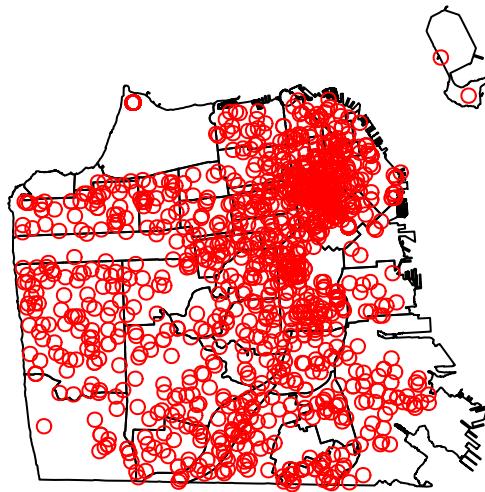
When we run it, we get our graph. It includes the variable names for each axis and shows the range of data through the tick marks. What is missing is the actual data. For that we need to specify what type of graph it is. We literally add it with the + followed by the type of graph we want. Make sure that the + is at the end of a line, not the start of one. Starting a line with the + will not work.

Let's start with point and line graphs.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +
  geom_point()
```

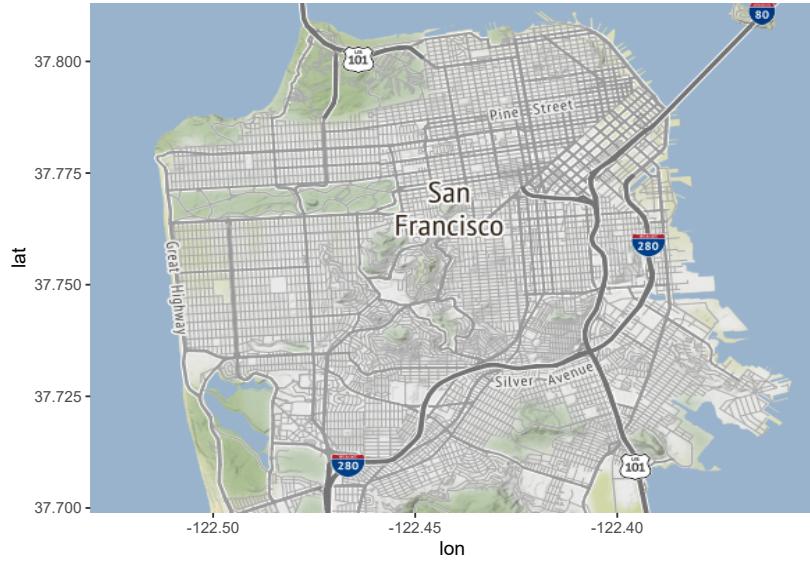


```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +  
  geom_line()
```



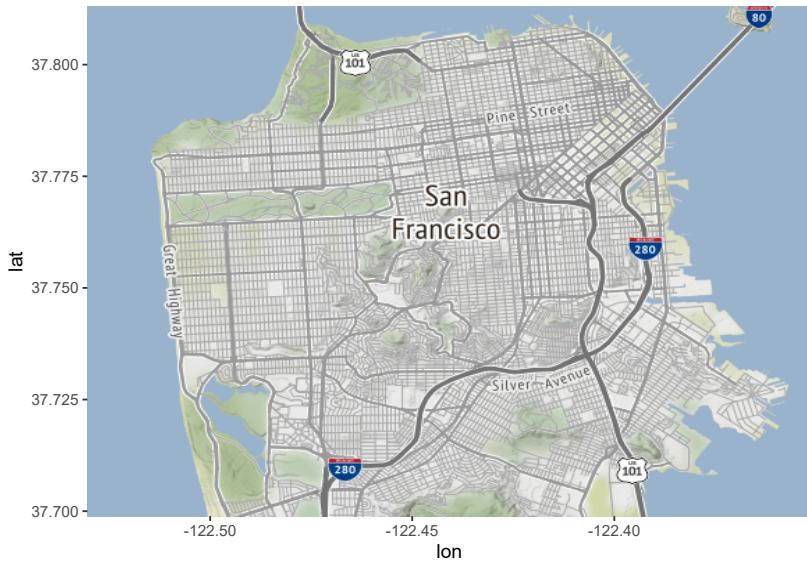
We can also combine different types of graphs.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +  
  geom_point() +  
  geom_line()
```



It looks like there's a huge change in beer consumption over time. But look at where they y-axis starts. It starts around 280 so really that change is only ~60 beers. That's because when graphs don't start at 0, it can make small changes appear big. We can fix this by forcing the y-axis to begin at 0. We can add `expand_limits(y = 0)` to the graph to say that the value 0 must always appear on the y-axis, even if no data is close to that value.

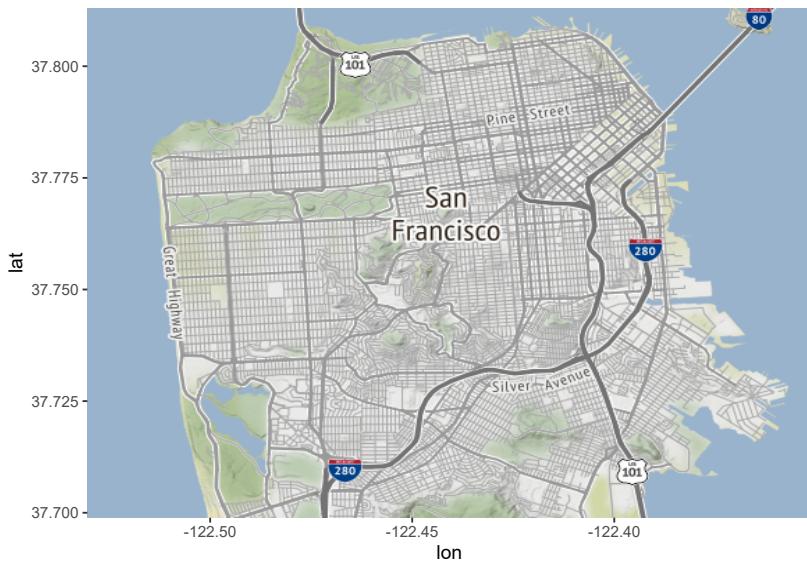
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_line() +
  expand_limits(y = 0)
```



Now that graph shows what looks like nearly no change even though that is also not true. Which graph is best? It's hard to say.

Inside the types of graphs we can change how it is displayed. As with using `plot()`, we can specify the color and size of our lines or points.

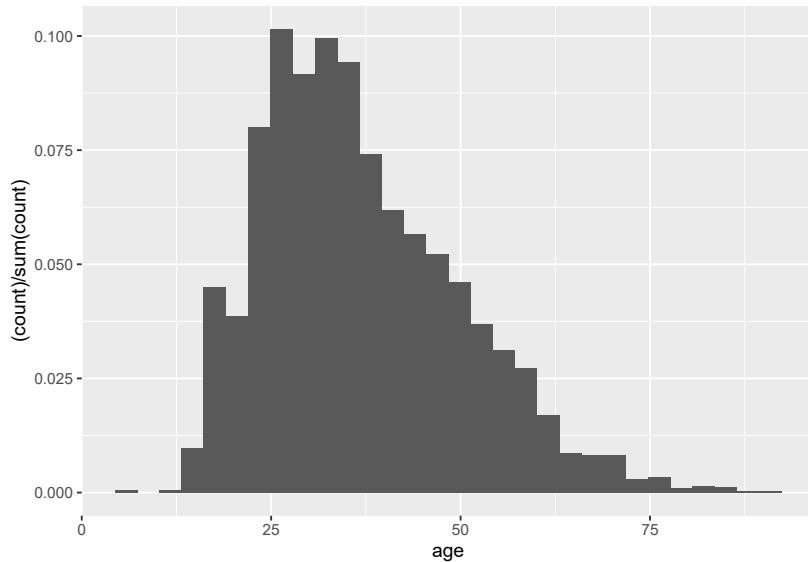
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +
  geom_line(color = "forestgreen", size = 1.3)
```



Some other useful features are changing the axis labels and the graph title. Unlike in `plot()` we do not need to include it in the `()` of `ggplot()` but use their own functions to add them to the graph.

- `xlab()` - x-axis label
- `ylab()` - y-axis label
- `ggttitle()` - graph title

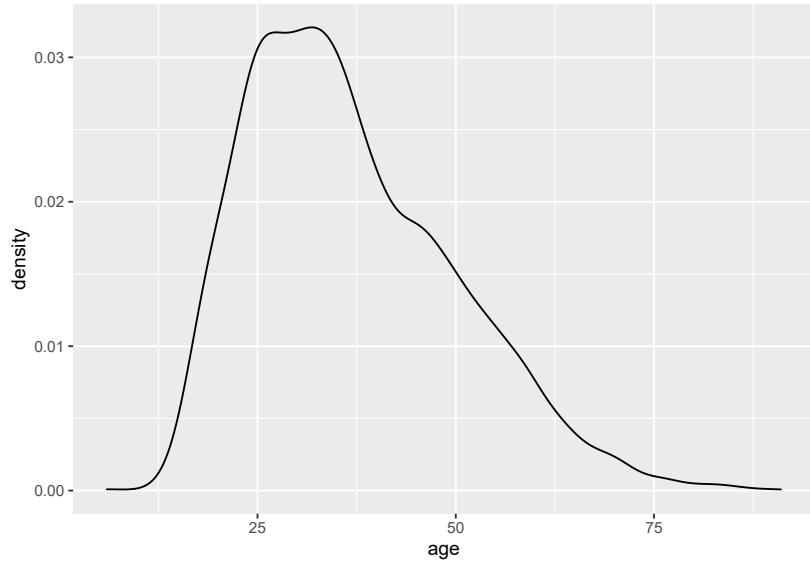
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_beers)) +  
  geom_line(color = "forestgreen", size = 1.3) +  
  xlab("Year") +  
  ylab("Number of Beers") +  
  ggttitle("PA Annual Beer Consumption Per Capita (1977-2017)")
```



Many time-series plots show multiple variables over the same time period (e.g. murder and robbery over time). There are ways to change the data itself to make creating graphs like this easier, but let's stick with the data we currently have and just change `ggplot()`.

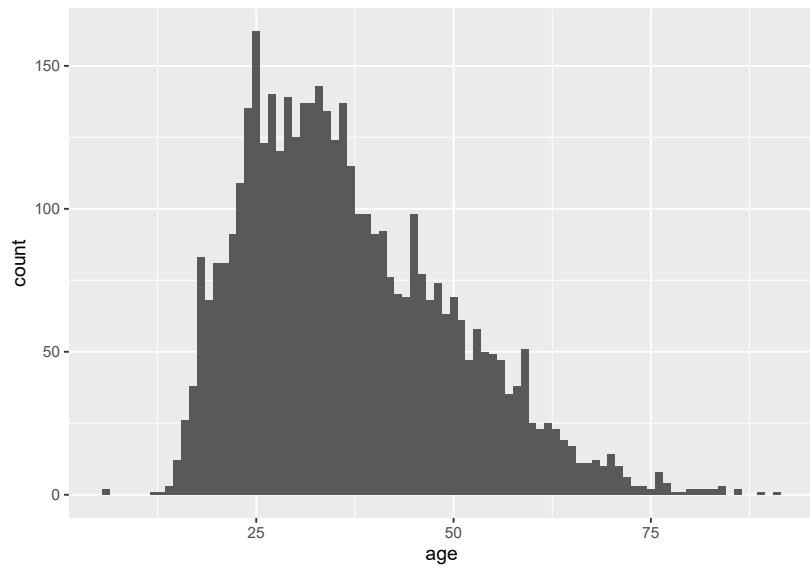
Start with a normal line graph, this time looking at wine.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine)) +  
  geom_line()
```



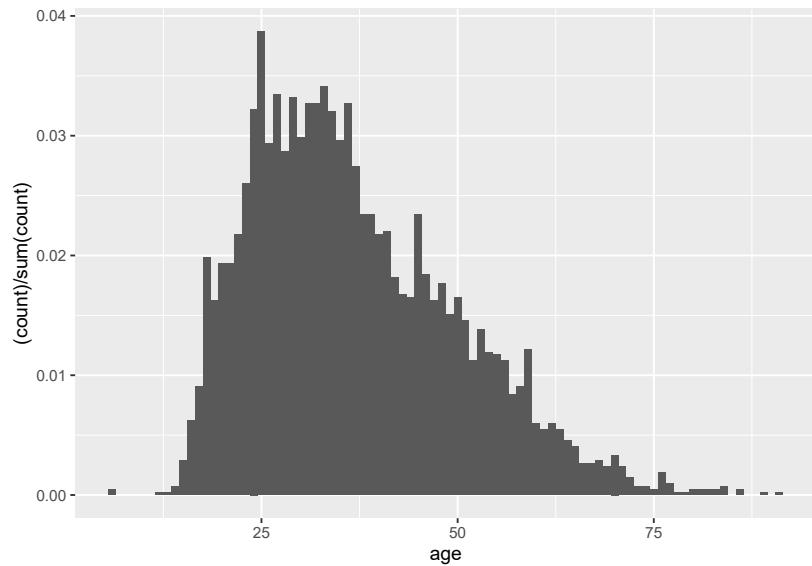
Then include a second geom_line() with its own aes() for the second variable.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine)) +  
  geom_line() +  
  geom_line(aes(x = year, y = number_of_shots_liquor))
```



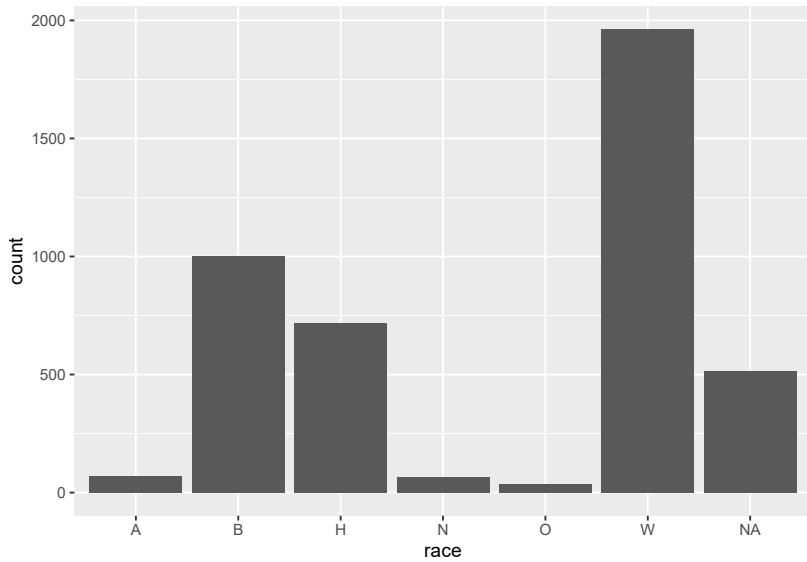
A problem with this is that both lines are the same color. We need to set a color for each line and do so within `aes()`. Instead of providing a color name, we need to provide the name the color will have in the legend. Do so for both lines.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine,
                           color = "Glasses of Wine")) +
  geom_line() +
  geom_line(aes(x = year, y = number_of_shots_liquor,
                color = "Shots of Liquor"))
```



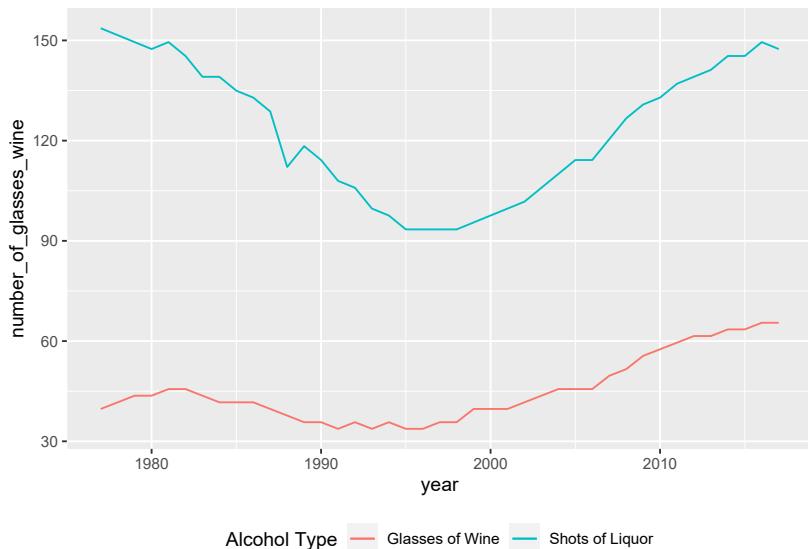
We can change the legend title by using the function `labs()` and changing the value `color` to what we want the legend title to be.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine,
                           color = "Glasses of Wine")) +
  geom_line() +
  geom_line(aes(x = year, y = number_of_shots_liquor,
                color = "Shots of Liquor")) +
  labs(color = "Alcohol Type")
```



Finally, a useful option to move the legend from the side to the bottom is setting the `theme()` function to move the `legend.position` to “bottom”. This will allow the graph to be wider.

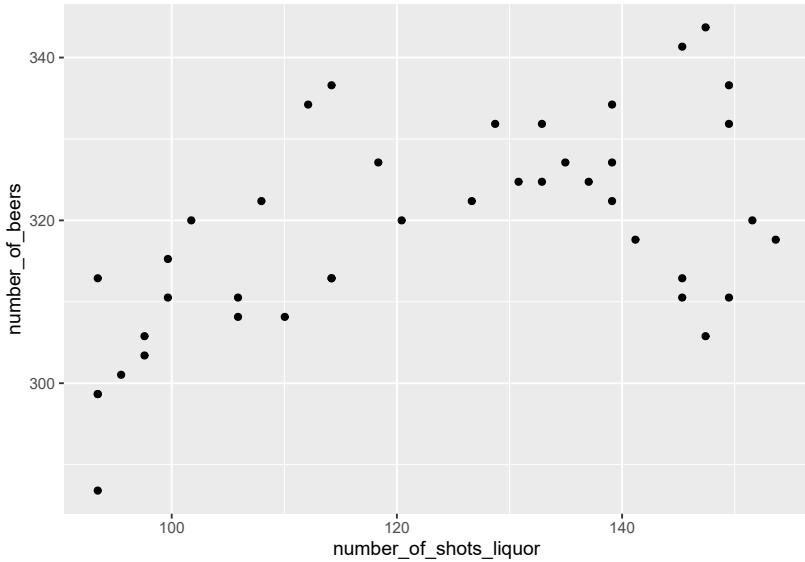
```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine,
                           color = "Glasses of Wine")) +
  geom_line() +
  geom_line(aes(x = year, y = number_of_shots_liquor,
                color = "Shots of Liquor")) +
  labs(color = "Alcohol Type") +
  theme(legend.position = "bottom")
```



15.4 Scatter Plots

Making a scatter plot simply requires changing the x-axis from year to another numerical variable and using `geom_point()`.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = number_of_shots_liquor,  
                           y = number_of_beers)) +  
  geom_point()
```



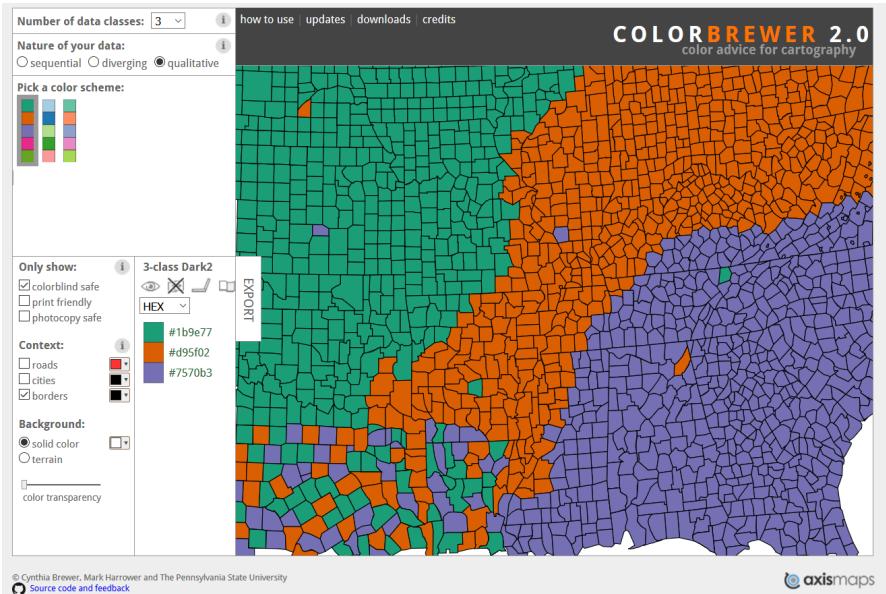
This graph shows us that when liquor consumption increases, beer consumption also tends to increase.

While scatterplots can help show the relationship between variables, we lose the information of how consumption changes over time.

15.5 Color blindness

Please keep in mind that some people are color blind so graphs (or maps which we will learn about soon) will be hard to read for these people if we choose the incorrect colors. A helpful site for choosing colors for graphs is colorbrewer2.org⁴

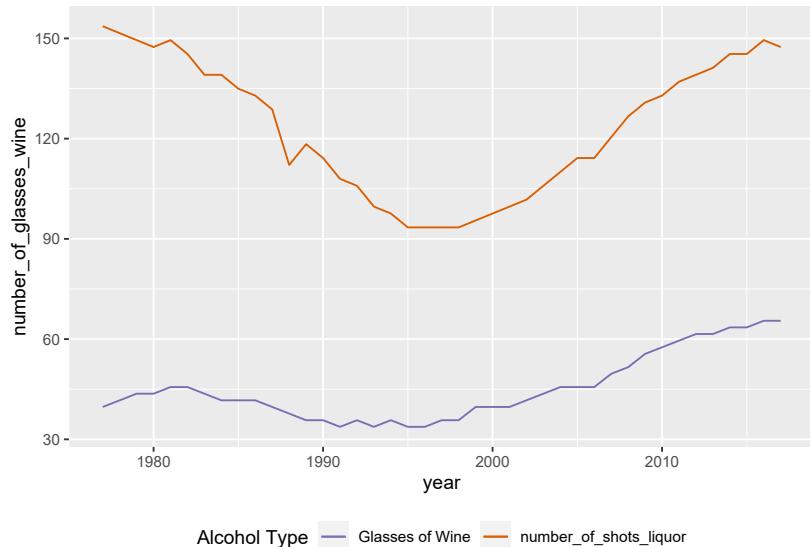
⁴<http://colorbrewer2.org>



This site lets you select which type of colors you want (sequential and diverging such as shades in a hotspot map, and qualitative such as for data like what we used in this lesson). In the “Only show:” section you can set it to “colorblind safe” to restrict it to colors that allow people with color blindness to read your graph. To the right of this section it shows the HEX codes for each color (a HEX code is just a code that a computer can read and know exactly which color it is).

Let’s use an example of a color blind friendly color from the “qualitative” section of ColorBrewer. We have three options on this page (we can change how many colors we want but it defaults to showing 3): green (HEX = #1b9e77), orange (HEX = #d95f02), and purple (HEX = #7570b3). We’ll use the orange and purple colors. To manually set colors in `ggplot()` we use `scale_color_manual(values = c())` and include a vector of color names or HEX codes inside the `c()`. Doing that using the orange and purple HEX codes will change our graph colors to these two colors.

```
ggplot(penn_alcohol, aes(x = year, y = number_of_glasses_wine,
                          color = "Glasses of Wine")) +
  geom_line() +
  geom_line(aes(x = year, y = number_of_shots_liquor,
                color = "number_of_shots_liquor")) +
  labs(color = "Alcohol Type") +
  theme(legend.position = "bottom") +
  scale_color_manual(values = c("#7570b3", "#d95f02"))
```



16

More graphing with ggplot2

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: fatal-police-shootings-data.csv.

In this lesson we will continue to explore graphing using `ggplot()`. The data we will use is microdata on officer-involved shootings that result in a death in the United States since January 1st, 2015. This data has been compiled and released by the Washington Post so it will be a useful exercise in exploring data from non-government sources. This data is useful for our purposes as it has a number of variables related to the person who was shot, allowing us to practice making many types of graphs. Each row of data is a different person who was shot and killed by the police, and each column gives us information about the individual or the shooting, such as their age, their location, and whether they carried any weapon.

To explore the data on their website, see here². To examine their methodology, see here³.

The data initially comes as a .csv file so we'll use the `read_csv()` function from the `readr` package. Since it's available on GitHub, we can download it by directing `read_csv()` to read the file at its URL on GitHub.

```
library(readr)
shootings <- read_csv("data/fatal-police-shootings-data.csv")
#> Rows: 4371 Columns: 14
#> -- Column specification -----
#> Delimiter: ","
#> chr (9): name, manner_of_death, armed, gender, race...
#> dbl (2): id, age
#> lgl (2): signs_of_mental_illness, body_camera
#> date (1): date
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²https://www.washingtonpost.com/graphics/2019/national/police-shootings-2019/?utm_term=.e870afc9a00c

³https://www.washingtonpost.com/national/how-the-washington-post-is-examining-police-shootings-in-the-united-states/2016/07/07/d9c52238-43ad-11e6-8856-f26de2537a9d_story.html?utm_term=.f07e9800092b

```
#>
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.
```

Since `read_csv()` reads files into a tibble object, we'll turn it into a `data.frame` so `head()` shows every single column.

```
shootings <- as.data.frame(shootings)
```

16.1 Exploring Data

Now that we have the data read in, let's look at it.

```
nrow(shootings)
#> [1] 4371
ncol(shootings)
#> [1] 14
```

The data has 14 variables and covers 4371 shootings. Let's check out some of the variables, first using `head()` then using `summary()` and `table()`.

```
head(shootings)
#>   id           name      date manner_of_death
#> 1  3     Tim Elliot 2015-01-02             shot
#> 2  4    Lewis Lee Lembke 2015-01-02             shot
#> 3  5 John Paul Quintero 2015-01-03 shot and Tasered
#> 4  8   Matthew Hoffman 2015-01-04             shot
#> 5  9 Michael Rodriguez 2015-01-04             shot
#> 6 11 Kenneth Joe Brown 2015-01-04             shot
#>   armed age gender race          city state
#> 1     gun  53      M   A    Shelton    WA
#> 2     gun  47      M   W    Aloha     OR
#> 3 unarmed  23      M   H    Wichita    KS
#> 4 toy weapon  32      M   W San Francisco    CA
#> 5 nail gun  39      M   H    Evans     CO
```

```
#> 6      gun 18      M   W      Guthrie    OK
#> signs_of_mental_illness threat_level      flee
#> 1          TRUE      attack Not fleeing
#> 2          FALSE      attack Not fleeing
#> 3          FALSE      other Not fleeing
#> 4          TRUE      attack Not fleeing
#> 5          FALSE      attack Not fleeing
#> 6          FALSE      attack Not fleeing
#> body_camera
#> 1      FALSE
#> 2      FALSE
#> 3      FALSE
#> 4      FALSE
#> 5      FALSE
#> 6      FALSE
```

Each row is a single shooting and it includes variables such as the victim's name, the date of the shooting, demographic information about that person, the city and state where the shooting occurred, and some information about the incident. It is clear from these first 6 rows that most variables are categorical so we can't use `summary()` on them. Let's use `summary()` on the date and age columns and then use `table()` for the rest.

```
summary(shootings$date)
#>      Min.    1st Qu.    Median    Mean
#> "2015-01-02" "2016-02-07" "2017-03-16" "2017-03-18"
#>      3rd Qu.    Max.
#> "2018-04-11" "2019-06-25"
summary(shootings$age)
#>      Min. 1st Qu. Median  Mean 3rd Qu.  Max. NA's
#>     6.00  27.00  35.00 36.84  45.00  91.00  182
```

From this we can see that the data is from early January through about a week ago. From the age column we can see that the average age is about 37 with most people around that range. Now we can use `table()` to see how often each value appears in each variable. We don't want to do this for city or name as there would be too many values, but it will work for the other columns. Let's start with the "manner_of_death" column.

```
table(shootings$manner_of_death)
#>
```

```
#>           shot shot and Tasered  
#>           4146             225
```

To turn these counts into percentages we can divide the results by the number of rows in our data and multiply by 100.

```
table(shootings$manner_of_death) / nrow(shootings) * 100  
#>  
#>           shot shot and Tasered  
#>     94.852437      5.147563
```

Now it is clear to see that in about 95% of shootings, officers used a gun and in 5% of shootings they also used a Taser. As this is data on officer shooting deaths, this is unsurprising. Let's take a look at whether the victim was armed.

```
table(shootings$armed) / nrow(shootings) * 100  
#>  
#>           air conditioner  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           ax  
#>           0.48043926  
#>           barstool  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           baseball bat  
#>           0.27453672  
#>           baseball bat and bottle  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           baseball bat and fireplace poker  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           baton  
#>           0.09151224  
#>           bayonet  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           BB gun  
#>           0.06863418  
#>           bean-bag gun  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           beer bottle  
#>           0.06863418  
#>           blunt object  
#>           0.11439030
```

```
#>           bow and arrow  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           box cutter  
#>           0.22878060  
#>           brick  
#>           0.04575612  
#>           carjack  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           chain  
#>           0.04575612  
#>           chain saw  
#>           0.04575612  
#>           chainsaw  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           chair  
#>           0.04575612  
#>           claimed to be armed  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           contractor's level  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           cordless drill  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           crossbow  
#>           0.20590254  
#>           crowbar  
#>           0.06863418  
#>           fireworks  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           flagpole  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           flashlight  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           garden tool  
#>           0.02287806  
#>           glass shard  
#>           0.06863418  
#>           gun  
#>           55.43353924  
#>           gun and car  
#>           0.11439030  
#>           gun and knife  
#>           0.34317090  
#>           gun and sword  
#>           0.02287806
```

```
#>          gun and vehicle  
#>          0.04575612  
#> guns and explosives  
#>          0.06863418  
#>          hammer  
#>          0.22878060  
#> hand torch  
#>          0.02287806  
#> hatchet  
#>          0.18302448  
#> hatchet and gun  
#>          0.04575612  
#> incendiary device  
#>          0.04575612  
#> knife  
#>          14.96225120  
#> lawn mower blade  
#>          0.04575612  
#> machete  
#>          0.86936628  
#> machete and gun  
#>          0.02287806  
#> meat cleaver  
#>          0.06863418  
#> metal hand tool  
#>          0.02287806  
#> metal object  
#>          0.09151224  
#> metal pipe  
#>          0.25165866  
#> metal pole  
#>          0.04575612  
#> metal rake  
#>          0.02287806  
#> metal stick  
#>          0.06863418  
#> motorcycle  
#>          0.02287806  
#> nail gun  
#>          0.02287806  
#> oar  
#>          0.02287806  
#> pellet gun  
#>          0.02287806
```

```
#>                  pen
#>          0.02287806
#>      pepper spray
#>          0.02287806
#>      pick-axe
#>          0.06863418
#>      piece of wood
#>          0.06863418
#>      pipe
#>          0.13726836
#>      pitchfork
#>          0.04575612
#>      pole
#>          0.04575612
#>      pole and knife
#>          0.04575612
#>      rock
#>          0.09151224
#>      samurai sword
#>          0.02287806
#>      scissors
#>          0.06863418
#>      screwdriver
#>          0.18302448
#>      sharp object
#>          0.11439030
#>      shovel
#>          0.06863418
#>      spear
#>          0.02287806
#>      stapler
#>          0.02287806
#>      straight edge razor
#>          0.06863418
#>      sword
#>          0.34317090
#>      Taser
#>          0.41180508
#>      tire iron
#>          0.02287806
#>      toy weapon
#>          3.54609929
#>      unarmed
#>          6.36010066
```

```

#>           undetermined
#>           4.30107527
#>           unknown weapon
#>           1.25829330
#>           vehicle
#>           1.57858614
#>           vehicle and gun
#>           0.02287806
#>           walking stick
#>           0.02287806
#>           wrench
#>           0.02287806

```

This is fairly hard to interpret as it is sorted alphabetically when we'd prefer it to be sorted by most common weapon. It also doesn't round the numbers so there are many numbers past the decimal point shown. Let's solve these two issues using `sort()` and `round()`. We could just wrap our initial code inside each of these functions but to avoid making too complicated code, we save the results in a temp object and incrementally use `sort()` and `round()` on that. We'll set the parameter `decreasing` to `TRUE` in the `sort()` function so that it is in descending order of how common each value is. And we'll round to two decimal places by setting the parameter `digits` to 2.

```

temp <- table(shootings$armed) / nrow(shootings) * 100
temp <- sort(temp, decreasing = TRUE)
temp <- round(temp, digits = 2)
temp
#>
#>           gun
#>           55.43
#>           knife
#>           14.96
#>           unarmed
#>           6.36
#>           undetermined
#>           4.30
#>           toy weapon
#>           3.55
#>           vehicle
#>           1.58
#>           unknown weapon
#>           1.26

```

```
#>          machete  
#>          0.87  
#>          ax  
#>          0.48  
#>          Taser  
#>          0.41  
#>          gun and knife  
#>          0.34  
#>          sword  
#>          0.34  
#>          baseball bat  
#>          0.27  
#>          metal pipe  
#>          0.25  
#>          box cutter  
#>          0.23  
#>          hammer  
#>          0.23  
#>          crossbow  
#>          0.21  
#>          hatchet  
#>          0.18  
#>          screwdriver  
#>          0.18  
#>          pipe  
#>          0.14  
#>          blunt object  
#>          0.11  
#>          gun and car  
#>          0.11  
#>          sharp object  
#>          0.11  
#>          baton  
#>          0.09  
#>          metal object  
#>          0.09  
#>          rock  
#>          0.09  
#>          BB gun  
#>          0.07  
#>          beer bottle  
#>          0.07  
#>          crowbar  
#>          0.07
```

```
#>          glass shard  
#>          0.07  
#> guns and explosives  
#>          0.07  
#> meat cleaver  
#>          0.07  
#> metal stick  
#>          0.07  
#> pick-axe  
#>          0.07  
#> piece of wood  
#>          0.07  
#> scissors  
#>          0.07  
#> shovel  
#>          0.07  
#> straight edge razor  
#>          0.07  
#> brick  
#>          0.05  
#> chain  
#>          0.05  
#> chain saw  
#>          0.05  
#> chair  
#>          0.05  
#> gun and vehicle  
#>          0.05  
#> hatchet and gun  
#>          0.05  
#> incendiary device  
#>          0.05  
#> lawn mower blade  
#>          0.05  
#> metal pole  
#>          0.05  
#> pitchfork  
#>          0.05  
#> pole  
#>          0.05  
#> pole and knife  
#>          0.05  
#> air conditioner  
#>          0.02
```

```
#>                 barstool  
#>                 0.02  
#>     baseball bat and bottle  
#>                 0.02  
#> baseball bat and fireplace poker  
#>                 0.02  
#> bayonet  
#>                 0.02  
#> bean-bag gun  
#>                 0.02  
#> bow and arrow  
#>                 0.02  
#> carjack  
#>                 0.02  
#> chainsaw  
#>                 0.02  
#> claimed to be armed  
#>                 0.02  
#> contractor's level  
#>                 0.02  
#> cordless drill  
#>                 0.02  
#> fireworks  
#>                 0.02  
#> flagpole  
#>                 0.02  
#> flashlight  
#>                 0.02  
#> garden tool  
#>                 0.02  
#> gun and sword  
#>                 0.02  
#> hand torch  
#>                 0.02  
#> machete and gun  
#>                 0.02  
#> metal hand tool  
#>                 0.02  
#> metal rake  
#>                 0.02  
#> motorcycle  
#>                 0.02  
#> nail gun  
#>                 0.02
```

```
#>          oar
#>          0.02
#>          pellet gun
#>          0.02
#>          pen
#>          0.02
#>          pepper spray
#>          0.02
#>          samurai sword
#>          0.02
#>          spear
#>          0.02
#>          stapler
#>          0.02
#>          tire iron
#>          0.02
#>          vehicle and gun
#>          0.02
#>          walking stick
#>          0.02
#>          wrench
#>          0.02
```

Now it is a little easier to interpret. In over half of the cases the victim was carrying a gun. 15% of the time they had a knife. And 6% of the time they were unarmed. In 4% of cases there is no data on any weapon. That leaves about 20% of cases where one of the many rare weapons were used, including some that overlap with one of the more common categories.

Think about how you'd graph this data. There are 85 unique values in this column though fewer than ten of them are common enough to appear more than 1% of the time. Should we graph all of them? No, that would overwhelm any graph. For a useful graph we would need to combine many of these into a single category - possibly called "other weapons." And how do we deal with values where they could meet multiple larger categories? There is not always a clear answer for these types of questions. It depends on what data you're interested in, the goal of the graph, the target audience, and personal preference.

Let's keep exploring the data by looking at gender and race.

```
table(shootings$gender) / nrow(shootings) * 100
#>
```

```
#>      F      M
#> 4.667124 95.218485
```

Nearly all of the shootings are of a man. Given that we saw most shootings involved a person with a weapon and that most violent crimes are committed by men, this shouldn't be too surprising.

```
temp <- table(shootings$race) / nrow(shootings) * 100
temp <- sort(temp)
temp <- round(temp, digits = 2)
temp
#>
#>      O      N      A      H      B      W
#> 0.87  1.46  1.62 16.45 22.90 44.89
```

White people are the largest race group that is killed by police, followed by Black people and Hispanic people. In fact, there are about twice as many White people killed than Black people killed, and about 2.5 times as many White people killed than Hispanic people killed. Does this mean that the oft-repeated claim that Black people are killed at disproportionate rates is wrong? No. This data simply shows the number of people killed; it doesn't give any indication on rates of death per group. You'd need to merge it with Census data to get population to determine a rate per race group. And even that would be insufficient since people are, for example, stopped by police at different rates. This data provides a lot of information on people killed by the police, but even so it is insufficient to answer many of the questions on that topic. It's important to understand the data not only to be able to answer questions about it, but to know what questions you can't answer - and you'll find when using criminology data that there are a *lot* of questions that you can't answer.⁴

One annoying thing with the gender and race variables is that they don't spell out the name. Instead of "Female", for example, it has "F". For our graphs we want to spell out the words so it is clear to viewers. We'll fix this issue, and the issue of having many weapon categories, as we graph each variable.

⁴It is especially important to not overreach when trying to answer a question when the data can't do it well. Often, no answer is better than a wrong one - especially in a field with serious consequences like criminology. For example, using the current data we'd determine that there's no (or not as much as people claim) racial bias in police killings. If we come to that conclusion based on the best possible evidence, that's okay - even if we're wrong. But coming to that conclusion based on inadequate data could lead to policies that actually cause harm. This isn't to say that you should never try to answer questions since no data is perfect and you may be wrong. You should try to develop a deep understanding of the data and be confident that you can actually answer those questions with confidence.

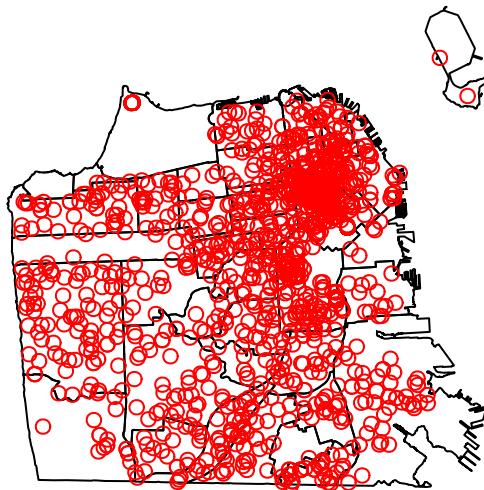
16.2 Graphing a Single Numeric Variable

We've spent some time looking at the data so now we're ready to make the graphs. We need to load the `ggplot2` package if we haven't done so already this session (i.e. since you last closed RStudio).

```
library(ggplot2)
```

As a reminder, the benefit of using `ggplot()` is we can start with a simple plot and build our way up to more complicated graphs. We'll start here by building some graphs to depict a numeric variable - in this case the "age" column. We start every `ggplot()` the same, by inserting the dataset first and then put our x and y variables inside of the `aes()` parameter. In this case we're only going to be plotting an x variable so we don't need to write anything for y.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age))
```

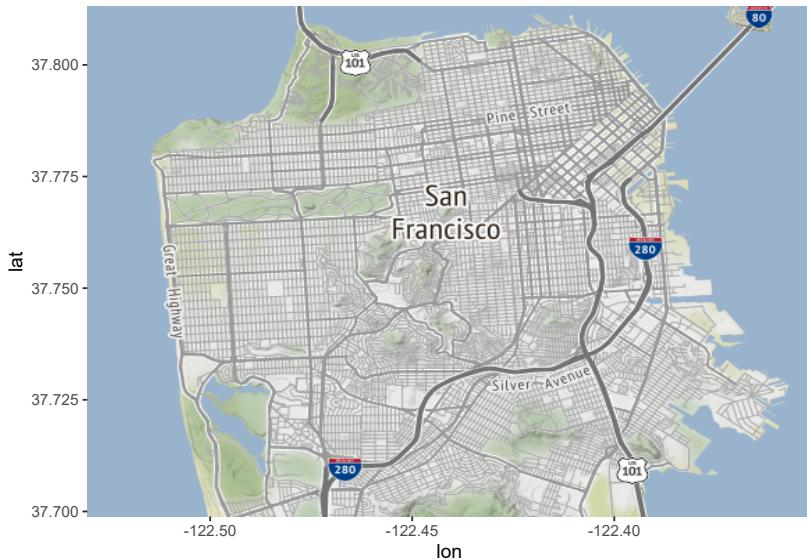


Running the above code returns a blank graph since we haven't told `ggplot()` what type of graph we want yet. Below are a few different types of ways to display a single numeric variable. They're essentially all variations of each other and show the data at different levels of precision. It's hard to say which is best - you'll need to use your best judgment and consider your audience.

16.2.1 Histogram

The histogram is a very common type of graph for a single numeric variable. Histograms group a numeric variable into categories and then plot them, with the heights of each bar indicating how common the group is. We can make a histogram by adding `geom_histogram()` to the `ggplot()`.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +
  geom_histogram()
#> `stat_bin()` using `bins = 30`. Pick better value
#> with `binwidth`.
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_bin).
```



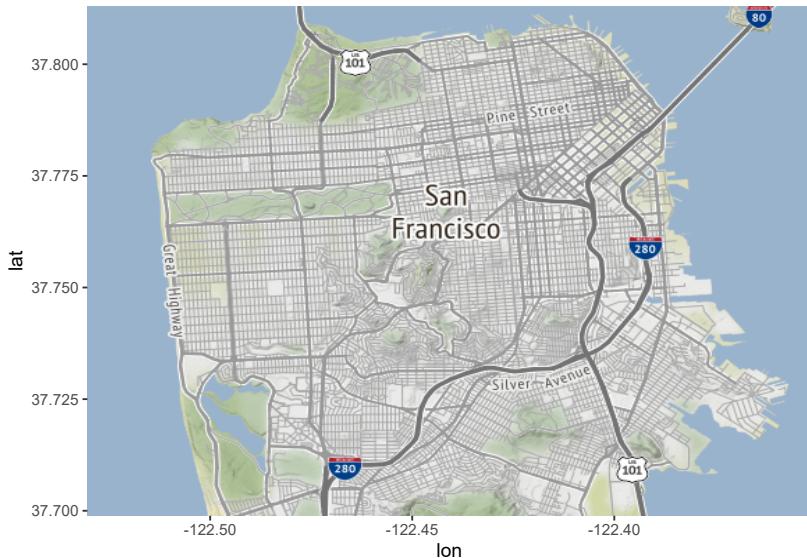
The x-axis is ages with each bar being a group of certain ages, and the y-axis is how many people are in each group. The grouping is done automatically and we can alter it by changing the `bin` parameter in `geom_histogram()`. By default this parameter is set to 30 but we can make each group smaller (have fewer ages per group) by **increasing** it from 30 or make each group larger by **decreasing** it.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +
  geom_histogram(bins = 15)
```

```
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values  
#> (stat_bin).
```



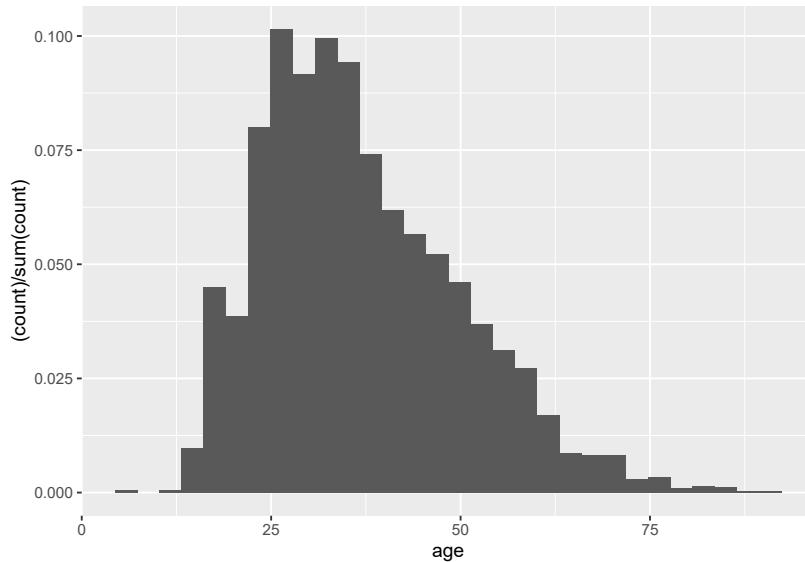
```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +  
  geom_histogram(bins = 45)  
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values  
#> (stat_bin).
```



Note that while the overall trend (of most deaths being around age 25) doesn't change when we alter `bin`, the data gets more or less precise. Having fewer bins means fewer, but larger, bars which can obscure trends that more, smaller, bars would show. But having too many bars may make you focus on minor variations that could occur randomly and take away attention from the overall trend. I prefer to err on the side of more precise graphs (more, smaller bars) but be careful over-interpreting data from small groups.

These graphs show the y-axis as the number of people in each bar. If we want to show percent instead, we can add in a parameter for `y` in the `aes()` of the `geom_histogram()`. We add in `y = ..count.. / sum(..count..)` which automatically converts the counts to percentages. The “`(..count..) / sum(..count..)`” stuff is just taking each group and dividing it from the sum of all groups. You could, of course, do this yourself before making the graph, but it's an easy helper. If you do this, make sure to relabel the y-axis so you don't accidentally call the percent a count!

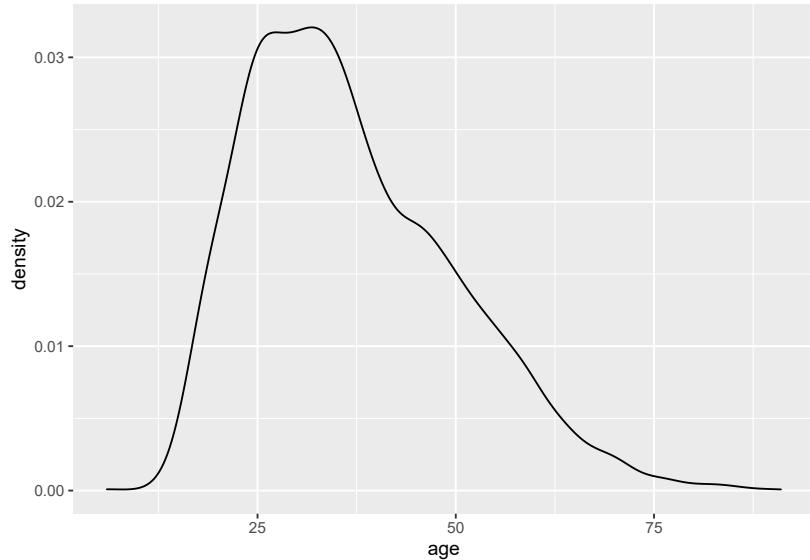
```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = ..count.. / sum(..count..)))
#> `stat_bin()` using `bins = 30`. Pick better value
#> with `binwidth`.
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_bin).
```



16.2.2 Density plot

Density plots are essentially smoothed versions of histograms. They're especially useful for numeric variables which are not integers (integers are whole numbers). They're also useful when you want to be more precise than a histogram as they are - to simplify - histograms where each bar is very narrow. Note that the y-axis of a density plot is automatically labeled "density" and has very small numbers. Interpreting the y-axis is fairly hard to explain to someone not familiar with statistics so I'd caution against using this graph unless your audience is already familiar with it. To interpret these kinds of graphs, I recommend looking for trends rather than trying to identify specific points. For example, in the below graph we can see that shootings rise rapidly starting around age 10, peak at around age 30 (if we were presenting this graph to other people we'd probably want more ages shown on the x-axis), and then steadily decline until about age 80 where it's nearly flat.

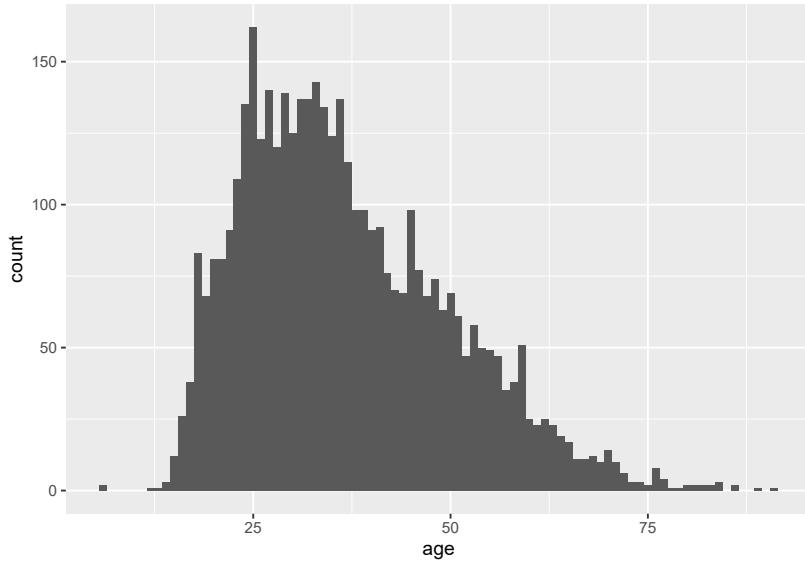
```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +
  geom_density()
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_density).
```



16.2.3 Count Graph

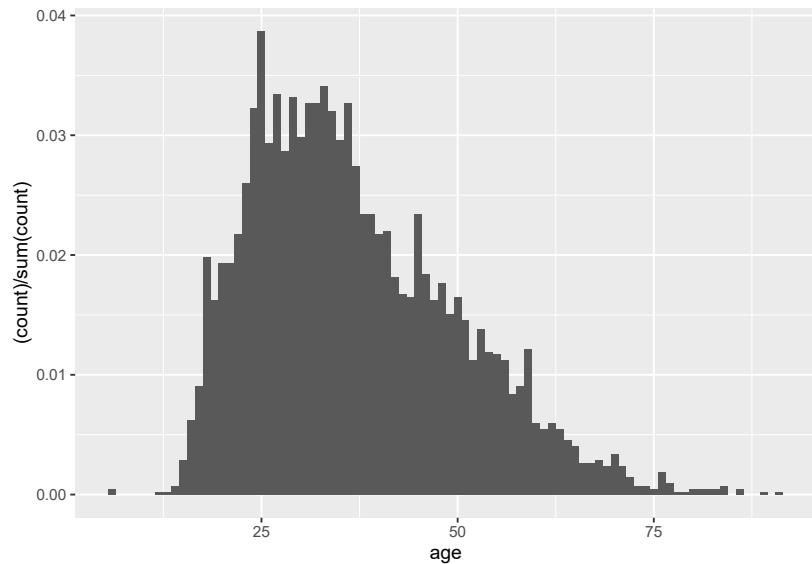
A count graph is essentially a histogram with a bar for every value in the numeric variable - like a less-smooth density plot. Note that this won't work well if you have too many unique values so I'd strongly recommend rounding the data to the nearest whole number first. Our age variable is already rounded so we don't need to do that. To make a count graph, we add `stat_count()` to the `ggplot()`.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +  
  stat_count()  
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values  
#> (stat_count).
```



Now we have a single bar for every age in the data. Like the histogram, the y-axis shows the number of people that are that age. And like the histogram, we can change this from number of people to percent of people using the exact same code.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = age)) +  
  stat_count(aes(y = (..count..)/sum(..count..)))  
#> Warning: Removed 182 rows containing non-finite values  
#> (stat_count).
```

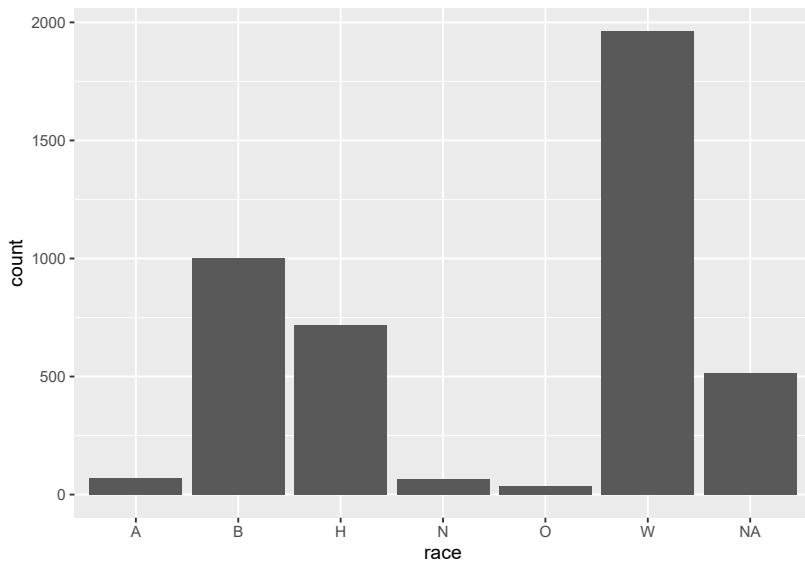


16.2.4 Graphing a Categorical Variable

16.3 Bar graph

To make this barplot we'll set the x-axis variable to our "race" column and add `geom_bar()` to the end.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +  
  geom_bar()
```



This gives us a barplot in alphabetical order. In most cases we want the data sorted by frequency, so we can easily see what value is the most common, second most common, etc. There are a few ways to do this but we'll do this by turning the "race" variable into a factor and ordering it by frequency. We can do that using the `factor()` function. The first input will be the "race" variable and then we will need to set the `levels` parameter to a vector of values sorted by frequency. An easy way to know how often values are in a column is to use the `table()` function on that column, such as below.

```
table(shootings$race)
#>
#>     A      B      H      N      O      W
#>    71  1001   719    64    38  1962
```

It's still alphabetical so let's wrap that in a `sort()` function.

```
sort(table(shootings$race))
#>
#>     O      N      A      H      B      W
#>    38     64    71   719  1001  1962
```

It's sorted from smallest to largest. We usually want to graph from largest to smallest so let's set the parameter `decreasing` in `sort()` to TRUE.

```
sort(table(shootings$race), decreasing = TRUE)
#>
#>     W      B      H      A      N      O
#> 1962 1001   719    71    64    38
```

Now, we only need the names of each value, not how often they occur. So we can again wrap this whole thing in `names()` to get just the names.

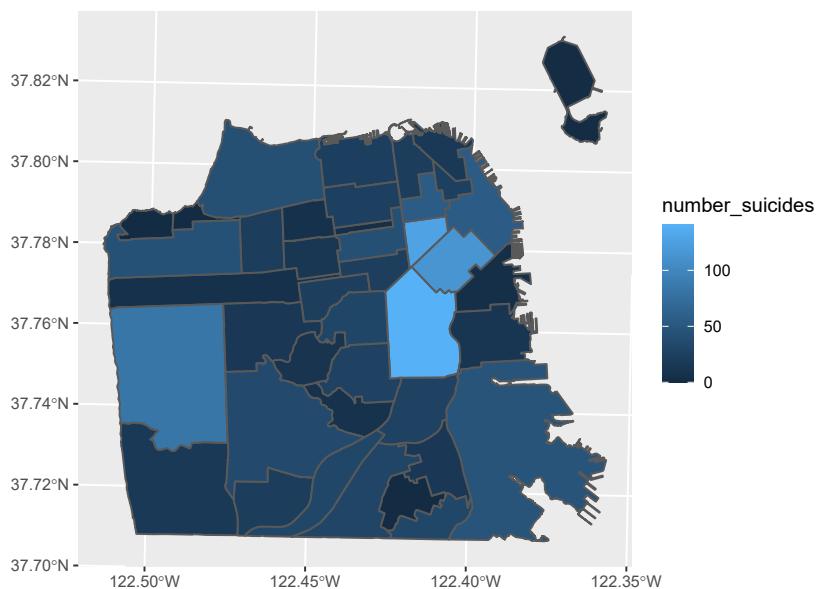
```
names(sort(table(shootings$race), decreasing = TRUE))
#> [1] "W" "B" "H" "A" "N" "O"
```

If we tie it all together, we can make the “race” column into a factor variable.

```
shootings$race <- factor(shootings$race,
                         levels = names(sort(table(shootings$race), decreasing = TRUE)))
```

Now let’s try that barplot again.

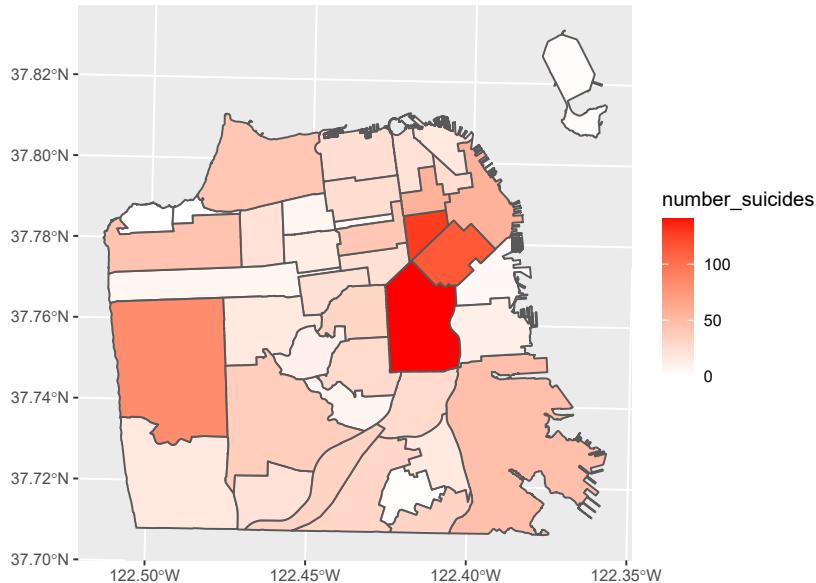
```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +
  geom_bar()
```



It works! Note that all the values that are missing in our data are still reported in the barplot under a column called “NA”. This is not sorted properly since there are more NA values than three of the other values but is still at the far right of the graph. We can change this if we want to make all the NA values an actual character type and call it something like “Unknown”. But this way it does draw attention to how many values are missing from this column. Like most things in graphing, this is a personal choice as to what to do.

For bar graphs it is often useful to flip the graph so each value is a row in the graph rather than a column. This also makes it much easier to read the value name. If the value names are long, it’ll shrink the graph to accommodate the name. This is usually a sign that you should try to shorten the name to avoid reducing the size of the graph.

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +
  geom_bar() +
  coord_flip()
```

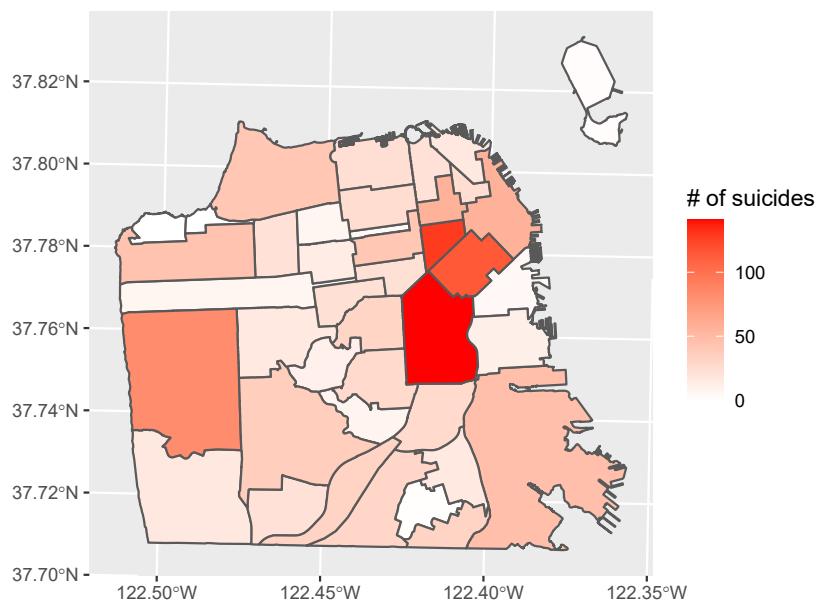


Since it's flipped, now it's sorted from smallest to largest. So we'll need to change the `factor()` code to fix that.

```
shootings$race <- factor(shootings$race,
                         levels = names(sort(table(shootings$race), decreasing = FALSE)))
```

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +
  geom_bar() +
  coord_flip()
```

Suicides in San Francisco, by neighborhood
2003 - 2017



The NA value is now at the top, which looks fairly bad. Let's change all NA values to the string "Unknown". And while we're at it, let's change all the abbreviated race values to actual names. We can get all the NA values by using `is.na(shootings$race)` and using a conditional statement to get all rows that meet that condition, then assign them the value "Unknown". Instead of trying to subset a factor variable to change the values, we should convert it back to a character type first using `as.character()`, and then convert it to a factor again once we're done.

```
shootings$race <- as.character(shootings$race)
shootings$race[is.na(shootings$race)] <- "Unknown"
```

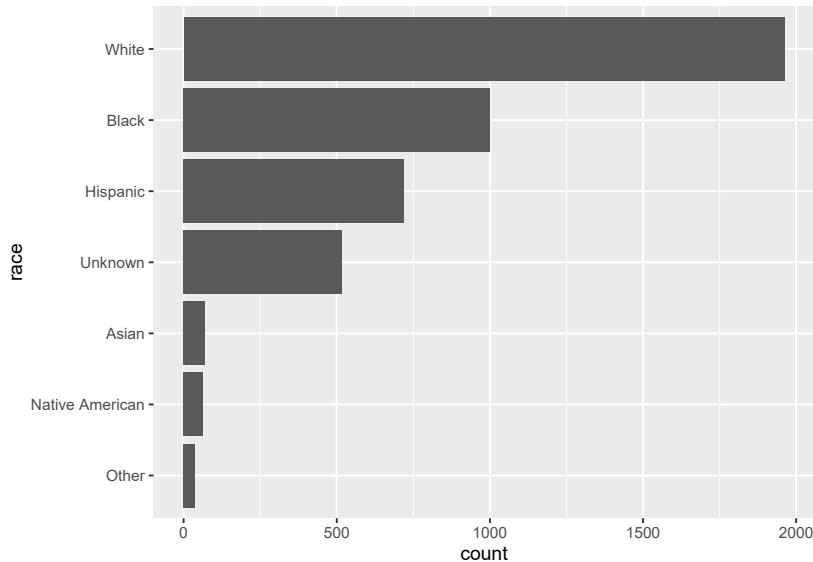
Now we can use conditional statements to change all the race letters to names. It's not clear what race "O" and "N" are so I checked the Washington Post's

GitHub page⁵ which explains. Instead of `is.na()` we'll use `shootings$race == ""` where we put the letter inside of the quotes.

```
shootings$race[shootings$race == "O"] <- "Other"
shootings$race[shootings$race == "N"] <- "Native American"
shootings$race[shootings$race == "A"] <- "Asian"
shootings$race[shootings$race == "H"] <- "Hispanic"
shootings$race[shootings$race == "B"] <- "Black"
shootings$race[shootings$race == "W"] <- "White"
```

Now let's see how our graph looks. We'll need to rerun the `factor()` code since now all of the values are changed.

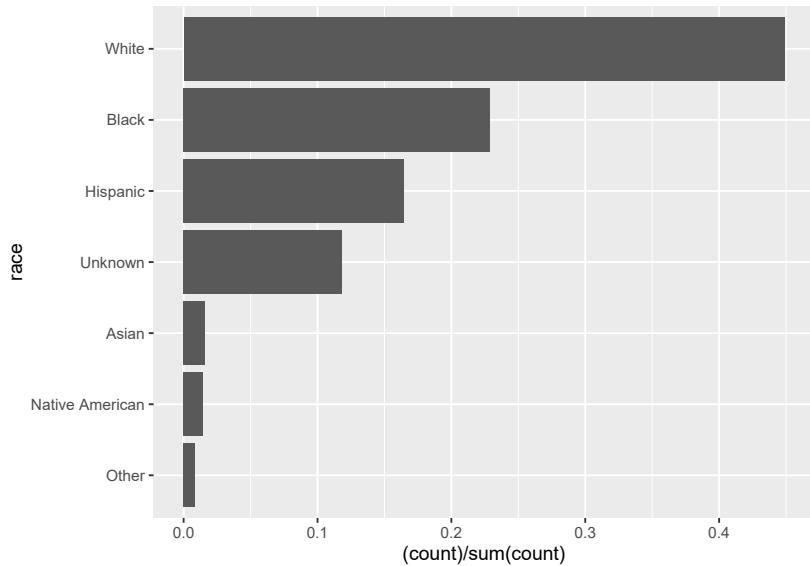
```
shootings$race <- factor(shootings$race,
                         levels = names(sort(table(shootings$race), decreasing = FALSE)))
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +
  geom_bar() +
  coord_flip()
```



As earlier, we can show percentage instead of count by adding `y =(..count..)/sum(..count..)` to the `aes()` in `geom_bar()`.

⁵<https://github.com/washingtonpost/data-police-shootings>

```
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = race)) +
  geom_bar(aes(y = (..count..)/sum(..count..))) +
  coord_flip()
```

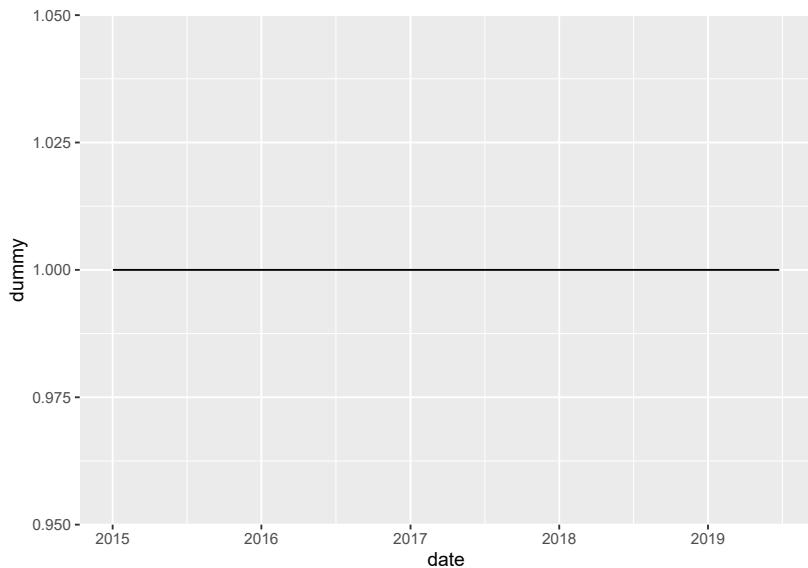


16.4 Graphing Data Over Time

We went over time-series graphs in Chapter 15 but it's such an important topic we'll cover it again. A lot of criminology research is seeing if a policy had an effect, which means we generally want to compare an outcome over time (and compare the treated group to a similar untreated group). To graph that we look at an outcome, in this case numbers of killings, over time. In our case we aren't evaluating any policy, just seeing if the number of police killings change over time.

We'll need to make a variable to indicate that the row is for one shooting. We can call this "dummy" and assign it a value of 1. Then we can make the `ggplot()` and set this "dummy" column to the y-axis value and set our date variable "date" to the x-axis (the time variable is **always** on the x-axis). Then we'll set the type of plot to `geom_line()` so we have a line graph showing killings over time.

```
shootings$dummy <- 1
ggplot(shootings, aes(x = date, y = dummy)) +
  geom_line()
```



This graph is clearly wrong. Why? Well, our y-axis variable is always 1 so there's no variation to plot. Every single value, even if there are more than one shooting per day, is on the 1 line on the y-axis. And the fact that we have multiple killings per day is an issue because we only want a single line in our graph. We'll need to aggregate our data to some time period (e.g. day, month, year) so that we have one row per time-period and know how many people were killed in that period. We'll start with yearly data and then move to monthly data. Since we're going to be dealing with dates, lets load the `lubridate()` package that is well-suited for this task.

```
library(lubridate)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'lubridate'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     date, intersect, setdiff, union
```

We'll use two functions to create variables that tell us the month and the year of each date in our data. We'll use these new variables to aggregate our data to

that time unit. First, the `floor_date()` function is a very useful tool that essentially rounds a date. Here we have the exact date the killing happened on, and we want to determine what month that date is from. So we'll use the parameter `unit` in `floor_date()` and tell the function we want to know the "month" (for a full set of options please see the documentation for `floor_date()` by entering `?floor_date` in the console). So we can do `floor_date(shootings$date, unit = "month")` to get the month - specifically, it returns the date that is the first of the month for that month - the killing happened on. Even simpler, to get the year, we simple use `year()` and put our "date" variable in the parentheses. We'll call the new variables "month_year" and "year", respectively.

```
shootings$month_year <- floor_date(shootings$date, unit = "month")
shootings$year <- year(shootings$date)

head(shootings$month_year)
#> [1] "2015-01-01" "2015-01-01" "2015-01-01" "2015-01-01"
#> [5] "2015-01-01" "2015-01-01"
head(shootings$year)
#> [1] 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015
```

Since the data is already sorted by date, all the values printed from `head()` are the same. But you can look at the data using `View()` to confirm that the code worked properly.

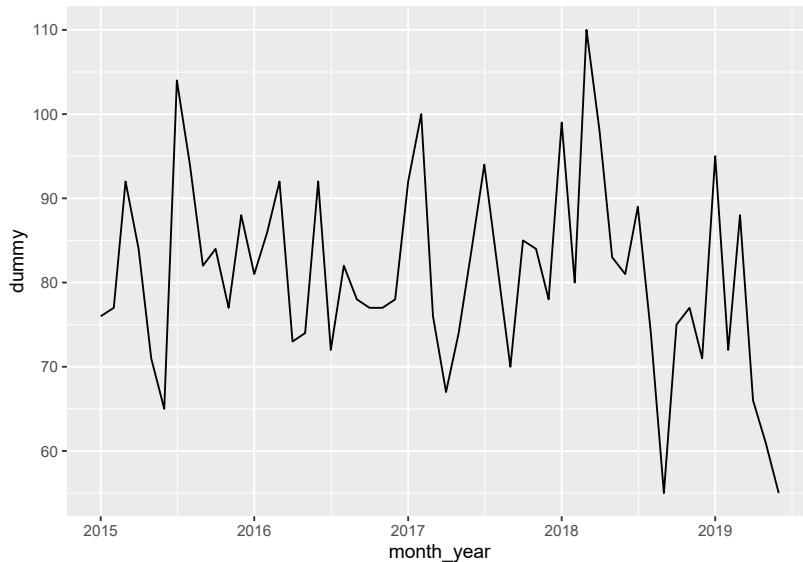
We can now aggregate the data by the "month_year" variable and save the result into a new dataset we'll call *monthly_shootings*. We'll use the `group_by()` and `summarize()` functions from `dplyr` that were introduced in Chapter @ref(#explore) to do this. And we'll use the pipe method of writing `dplyr` code that was discussed in Section @ref(#dplyr-pipes)

```
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
monthly_shootings <- shootings %>% group_by(month_year) %>% summarize(dummy = sum(dummy))
head(monthly_shootings)
#> # A tibble: 6 x 2
#>   month_year    dummy
#>   <dbl>      <dbl>
```

```
#> #> <date>      <dbl>
#> 1 2015-01-01    76
#> 2 2015-02-01    77
#> 3 2015-03-01    92
#> 4 2015-04-01    84
#> 5 2015-05-01    71
#> 6 2015-06-01    65
```

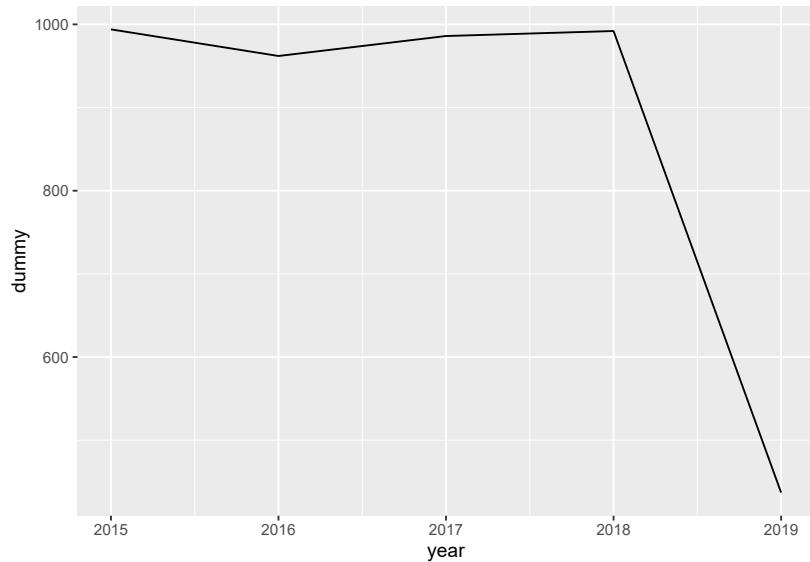
Since we now have a variable that shows for each month the number of people killed, we can graph this new dataset. We'll use the same process as earlier but our dataset is now `monthly_shootings` instead of `shootings` and the x-axis variable is "month_year" instead of "date".

```
ggplot(monthly_shootings, aes(x = month_year, y = dummy)) +
  geom_line()
```



The process is the same for yearly data.

```
yearly_shootings <- shootings %>% group_by(year) %>% summarize(dummy = sum(dummy))
ggplot(yearly_shootings, aes(x = year, y = dummy)) +
  geom_line()
```



Note the steep drop-off at the end of each graph. Is that due to fewer shooting occurring more recently? No, it's simply an artifact of the graph comparing whole months (years) to parts of a month (year) since we haven't finished this month (year) yet (and the data has a small lag in reporting).

16.5 Pretty Graphs

What's next for these graphs? You'll likely want to add labels for the axes and the title. We went over how to do this in Section 15.3 so please refer to that for more info. Also, check out `ggplot2`'s website⁶ to see more on this very versatile package. As I've said all chapter, a lot of this is going to be personal taste so please spend some time exploring the package and changing the appearance of the graph to learn what looks right to you.

16.5.1 Themes

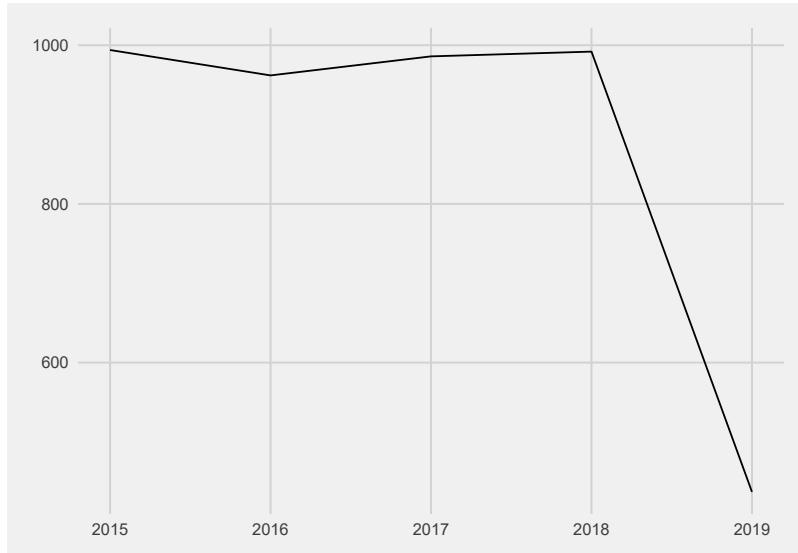
In addition to making changes to the graph's appearance yourself, you can use a theme that someone else made. A theme is just a collection of changes to the graph's appearance that someone put in a function for others to use. Each theme is different and is fairly opinionated, so you should only use one that

⁶<https://ggplot2.tidyverse.org/reference/index.html#section-scales>

you think looks best for your graph. To use a theme, simply add the theme (exactly as spelled on the site) to your ggplot using the `+` as normal (and make sure to include the `()` since each theme is actually a function). `ggplot2` comes with a series of themes that you can look at here⁷. Here, we'll be looking at themes from the `ggthemes` package which is a great source of different themes to modify the appearance of your graph. Check out this website⁸ to see a depiction of all of the possible themes. If you don't have the `ggthemes` package installed, do so using `install.packages("ggthemes")`.

Let's do a few examples using the graph made above. First, we'll need to load the `ggthemes` library.

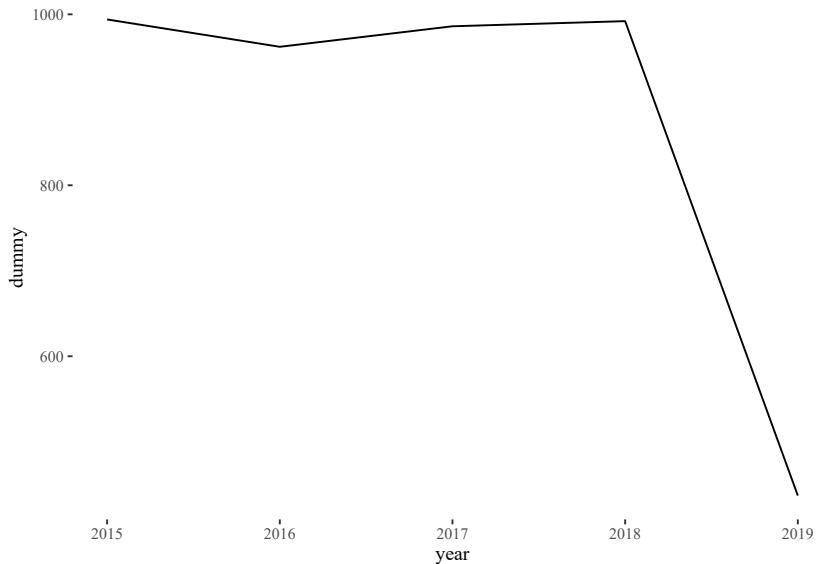
```
library(ggthemes)
ggplot(yearly_shootings, aes(x = year, y = dummy)) +
  geom_line() +
  theme_fivethirtyeight()
```



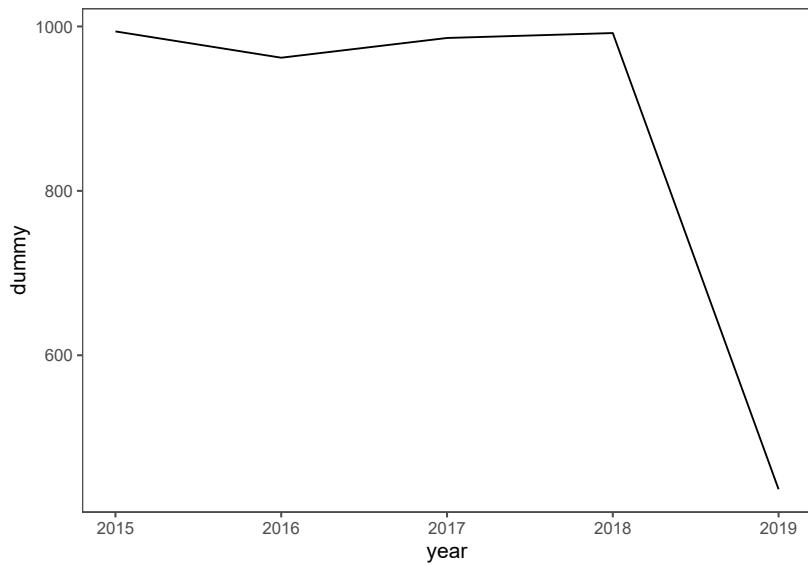
```
ggplot(yearly_shootings, aes(x = year, y = dummy)) +
  geom_line() +
  theme_tufte()
```

⁷<https://ggplot2.tidyverse.org/reference/ggtheme.html>

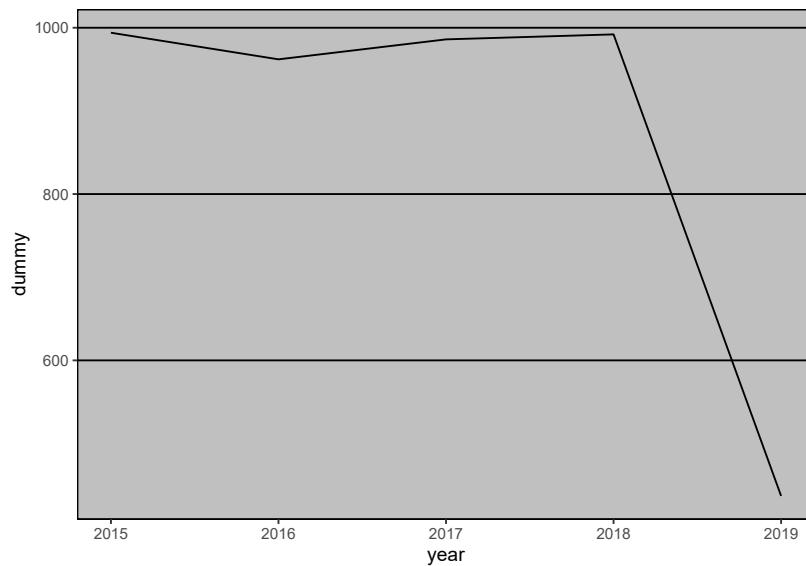
⁸<https://yutannihilation.github.io/allYourFigureAreBelongToUs/ggthemes/>



```
ggplot(early_shootings, aes(x = year, y = dummy)) +  
  geom_line() +  
  theme_few()
```



```
ggplot(yearly_shootings, aes(x = year, y = dummy)) +  
  geom_line() +  
  theme_excel()
```



17

Hotspot maps

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: `san_francisco_suicide_2003_2017.csv`.

Hotspot maps are used to find where events (marijuana dispensaries, crimes, liquors stores) are especially prevalent. These maps are frequently used by police departments, particularly in determining where to do hotspot policing (which is focusing patrols on high-crime areas).

However, there are significant flaws with these kinds of maps. As we'll see during this lesson, minor changes to how we make the maps can cause significant differences in interpretation. For example, determining the size of the clusters that make up the hotspots can make it seem like there are much larger or smaller areas with hotspots than there actually are. These clusters are also drawn fairly arbitrarily, without considering context such as neighborhoods (In Chapter 18 we'll make maps that try to account for these types of areas). This makes it more difficult to interpret because even though maps give us the context of location, it can combine different areas in an arbitrary way. We'll explore these issues in more detail throughout the lesson but keep in mind these risks as you make your own hotspot maps.

Here, we will make hotspot maps using data on suicides in San Francisco between 2003 and 2017. First, we need to read the data, which is called "`san_francisco_suicide_2003_2017.csv`". We can name the object we make `suicide`.

```
library(readr)
suicide <- read_csv("data/san_francisco_suicide_2003_2017.csv")
#> Rows: 1292 Columns: 14
#> -- Column specification -----
#> #> Delimiter: ","
#> #> chr (8): Category, Descript, DayOfWeek, Date, PdDis...
#> #> dbl (5): IncidntNum, X, Y, PdId, year
#> #> time (1): Time
#>
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

```
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.
suicide <- as.data.frame(suicide)
```

This data contains information on each crime reported in San Francisco including the type of crime (in our case always suicide), a more detailed crime category, and a number of date and location variables. The columns X and Y are our longitude and latitude columns which we will use to graph the data.

```
head(suicide)
#>   IncidntNum Category
#> 1 180318931 SUICIDE
#> 2 180315501 SUICIDE
#> 3 180295674 SUICIDE
#> 4 180263659 SUICIDE
#> 5 180235523 SUICIDE
#> 6 180236515 SUICIDE
#>
#>                               Descript DayOfWeek
#> 1 ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY STRANGULATION Monday
#> 2          ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY JUMPING Saturday
#> 3           SUICIDE BY LACERATION Saturday
#> 4                  SUICIDE Tuesday
#> 5      ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY INGESTION Friday
#> 6           SUICIDE BY ASPHYXIATION Thursday
#>   Date       Time PdDistrict Resolution
#> 1 04/30/2018 06:30:00    TARAVAL     NONE
#> 2 04/28/2018 17:54:00  NORTHERN     NONE
#> 3 04/21/2018 12:20:00 RICHMOND     NONE
#> 4 04/10/2018 05:13:00  CENTRAL     NONE
#> 5 03/30/2018 09:15:00    TARAVAL     NONE
#> 6 03/29/2018 17:30:00  RICHMOND     NONE
#>   Address            X         Y
#> 1 0 Block of BRUCE AV -122.4517 37.72218
#> 2 700 Block of HAYES ST -122.4288 37.77620
#> 3 3700 Block of CLAY ST -122.4546 37.78818
#> 4 0 Block of DRUMM ST -122.3964 37.79414
#> 5 0 Block of FAIRFIELD WY -122.4632 37.72679
#> 6 300 Block of 29TH AV -122.4893 37.78274
#>   Location
#> 1 POINT (-122.45168059935614 37.72218061554315)
#> 2 POINT (-122.42876060987851 37.77620120112792)
#> 3 POINT (-122.45462091999406 37.7881754224736)
```

```
#> 4 POINT (-122.39642194376758 37.79414474237039)
#> 5 POINT (-122.46324153155875 37.72679184368551)
#> 6 POINT (-122.48929119750689 37.782735835121265)
#>      PdId year
#> 1 1.803189e+13 2018
#> 2 1.803155e+13 2018
#> 3 1.802957e+13 2018
#> 4 1.802637e+13 2018
#> 5 1.802355e+13 2018
#> 6 1.802365e+13 2018
```

17.1 A simple map

To make these maps we will use the package `ggmap`.

```
install.packages("ggmap")
```

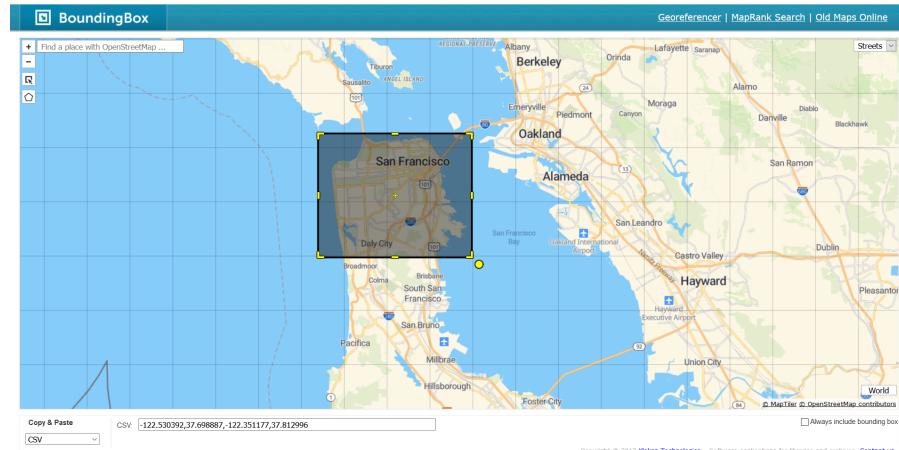
```
library(ggmap)
#> Loading required package: ggplot2
#> Google's Terms of Service: https://cloud.google.com/maps-platform/terms/
#> Please cite ggmap if you use it! See citation("ggmap") for details.
```

We'll start by making the background to our map, showing San Francisco. We do so by using the `get_map()` function from `ggmap` which gets a map background from a number of sources. We'll set the source to "stamen" since Google no longer allows us to get a map without creating an account. The first parameter in `get_map()` is simply coordinates for San Francisco's bounding box to ensure we get a map of the right spot. A bounding box is four coordinates that connect to make a rectangle, used for determining where in the world to show.

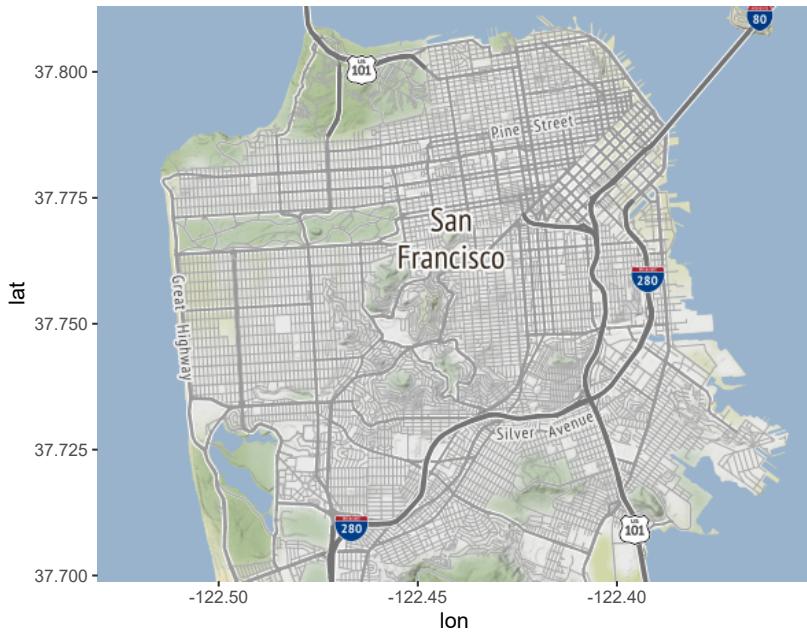
An easy way to find the four coordinates for a bounding box is to go to the site Bounding Box². This site has a map of the world and a box on the screen. Move the box to the area you want the map of. You may need to resize the box to cover the area you want. Then in the section that says "Copy & Paste", change the dropdown box to "CSV". In the section to the right of this are the

²<https://boundingbox.klokantech.com/>

four numbers that make up the bounding box. You can copy those numbers into `get_map()`



```
sf_map <- ggmap(get_map(c(-122.530392,37.698887,-122.351177,37.812996),
                         source = "stamen"))
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/653/1582.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/654/1582.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/655/1582.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/653/1583.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/654/1583.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/655/1583.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/653/1584.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/654/1584.png
#> Source : http://tile.stamen.com/terrain/12/655/1584.png
sf_map
```



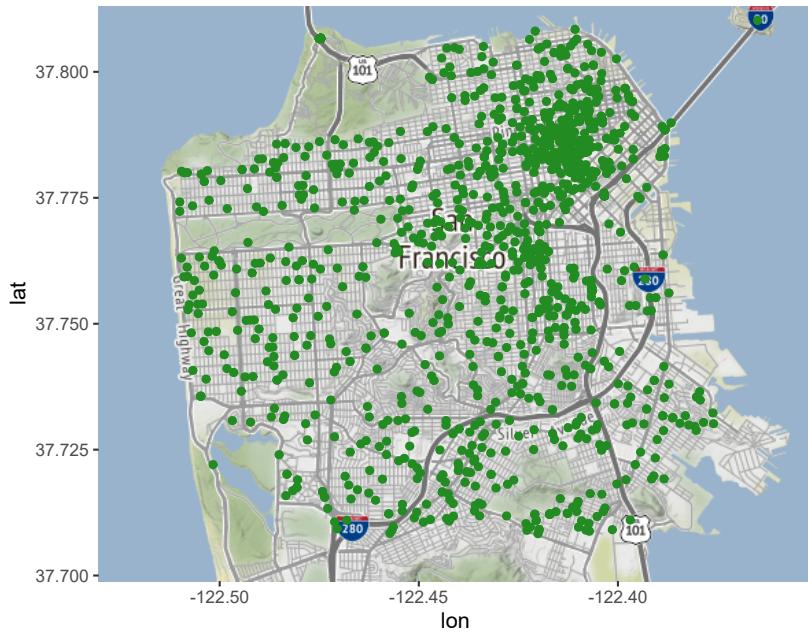
Since we saved the map output into `sf_map` we can reuse this map background for all the maps we're making in this lesson. This saves us time as we don't have to wait to download the map every time. Let's plot the shootings from our data set. Just as with a scatterplot we use the `geom_point()` function from the `ggplot2` package and set our longitude and latitude variables on the x- and y-axis, respectively.

```
sf_map +
  geom_point(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             data = suicide)
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing missing values
#> (geom_point).
```



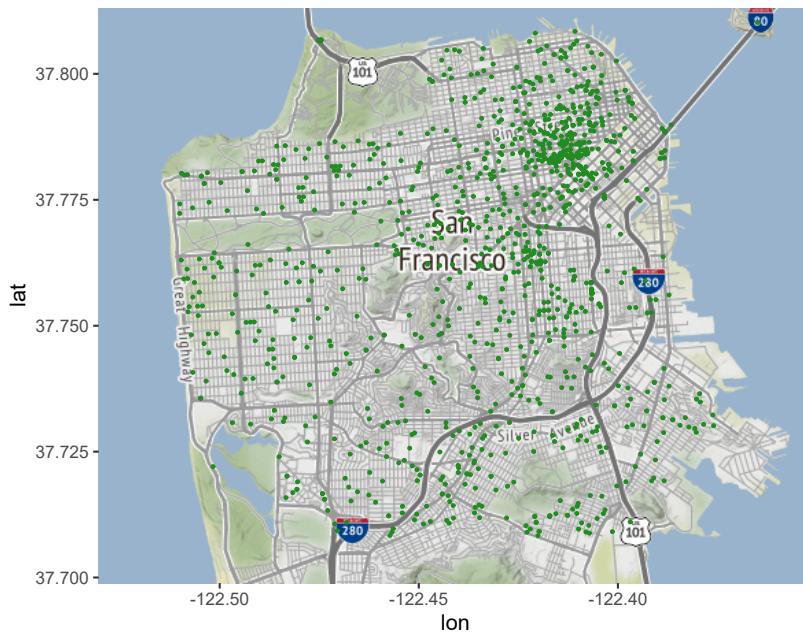
If we wanted to color the dots, we can use `color =` and then select a color. Let's try it with "forestgreen".

```
sf_map +
  geom_point(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             data = suicide,
             color = "forestgreen")
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing missing values
#> (geom_point).
```

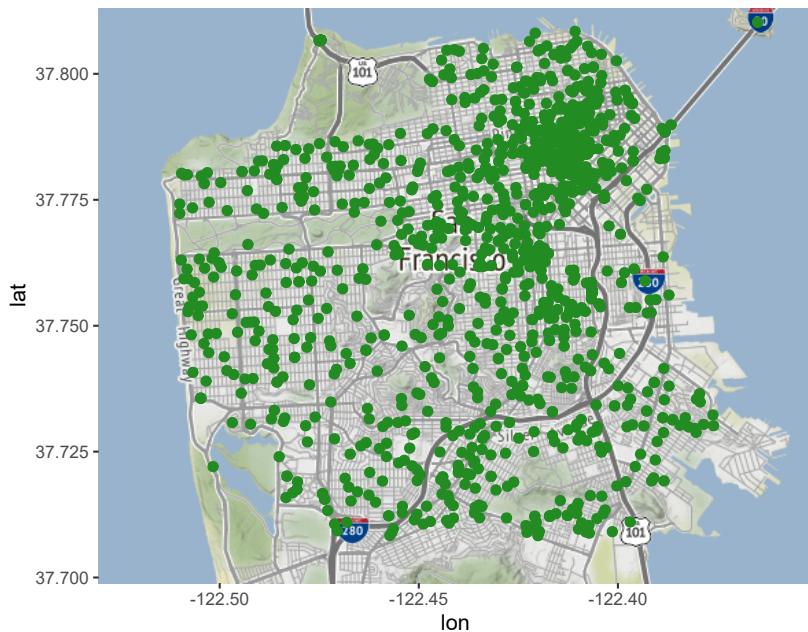


As with other graphs we can change the size of the dot using `size =`.

```
sf_map +
  geom_point(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             data = suicide,
             color = "forestgreen",
             size = 0.5)
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing missing values
#> (geom_point).
```

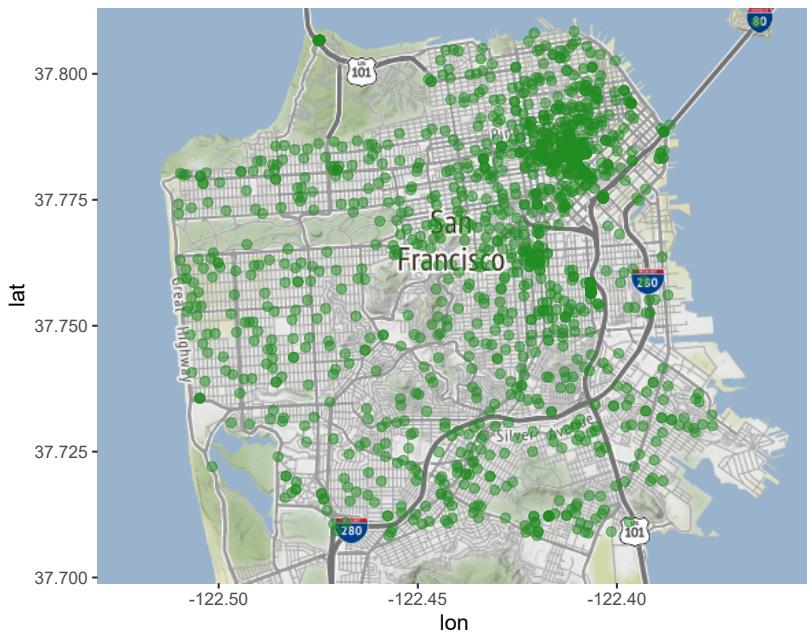


```
sf_map +
  geom_point(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             data = suicide,
             color = "forestgreen",
             size = 2)
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing missing values
#> (geom_point).
```



For maps like this - with one point per event - it is hard to tell if any events happen on the same, or nearly the same, location as each point is solid green. We want to make the dots semi-transparent so if multiple suicides happen at the same place that dot will be shaded darker than if only one suicide happened there. To do so we use the parameter `alpha` = which takes an input between 0 and 1 (inclusive). The lower the value the more transparent it is.

```
sf_map +
  geom_point(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             data = suicide,
             color = "forestgreen",
             size = 2,
             alpha = 0.5)
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing missing values
#> (geom_point).
```

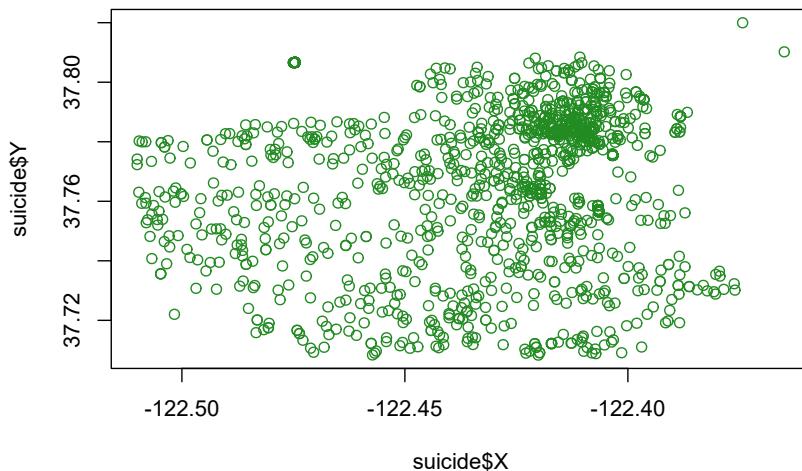


This map is useful because it allows us to easily see where each suicide in San Francisco happened between 2003 and 2017. There are some limitations though. This shows all suicides in a single map, meaning that any time trends are lost.

17.2 What really are maps?

Let's pause for a moment to think about what a map really is. Below, I made a simple scatterplot of our data with one dot per shooting (minus the one without coordinates). Compare this to the map above and you'll see that they are the same except the map has a useful background while the plot has a blank background. That is all static maps are (in Chapter 19 we'll learn about interactive maps), scatterplots of coordinates overlayed on a map background. Basically, they are scatterplots with context. And this context is useful, we can interpret the map to see that there are lots of suicides in the northeast part of San Francisco but not so many elsewhere, for example. The exact same pattern is present in the scatterplot but without the ability to tell "where" a dot is.

```
plot(suicide$X, suicide$Y, col = "forestgreen")
```



17.3 Making a hotspot map

Now we can start making hotspot maps which help to show areas with clusters of events. We'll do this using hexagonal bins which are an efficient way of showing clusters of events on a map. Our syntax will be similar to the map above but now we want to use the function `stat_binhex()` rather than `geom_point()`. It starts the same as before with `aes(x = X, y = Y)` (or whatever the longitude and latitude columns are called in your data), as well as `data = suicide` outside of the `aes()` parameter.

There are two new things we need to make the hotspot map. First, we add the parameter `bins = number_of_bins` where “number_of_bins” is a number we select. `bins` essentially says how large or small we want each cluster of events to be. A smaller value for `bins` says we want more events clustered together, making larger bins. A larger value for `bins` has each bin be smaller on the map and capture fewer events. This will become clearer with examples.

The second thing is to add the function `coord_cartesian()` which just tells `ggplot()` we are going to do some spatial analysis in the making of the bins. We don't need to add any parameters in this.

Let's start with 60 bins and then try some other number of bins to see how it changes the map.

```
sf_map +
  stat_binhex(aes(x = X, y = Y),
              bins = 60,
              data = suicide) +
  coord_cartesian()
#> Coordinate system already present. Adding new coordinate system, which will replace the existing
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_binhex).
#> Warning: Computation failed in `stat_binhex()`:
#> The `hexbin` package is required for `stat_binhex()`
```

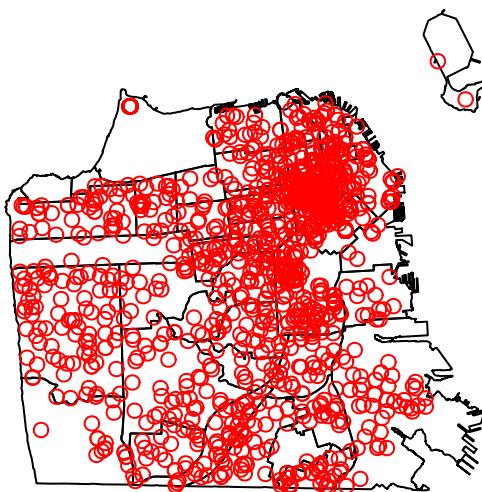


From this map we can see that most areas in the city had no suicides and that the areas with the most suicides are in downtown San Francisco.

What happens when we drop the number of bins to 30?

```
sf_map +
  stat_binhex(aes(x = X, y = Y),
              bins = 30,
              data = suicide) +
  coord_cartesian()
#> Coordinate system already present. Adding new coordinate system, which will replace the existing
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_binhex).
```

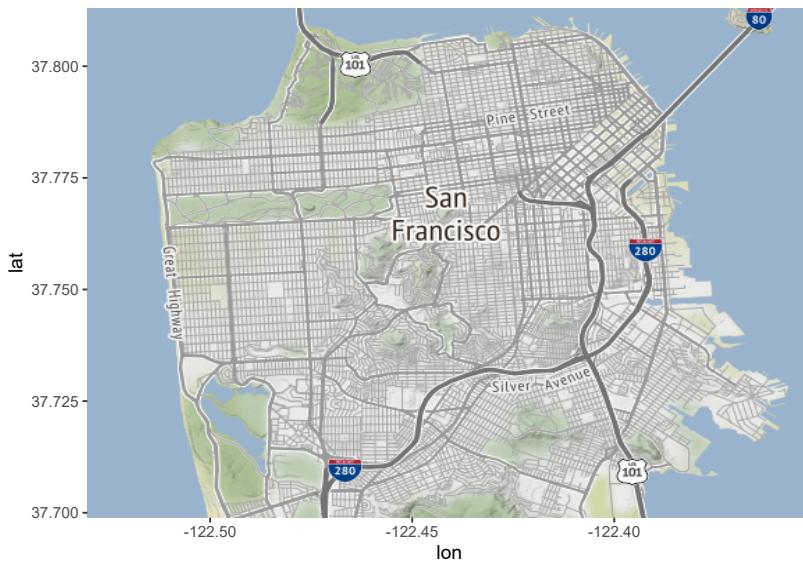
```
#> Warning: Computation failed in `stat_binhex()`:  
#> The `hexbin` package is required for `stat_binhex()`
```



Each bin is much larger and covers nearly all of San Francisco. Be careful with maps like these! This map is so broad that it appears that suicides are ubiquitous across the city. We know from the map showing each suicide as a dot, and that there are <1,300 suicides, that this is not true. Making maps like this make it easy to mislead the reader, including yourself!

What about looking at 100 bins?

```
sf_map +  
  stat_binhex(aes(x = X, y = Y),  
              bins = 100,  
              data = suicide) +  
  coord_cartesian()  
#> Coordinate system already present. Adding new coordinate system, which will replace the existing  
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing non-finite values  
#> (stat_binhex).  
#> Warning: Computation failed in `stat_binhex()`:  
#> The `hexbin` package is required for `stat_binhex()`
```



Now each bin is very small and a much smaller area in San Francisco has had a suicide. So what is the right number of bins to use? There is no correct universal answer - you must decide what the goal is with the data you are using. This opens up serious issues for manipulation - intentional or not - of the data as the map is so easily changeable without ever changing the data itself.

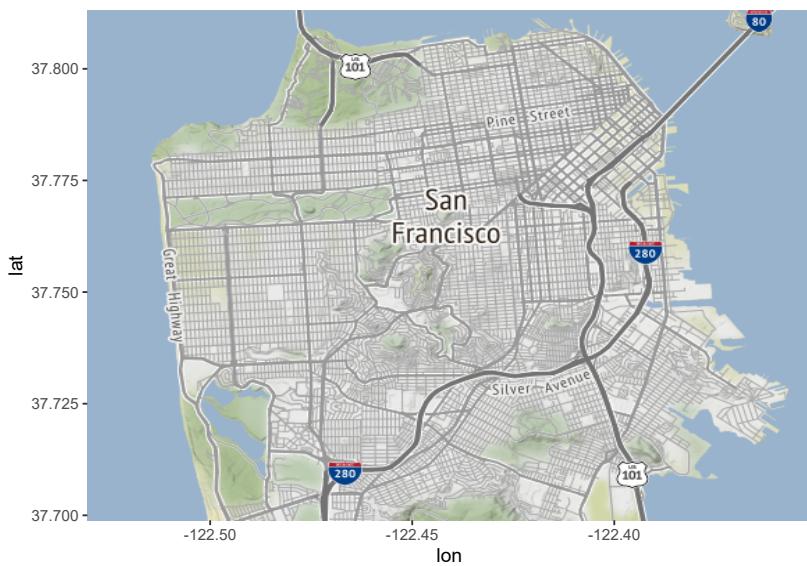
17.3.1 Colors

To change the bin colors we can use the parameter `scale_fill_gradient()`. This accepts a color for “low” which is when the events are rare and “high” for the bins with frequent events. We’ll use colors from ColorBrewer³, selecting the yellow-reddish theme (“3-class YlOrRd”) from the Multi-hue section of the “sequential” data on the page.

```
sf_map +
  stat_binhex(aes(x = X, y = Y),
              bins = 60,
              data = suicide) +
  coord_cartesian() +
  scale_fill_gradient(low = "#ffeda0",
                      high = "#f03b20")
```

³<http://colorbrewer2.org>

```
#> Coordinate system already present. Adding new coordinate system, which will replace the existing
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_binhx).
#> Warning: Computation failed in `stat_binhx()`:
#> The `hexbin` package is required for `stat_binhx()`
```



By default it labels the legend as “count”. Since we know these are counts of suicides let’s relabel that as such.

```
sf_map +
  stat_binhx(aes(x = X, y = Y),
             bins = 60,
             data = suicide) +
  coord_cartesian() +
  scale_fill_gradient('Suicides',
                      low = "#ffeda0",
                      high = "#f03b20")
#> Coordinate system already present. Adding new coordinate system, which will replace the existing
#> Warning: Removed 1 rows containing non-finite values
#> (stat_binhx).
#> Warning: Computation failed in `stat_binhx()`:
#> The `hexbin` package is required for `stat_binhx()`
```



18

Choropleth maps

For this chapter you'll need the following files, which are available for download here¹: san_francisco_suicide_2003_2017.csv, san_francisco_neighborhoods.dbf, san_francisco_neighborhoods.prj, san_francisco_neighborhoods.shp, san_francisco_neighborhoods.shx.

In Chapter 17 we made hotspot maps to show which areas in San Francisco had the most suicides. We made the maps in a number of ways and consistently found that suicides were most prevalent in northeast San Francisco. In this lesson we will make choropleth maps, which are shaded maps where each “unit” is some known area such as a state or neighborhood. Think of election maps where states are colored blue when a Democratic candidate wins that state and red when a Republican candidate wins. These are choropleth maps - each state is colored to indicate something. In this lesson we will continue to work on the suicide data and make choropleth maps shaded by the number of suicides in each neighborhood (we will define this later in the lesson) in the city.

Since we will be working more on the suicide data from San Francisco, let's read it in now.

```
library(readr)
suicide <- read_csv("data/san_francisco_suicide_2003_2017.csv")
#> Rows: 1292 Columns: 14
#> -- Column specification -----
#> Delimiter: ","
#> chr (8): Category, Descript, DayOfWeek, Date, PdDis...
#> dbl (5): IncidntNum, X, Y, PdId, year
#> time (1): Time
#>
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.
suicide <- as.data.frame(suicide)
```

The package that we will use to handle geographic data and do most of the

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

work in this lesson is `sf`. `sf` is a sophisticated package and does far more than what we will cover in this lesson. For more information about the package's features please see the website for it here².

```
install.packages("sf")
```

```
library(sf)
#> Linking to GEOS 3.9.1, GDAL 3.2.1, PROJ 7.2.1
```

For this lesson we will need to read in a shapefile that depicts the boundaries of each neighborhood in San Francisco. A shapefile is similar to a `data.frame` but has information on how to draw a geographic boundary such as a state. The way `sf` reads in the shapefiles is through the `st_read()` function. Our input inside the () is a string with the name of the “.shp” file we want to read in (since we are telling R to read a file on the computer rather than an object that exists, it needs to be in quotes). This shapefile contains neighborhoods in San Francisco so we'll call the object `sf_neighborhoods`.

I downloaded this data from San Francisco's Open Data site here³, selecting the Shapefile format in the Export tab. If you do so yourself it'll give you a zip file with multiple files in there. This is normal with shapefiles, you will have multiple files and only read in the file with the “.shp” extension to R. We still **do** need all of the files and `st_read()` is using them even if not explicitly called. So make sure every file downloaded is in the same working directory as the .shp file. The files from this site had hard to understand file names so I relabeled them all as “san_francisco_neighborhoods” though that doesn't matter once it's read into R.

```
sf_neighborhoods <- st_read("data/san_francisco_neighborhoods.shp")
#> Reading layer `san_francisco_neighborhoods' from data source `C:/Users/jkkap/Dropbox/crimebythe
#>   using driver `ESRI Shapefile'
#> Simple feature collection with 41 features and 1 field
#> Geometry type: MULTIPOLYGON
#> Dimension:     XY
#> Bounding box: xmin: -122.5149 ymin: 37.70813 xmax: -122.357 ymax: 37.8333
#> Geodetic CRS: WGS84(DD)
```

²<http://r-spatial.github.io/sf/>

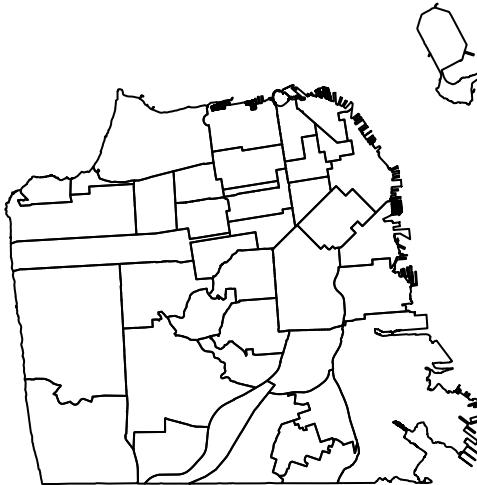
³<https://data.sfgov.org/Geographic-Locations-and-Boundaries/Analysis-Neighborhoods/p5b7-5n3h>

As usual when dealing with a new data set, let's look at the first 6 rows.

```
head(sf_neighborhoods)
#> Simple feature collection with 6 features and 1 field
#> Geometry type: MULTIPOLYGON
#> Dimension:      XY
#> Bounding box:  xmin: -122.4543 ymin: 37.70822 xmax: -122.357 ymax: 37.80602
#> Geodetic CRS:  WGS84(DD)
#>                      nhood
#> 1      Bayview Hunters Point
#> 2          Bernal Heights
#> 3    Castro/Upper Market
#> 4           Chinatown
#> 5        Excelsior
#> 6 Financial District/South Beach
#>                      geometry
#> 1 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.3816 3...
#> 2 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.4036 3...
#> 3 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.4266 3...
#> 4 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.4062 3...
#> 5 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.424 37...
#> 6 MULTIPOLYGON (((-122.3875 3...
```

The last column is important. In shapefiles, the “geometry” column is the one with the instructions to make the map. This data has a single row for each neighborhood in the city. So the “geometry” column in each row has a list of coordinates which, if connected in order, make up that neighborhood. Since the “geometry” column contains the instructions to map, we can `plot()` it to show a map of the data.

```
plot(sf_neighborhoods$geometry)
```



Here we have a map of San Francisco broken up into neighborhoods. Is this a perfect representation of the neighborhoods in San Francisco? No. It is simply the city's attempt to create definitions of neighborhoods. Indeed, you're likely to find that areas at the border of neighborhoods are more similar to each other than they are to areas at the opposite side of their designated neighborhood. You can read a bit about how San Francisco determined the neighborhood boundaries here⁴ but know that this, like all geographic areas that someone has designated, has some degree of inaccuracy and arbitrariness in it. Like many things in criminology, this is just another limitation we will have to keep in mind.

In the `head()` results there was a section about something called “epsg” and “proj4string”. Let’s talk about that specifically since they are important for working with spatial data. A way to get just those two results in the `st_crs()` function which is part of `sf`. Let’s look at the “coordinate reference system” (CRS) for `sf_neighborhoods`.

```
st_crs(sf_neighborhoods)
Coordinate Reference System:
  User input: WGS84(DD)
  wkt:
  GEOGCRS["WGS84(DD)",
    DATUM["WGS84",
      ELLIPSOID["WGS84",6378137,298.257223563,
      LENGTHUNIT["metre",1,
```

⁴<https://data.sfgov.org/Geographic-Locations-and-Boundaries/Analysis-Neighborhoods/p5b7-5n3h>

```

ID["EPSG",9001]]],  

PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,  

ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],  

CS[ellipsoidal,2],  

AXIS["geodetic longitude",east,  

ORDER[1],  

ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],  

AXIS["geodetic latitude",north,  

ORDER[2],  

ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]]]

```

An issue with working with geographic data is that the Earth is not flat⁵. Since the Earth is spherical, there will always be some distortion when trying to plot the data on a flat surface such as a map. To account for this we need to transform the longitude and latitude values we generally have to work properly on a map. We do so by “projecting” our data onto the areas of the Earth we want. This is a complex field with lots of work done on it (both abstractly and for R specifically) so this lesson will be an extremely brief overview of the topic and oversimplify some aspects of it.

If we look at the output of `st_crs(sf_neighborhoods)` we can see that the EPSG is set to 4326 and the proj4string (which tells us the current map projection) is “+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs”. This CRS, WGS84, is a standard CRS and is the one used whenever you use a GPS to find a location. To find the CRS for certain parts of the world see here⁶. If you search that site for “California” you’ll see that California is broken into 6 zones. The site isn’t that helpful on which zones are which but some Googling can often find state or region maps with the zones depicted there. We want California zone 3 which has the EPSG code 2227. We’ll use this code to project this data properly.

If we want to get the proj4string for 2227 we can use

```

st_crs(2227)  

#> Coordinate Reference System:  

#>   User input: EPSG:2227  

#>   wkt:  

#> PROJCRS["NAD83 / California zone 3 (ftUS)",  

#>   BASEGEOGCRS["NAD83",  

#>     DATUM["North American Datum 1983",  

#>       ELLIPSOID["GRS 1980",6378137,298.257222101,

```

⁵https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spherical_Earth

⁶<https://spatialreference.org/>

```

#>           LENGTHUNIT["metre",1]],,
#>           PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,
#>           ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],
#>           ID["EPSG",4269]],
#>           CONVERSION["SPCS83 California zone 3 (US Survey feet)",
#>           METHOD["Lambert Conic Conformal (2SP)",
#>           ID["EPSG",9802]],
#>           PARAMETER["Latitude of false origin",36.5,
#>           ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
#>           ID["EPSG",8821]],
#>           PARAMETER["Longitude of false origin",-120.5,
#>           ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
#>           ID["EPSG",8822]],
#>           PARAMETER["Latitude of 1st standard parallel",38.43333333333333,
#>           ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
#>           ID["EPSG",8823]],
#>           PARAMETER["Latitude of 2nd standard parallel",37.06666666666667,
#>           ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
#>           ID["EPSG",8824]],
#>           PARAMETER["Easting at false origin",6561666.667,
#>           LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219],
#>           ID["EPSG",8826]],
#>           PARAMETER["Northing at false origin",1640416.667,
#>           LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219],
#>           ID["EPSG",8827]],
#>           CS[Cartesian,2],
#>           AXIS["easting (X)",east,
#>           ORDER[1],
#>           LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219]],
#>           AXIS["northing (Y)",north,
#>           ORDER[2],
#>           LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219]],
#>           USAGE[
#>             SCOPE["Engineering survey, topographic mapping."],
#>             AREA["United States (USA) - California - counties Alameda; Calaveras; Contra Costa; Mad
#>             BBOX[36.73,-123.02,38.71,-117.83]],
#>             ID["EPSG",2227]]

```

Note the text in “prj4string” that says “+units=us-ft”. This means that the units are in feet. Some projections have units in meters so be mindful of this when doing some analysis such as seeing if a point is within X feet of a certain area.

Let’s convert our sf_neighborhoods data to coordinate reference system 2227.

```

sf_neighborhoods <- st_transform(sf_neighborhoods, crs = 2227)
st_crs(sf_neighborhoods)
Coordinate Reference System:
  User input: EPSG:2227
  wkt:
PROJCRS["NAD83 / California zone 3 (ftUS)",
  BASEGEOGCRS["NAD83",
    DATUM["North American Datum 1983",
      ELLIPSOID["GRS 1980",6378137,298.257222101,
        LENGTHUNIT["metre",1]],
      PRIMEM["Greenwich",0,
        ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],
      ID["EPSG",4269]],
    CONVERSION["SPCS83 California zone 3 (US Survey feet)",
      METHOD["Lambert Conic Conformal (2SP)",
        ID["EPSG",9802]],
      PARAMETER["Latitude of false origin",36.5,
        ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
        ID["EPSG",8821]],
      PARAMETER["Longitude of false origin",-120.5,
        ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
        ID["EPSG",8822]],
      PARAMETER["Latitude of 1st standard parallel",38.43333333333333,
        ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
        ID["EPSG",8823]],
      PARAMETER["Latitude of 2nd standard parallel",37.06666666666667,
        ANGLEUNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433],
        ID["EPSG",8824]],
      PARAMETER["Easting at false origin",6561666.667,
        LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219],
        ID["EPSG",8826]],
      PARAMETER["Northing at false origin",1640416.667,
        LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219],
        ID["EPSG",8827]]],
    CS[Cartesian,2,
      AXIS["easting (X)",east,
        ORDER[1],
        LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219]],
      AXIS["northing (Y)",north,
        ORDER[2],
        LENGTHUNIT["US survey foot",0.304800609601219]],
    USAGE[
      SCOPE["Engineering survey, topographic mapping."],
      AREA["United States (USA) - California - counties Alameda; Calaveras; Contra Costa; Madera"]]
```

```
BBOX[36.73,-123.02,38.71,-117.83],  
ID["EPSG",2227]]
```

18.1 Spatial joins

What we want to do with these neighborhoods is to find out which neighborhood each suicide occurred in and sum up the number of suicides per neighborhood. Once we do that, we can make a map at the neighborhood level and be able to measure suicides-per-neighborhood. A spatial join is very similar to regular joins where we merge two data sets based on common variables (such as state name or unique ID code of a person). In this case it merges based on some shared geographic feature such as if two lines intersect or (as we will do so here) if a point is within some geographic area.

Right now our *suicide* data is in a data.frame with some info on each suicide and the longitude and latitude of the suicide in separate columns. We want to turn this data.frame into a spatial object to allow us to find which neighborhood each suicide happened in. We can convert it into a spatial object using the `st_as_sf()` function from `sf`. Our input is first our data, *suicide*. Then in the `coords` parameter we put a vector of the column names so the function knows which columns the longitude and latitude columns are so it can convert those columns to a “geometry” column like we saw in *sf_neighborhoods* earlier. We’ll set the CRS to be the WGS84 standard we saw earlier but we will change it to match the CRS that the neighborhood data has.

```
suicide <- st_as_sf(suicide,  
                     coords = c("X", "Y"),  
                     crs = "+proj=longlat +ellps=WGS84 +no_defs")
```

We want our suicides data in the same projection as the neighborhoods data so we need to use `st_transform()` to change the projection. Since we want the CRS to be the same as in *sf_neighborhoods*, we can set it using `st_crs(sf_neighborhoods)` to use the right CRS.

```
suicide <- st_transform(suicide,  
                      crs = st_crs(sf_neighborhoods))
```

Now we can take a look at `head()` to see if it was projected.

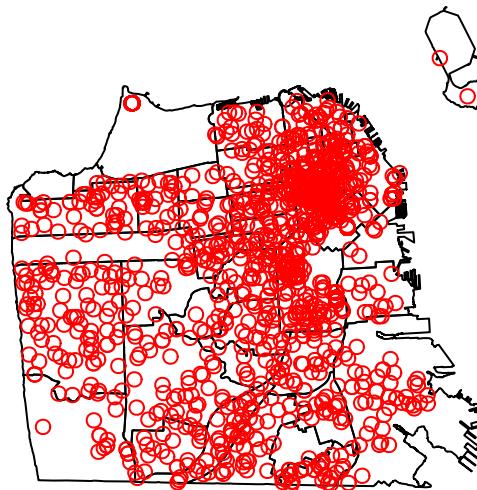
```
head(suicide)
#> Simple feature collection with 6 features and 12 fields
#> Geometry type: POINT
#> Dimension:      XY
#> Bounding box:  xmin: 5986822 ymin: 2091310 xmax: 6013739 ymax: 2117180
#> Projected CRS: NAD83 / California zone 3 (ftUS)
#>   IncidntNum Category
#> 1 180318931 SUICIDE
#> 2 180315501 SUICIDE
#> 3 180295674 SUICIDE
#> 4 180263659 SUICIDE
#> 5 180235523 SUICIDE
#> 6 180236515 SUICIDE
#>                               Descript DayOfWeek
#> 1 ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY STRANGULATION    Monday
#> 2          ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY JUMPING   Saturday
#> 3                  SUICIDE BY LACERATION   Saturday
#> 4                      SUICIDE             Tuesday
#> 5          ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY INGESTION   Friday
#> 6          SUICIDE BY ASPHYXIATION   Thursday
#>       Date      Time PdDistrict Resolution
#> 1 04/30/2018 06:30:00    TARAVAL      NONE
#> 2 04/28/2018 17:54:00  NORTHERN      NONE
#> 3 04/21/2018 12:20:00  RICHMOND      NONE
#> 4 04/10/2018 05:13:00  CENTRAL      NONE
#> 5 03/30/2018 09:15:00    TARAVAL      NONE
#> 6 03/29/2018 17:30:00  RICHMOND      NONE
#>           Address
#> 1      0 Block of BRUCE AV
#> 2    700 Block of HAYES ST
#> 3  3700 Block of CLAY ST
#> 4      0 Block of DRUMM ST
#> 5 0 Block of FAIRFIELD WY
#> 6    300 Block of 29TH AV
#>                               Location
#> 1 POINT (-122.45168059935614 37.72218061554315)
#> 2 POINT (-122.42876060987851 37.77620120112792)
#> 3 POINT (-122.45462091999406 37.7881754224736)
#> 4 POINT (-122.39642194376758 37.79414474237039)
#> 5 POINT (-122.46324153155875 37.72679184368551)
#> 6 POINT (-122.48929119750689 37.782735835121265)
#>           PdId year      geometry
```

```
#> 1 1.803189e+13 2018 POINT (5997229 2091310)
#> 2 1.803155e+13 2018 POINT (6004262 2110838)
#> 3 1.802957e+13 2018 POINT (5996881 2115353)
#> 4 1.802637e+13 2018 POINT (6013739 2117180)
#> 5 1.802355e+13 2018 POINT (5993921 2093059)
#> 6 1.802365e+13 2018 POINT (5986822 2113584)
```

We can see it is now a “simple feature collection” with the correct projection. And we can see there is a new column called “geometry” just like in *sf_neighborhoods*. The type of data in “geometry” is POINT since our data is just a single location instead of a polygon like in the neighborhoods data.

Since we have both the neighborhoods and the suicides data let’s make a quick map to see the data.

```
plot(sf_neighborhoods$geometry)
plot(suicide$geometry, add = TRUE, col = "red")
```



Our next step is to combine these two data sets to figure out how many suicides occurred in each neighborhood. This will be a multi-step process so let’s plan it out before beginning. Our suicide data is one row for each suicide, our neighborhood data is one row for each neighborhood. Since our goal is to map at the neighborhood-level we need to get the neighborhood where each suicide occurred then aggregate up to the neighborhood-level to get a count of the suicides-per-neighborhood. Then we need to combine that with that the original neighborhood data (since we need the “geometry” column) and we can then map it.

1. Find which neighborhood each suicide happened in
2. Aggregate suicide data until we get one row per neighborhood and a column showing the number of suicides in that neighborhood
3. Combine with the neighborhood data
4. Make a map

We'll start by finding the neighborhood where each suicide occurred using the function `st_join()` which is a function in `sf`. This does a spatial join and finds the polygon (neighborhood in our case) where each point is located in. Since we will be aggregating the data, let's call the output of this function `suicide_agg`. The order in the `()` is important! For our aggregation we want the output to be at the suicide-level so we start with the `suicide` data. In the next step we'll see why this matters.

```
suicide_agg <- st_join(suicide, sf_neighborhoods)
```

Let's look at the first 6 rows.

```
head(suicide_agg)
#> Simple feature collection with 6 features and 13 fields
#> Geometry type: POINT
#> Dimension:      XY
#> Bounding box:  xmin: 5986822 ymin: 2091310 xmax: 6013739 ymax: 2117180
#> Projected CRS: NAD83 / California zone 3 (ftUS)
#>   IncidntNum Category
#> 1 180318931 SUICIDE
#> 2 180315501 SUICIDE
#> 3 180295674 SUICIDE
#> 4 180263659 SUICIDE
#> 5 180235523 SUICIDE
#> 6 180236515 SUICIDE
#>                               Descript DayOfWeek
#> 1 ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY STRANGULATION Monday
#> 2          ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY JUMPING Saturday
#> 3              SUICIDE BY LACERATION Saturday
#> 4                      SUICIDE Tuesday
#> 5          ATTEMPTED SUICIDE BY INGESTION Friday
#> 6              SUICIDE BY ASPHYXIATION Thursday
#>   Date      Time PdDistrict Resolution
#> 1 04/30/2018 06:30:00    TARAVAL      NONE
#> 2 04/28/2018 17:54:00  NORTHERN      NONE
#> 3 04/21/2018 12:20:00  RICHMOND      NONE
```

```

#> 4 04/10/2018 05:13:00      CENTRAL      NONE
#> 5 03/30/2018 09:15:00      TARAVAL      NONE
#> 6 03/29/2018 17:30:00      RICHMOND      NONE
#>                               Address
#> 1      0 Block of BRUCE AV
#> 2      700 Block of HAYES ST
#> 3      3700 Block of CLAY ST
#> 4      0 Block of DRUMM ST
#> 5 0 Block of FAIRFIELD WY
#> 6      300 Block of 29TH AV
#>                               Location
#> 1 POINT (-122.45168059935614 37.72218061554315)
#> 2 POINT (-122.42876060987851 37.77620120112792)
#> 3 POINT (-122.45462091999406 37.7881754224736)
#> 4 POINT (-122.39642194376758 37.79414474237039)
#> 5 POINT (-122.46324153155875 37.72679184368551)
#> 6 POINT (-122.48929119750689 37.782735835121265)
#>                               nhood
#> 1 1.803189e+13 2018      Oceanview/Merced/Ingleside
#> 2 1.803155e+13 2018      Hayes Valley
#> 3 1.802957e+13 2018      Presidio Heights
#> 4 1.802637e+13 2018      Financial District/South Beach
#> 5 1.802355e+13 2018      West of Twin Peaks
#> 6 1.802365e+13 2018      Outer Richmond
#>                               geometry
#> 1 POINT (5997229 2091310)
#> 2 POINT (6004262 2110838)
#> 3 POINT (5996881 2115353)
#> 4 POINT (6013739 2117180)
#> 5 POINT (5993921 2093059)
#> 6 POINT (5986822 2113584)

```

There is now the *nhood* column from the neighborhoods data which says which neighborhood the suicide happened in. Now we can aggregate up to the neighborhood-level using `group_by()` and `summarize()` functions from the `dplyr` package.

We actually don't have a variable with the number of suicides so we need to make that. We can simply call it `number_suicides` and give it that value of 1 since each row is only one suicide.

```
suicide_agg$number_suicides <- 1
```

Now we can aggregate the data and save the results back into *suicide_agg*.

```
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
suicide_agg <- suicide_agg %>% group_by(nhood) %>% summarize(number_suicides = sum(number_suicides))
```

Let's check a summary of the *number_suicides* variable we made.

```
summary(suicide_agg$number_suicides)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
#>   1.00   13.50  23.50  32.30  37.25 141.00
```

The minimum is one suicide per neighborhood, 33 on average, and 141 in the neighborhood with the most suicides. So what do we make of this data? Well, there are some data issues that cause problems in these results. Let's think about the minimum value. Did every single neighborhood in the city have at least one suicide? No. Take a look at the number of rows in this data, keeping in mind there should be one row per neighborhood.

```
nrow(suicide_agg)
#> [1] 40
```

And let's compare it to the *sf_neighborhoods* data.

```
nrow(sf_neighborhoods)
#> [1] 41
```

The suicides data is missing 1 neighborhood. That is because if no suicides occurred there, there would never be a matching row in the data so that neighborhood wouldn't appear in the suicide data. That's not going to be a major issue here but is something to keep in mind in future research.

The data is ready to merge with the `sf_neighborhoods` data. We'll introduce a new function that makes merging data simple. This function comes from the `dplyr` package.

The function we will use is `left_join()` which takes two parameters, the two data sets to join together.

```
left_join(data1, data2)
```

This function joins these data and keeps all of the rows from the left data and every column from both data sets. It combines the data based on any matching columns (matching meaning same column name) in both data sets. Since in our data sets, the column `nhood` exists in both, it will merge the data based on that column.

There are two other functions that are similar but differ based on which rows they keep.

- `left_join()` - All rows from Left data and all columns from Left and Right data
- `right_join()` - All rows from Right data and all columns from Left and Right data
- `full_join()` - All rows and all columns from Left and Right data

We could alternatively use the `merge()` function which is built into R but that function is slower than the `dplyr` functions and requires us to manually set the matching columns.

We want to keep all rows in `sf_neighborhoods` (keep all neighborhoods) so we can use `left_join(sf_neighborhoods, suicide_agg)`. Let's save the results into a new data.frame called `sf_neighborhoods_suicide`.

We don't need the spatial data for "suicide_agg" anymore and it will cause problems with our join if we keep it, so let's delete the "geometry" column from that data. We can do this by assigning the column the value of NULL.

```
suicide_agg$geometry <- NULL
```

Now we can do our join.

```
sf_neighborhoods_suicide <- left_join(sf_neighborhoods, suicide_agg)
#> Joining, by = "nhood"
```

If we look at `summary()` again for `number_suicides` we can see that there are

now 2 rows with NAs. These are the neighborhoods where there were no suicides so they weren't present in the *suicide_agg* data.

```
summary(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max. NA's
#> 1.00 15.00 24.00 33.08 38.50 141.00      2
```

We need to convert these values to 0. We will use the `is.na()` function to conditionally find all rows with an NA value in the *number_suicides* column and use square bracket notation to change the value to 0.

```
sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides[is.na(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)] <- 0
```

Checking it again we see that the minimum is now 0 and the mean number of suicides decreases a bit to about 31.5 per neighborhood.

```
summary(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
#> 0.00 12.00 23.00 31.46 36.00 141.00
```

18.2 Making choropleth maps

Finally we are ready to make some choropleth maps.

For these maps we are going to use `ggplot2` again so we need to load it.

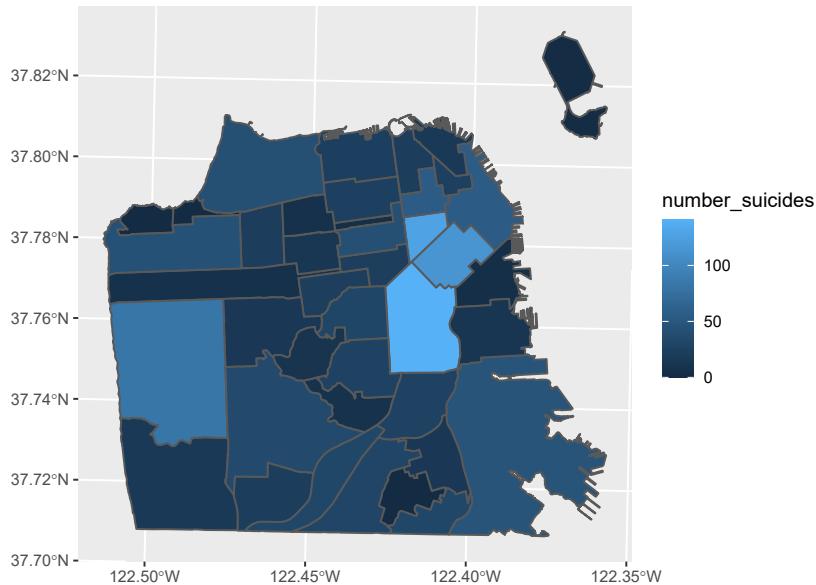
```
library(ggplot2)
```

`ggplot2`'s benefit is you can slowly build graphs or maps and improve the graph at every step. Earlier, we used functions such as `geom_line()` for line graphs and `geom_point()` for scatter plots. For mapping these polygons we will use `geom_sf()` which knows how to handle spatial data.

As usual we will start with `ggplot()`, inputting our data first. Then inside of `aes` (the aesthetics of the graph/map) we use a new parameter `fill`. In

`fill` we will put in the `number_suicides` column and it will color the polygons (neighborhoods) based on values in that column. Then we can add the `geom_sf()`.

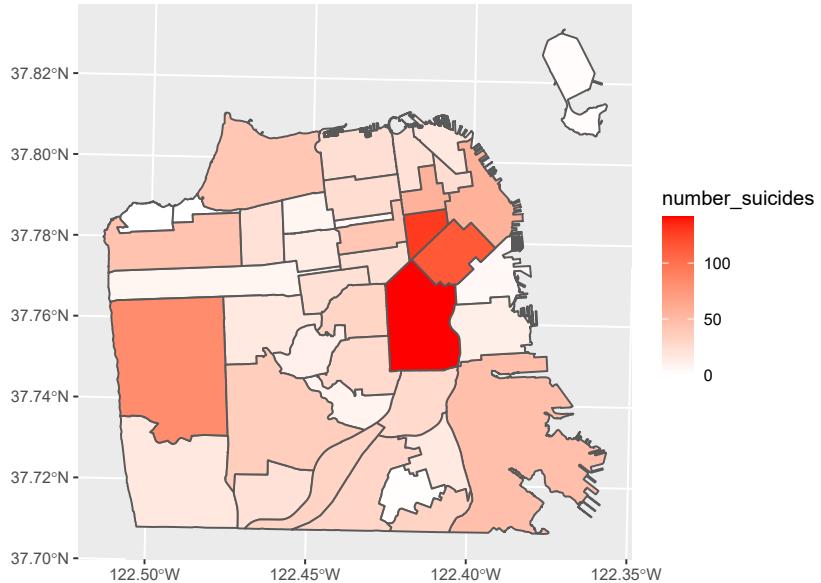
```
ggplot(sf_neighborhoods_suicide, aes(fill = number_suicides)) +
  geom_sf()
```



We have now created a choropleth map showing the number of suicides per neighborhood in San Francisco! Based on the legend, neighborhoods that are light blue have the most suicides while neighborhoods that are dark blue have the fewest (or none at all). Normally we'd want the opposite, with darker areas signifying a greater amount of whatever the map is showing.

We can use `scale_fill_gradient()` to set the colors to what we want. We input a color for low value and a color for high value and it'll make the map shade by those colors.

```
ggplot(sf_neighborhoods_suicide, aes(fill = number_suicides)) +
  geom_sf() +
  scale_fill_gradient(low = "white", high = "red")
```



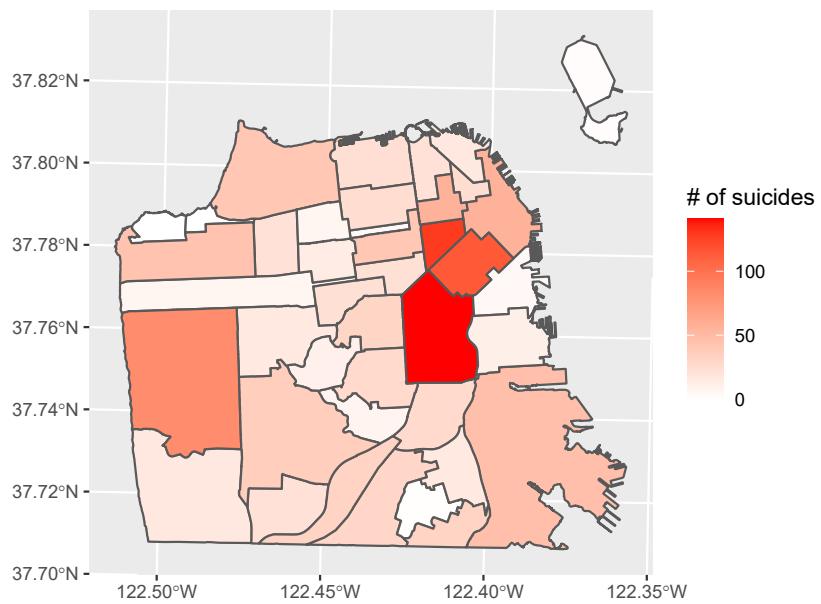
This gives a much better map and clearly shows the areas where suicides are most common and where there were no suicides.

To make this map easier to read and look better, let's add a title to the map and to the legend.

```
ggplot(sf_neighborhoods_suicide, aes(fill = number_suicides)) +  
  geom_sf() +  
  scale_fill_gradient(low = "white", high = "red") +  
  labs(fill = "# of suicides",  
       title = "Suicides in San Francisco, by neighborhood",  
       subtitle = "2003 - 2017")
```

Suicides in San Francisco, by neighborhood

2003 - 2017

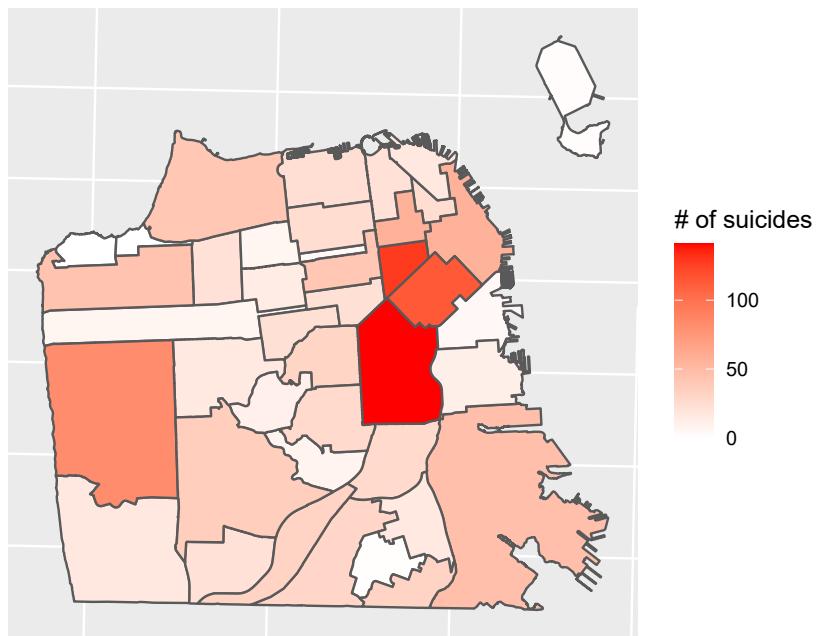


Since the coordinates don't add anything to the map, let's get rid of them.

```
ggplot(sf_neighborhoods_suicide, aes(fill = number_suicides)) +
  geom_sf() +
  scale_fill_gradient(low = "white", high = "red") +
  labs(fill = "# of suicides",
       title = "Suicides in San Francisco, by neighborhood",
       subtitle = "2003 - 2017") +
  theme(axis.text.x = element_blank(),
        axis.text.y = element_blank(),
        axis.ticks = element_blank())
```

Suicides in San Francisco, by neighborhood

2003 - 2017



So what should we take away from this map? There are more suicides in the downtown area than any other place in the city. Does this mean that people are more likely to kill themselves there than elsewhere? Not necessarily. A major mistake people make when making a choropleth map (or really any type of map) is accidentally making a population map. The darker shaded parts of our map are also where a lot of people live. So if there are more people, it is reasonable that there would be more suicides (or crimes, etc.). What we'd really want to do is make a rate per some population (usually per 100k though this assumes equal risk for every person in the city which isn't really correct) to control for population differences.

We'll use this data in Chapter 19 to make interactive choropleth maps so let's save it.

```
save(sf_neighborhoods_suicide, file = "data/sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda")
```



19

Interactive maps

For this chapter you'll need the following files, which are available for download here¹: `san_francisco_marijuana_geocoded.csv` and `sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda`.

While maps of data are useful, their ability to show incident-level information is quite limited. They tend to show broad trends - where crime happened in a city - rather than provide information about specific crime incidents. While broad trends are important, there are significant drawbacks about being unable to get important information about an incident without having to check the data. An interactive map bridges this gap by showing trends while allowing you to zoom into individual incidents and see information about each incident.

For this lesson we will be using data on every marijuana dispensary in San Francisco that has an active dispensary license as of late September 2019. The file is called “`san_francisco_marijuana_geocoded.csv`”.

When downloaded from California’s Bureau of Cannabis Control (here² if you’re interested) the data contains the address of each dispensary but does not have coordinates. Without coordinates we are unable to map points, meaning we need to geocode them. Geocoding is the process of taking an address and getting the longitude and latitude of that address for mapping. For this lesson I’ve already geocoded the data and we’ll learn how to do so in Chapter 25.

```
library(readr)
marijuana <- read_csv("data/san_francisco_marijuana_geocoded.csv")
#> Rows: 33 Columns: 13
#> -- Column specification -----
#> Delimiter: ","
#> chr (11): License_Number, License_Type, Business_Own...
#> dbl (2): lat, long
#>
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://aca5.accela.com/bcc/customization/bcc/cap/licenseSearch.aspx>

```
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.  
marijuana <- as.data.frame(marijuana)
```

19.1 Why do interactive graphs matter?

19.1.1 Understanding your data

The most important thing to learn from this course is that understanding your data is crucial to good research. Making interactive maps is a very useful way to better understand your data as you can immediately see geographic patterns and quickly look at characteristics of those incidents to understand them.

In this lesson we will make a map of each marijuana dispensary in San Francisco that lets you click on the dispensary and see some information about it. If we see a cluster of dispensaries, we can click on each one to see if they are similar - for example if owned by the same person. Though it is possible to find these patterns just looking at the data, it is easier to be able to see a geographic pattern and immediately look at information about each incident.

19.1.2 Police departments use them

Interactive maps are popular in large police departments such as Philadelphia and New York City. They allow easy understanding of geographic patterns in the data and, importantly, allow such access to people who do not have the technical skills necessary to create the maps. If nothing else, learning interactive maps may help you with a future job.

19.2 Making the interactive map

As usual, let's take a look at the top 6 rows of the data.

```
head(marijuana)  
#>   License_Number           License_Type
```

```

#> 1 C10-0000614-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 2 C10-0000586-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 3 C10-0000587-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 4 C10-0000539-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 5 C10-0000522-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 6 C10-0000523-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#>     Business_Owner
#> 1      Terry Muller
#> 2      Jeremy Goodin
#> 3      Justin Jarin
#> 4 Ondyn Herschelle
#> 5      Ryan Hudson
#> 6      Ryan Hudson
#>
#> 1                      OUTER SUNSET HOLDINGS, LLC : Barbary Coast Sunset : Email- terry
#> 2                      URBAN FLOWERS : Urban Pharm : Email- hilary@urbanpharmsf.com : Phone-
#> 3                      CCPC, INC. : The Green Door : Email- alicia@greendoorssf.com : Phone- 415
#> 4 SEVENTY SECOND STREET : Flower Power SF : Email- flowerpowersf@hotmail.com : Phone- 5103681200
#> 5 HOWARD STREET PARTNERS, LLC : The Apothecarium : Email- Ryan@apothecarium.com : Phone- 415
#> 6 DEEP THOUGHT, LLC : The Apothecarium : Email- ryan@apothecarium.com : Phone- 415
#>     Business_Structure
#> 1 Limited Liability Company
#> 2 Corporation
#> 3 Corporation
#> 4 Corporation
#> 5 Limited Liability Company
#> 6 Limited Liability Company
#>                     Premise_Address_Status
#> 1 2165 IRVING ST san francisco, CA 94122 Active
#> 2 122 10TH ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 941032605 Active
#> 3 843 Howard ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94103 Active
#> 4 70 SECOND ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94105 Active
#> 5 527 Howard ST San Francisco, CA 94105 Active
#> 6 2414 Lombard ST San Francisco, CA 94123 Active
#>     Issue_Date Expiration_Date          Activities
#> 1 9/13/2019         9/12/2020 N/A for this license type
#> 2 8/26/2019          8/25/2020 N/A for this license type
#> 3 8/26/2019          8/25/2020 N/A for this license type
#> 4 8/5/2019            8/4/2020 N/A for this license type
#> 5 7/29/2019           7/28/2020 N/A for this license type
#> 6 7/29/2019           7/28/2020 N/A for this license type
#>     Adult-Use/Medicinal      lat      long
#> 1                      BOTH 37.76318 -122.4811
#> 2                      BOTH 37.77480 -122.4157

```

```
#> 3      BOTH 37.78228 -122.4035
#> 4      BOTH 37.78823 -122.4004
#> 5      BOTH 37.78783 -122.3965
#> 6      BOTH 37.79945 -122.4414
```

This data has information about the type of license, who the owner is, where the dispensary is (as an address and as coordinates), and contact information. We'll be making a map showing every dispensary in the city and make it so when you click a dot it'll make a popup showing information about that dispensary.

We will use the package `leaflet` for our interactive map. `leaflet` produces maps similar to Google Maps with circles (or any icon we choose) for each value we add to the map. It allows you to zoom in, scroll around, and provides context to each incident that isn't available on a static map.

```
install.packages("leaflet")
```

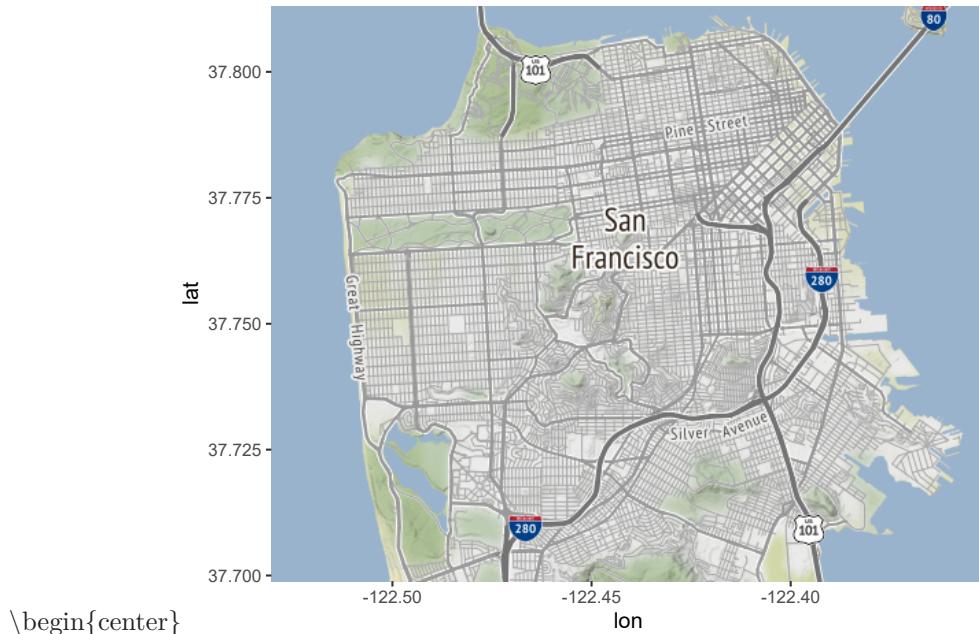
```
library(leaflet)
```

To make a `leaflet` map we need to run the function `leaflet()` and add a tile to the map. A tile is simply the background of the map. This website³ provides a large number of potential tiles to use, though many are not relevant to our purposes of crime mapping.

We will use a standard tile from Open Street Maps. This tile gives street names and highlights important features such as parks and large stores which provides useful contexts for looking at the data. The `attribution` parameter isn't strictly necessary but it is good form to say where your tile is from.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors!')
```

³<https://leaflet-extras.github.io/leaflet-providers/preview/>



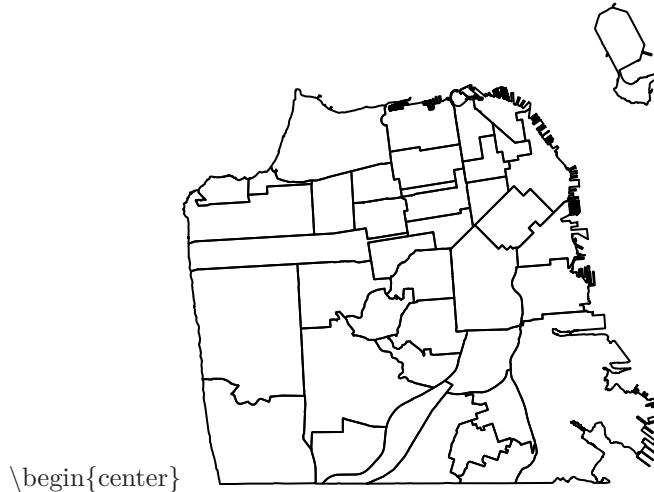
When you run the above code it shows a world map (copied several times). Zoom into it and it'll start showing relevant features of wherever you're looking.

Note the `%>%` between the `leaflet()` function and the `addTiles()` function. This is called a “pipe” in R and is used like the `+` in `ggplot()` to combine multiple functions together. This is used heavily in what is called the “tidyverse”, a series of packages that are prominent in modern R and useful for data analysis. We won’t be covering them in this book but for more information on them you can check the tidyverse website⁴. For this lesson you need to know that each piece of the `leaflet` function must end with `%>%` for the next line to work.

To add the points to the graph we use the function `addMarkers()` which has two parameters, `lng` and `lat`. For both parameters we put the column in which the longitude and latitude are, respectively.

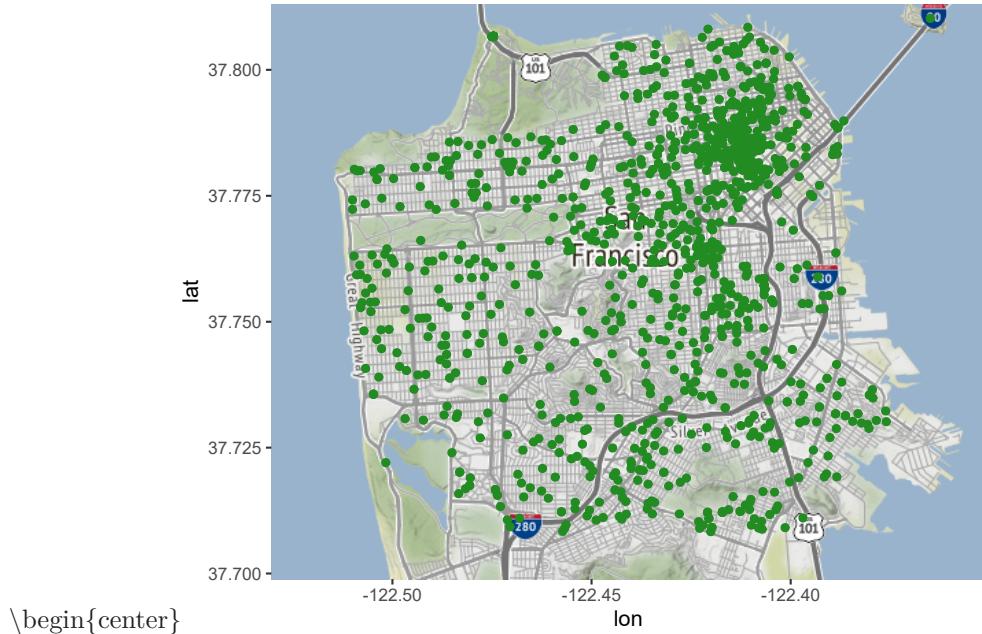
```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
           OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
            lat = marijuana$lat)
```

⁴<https://www.tidyverse.org/>



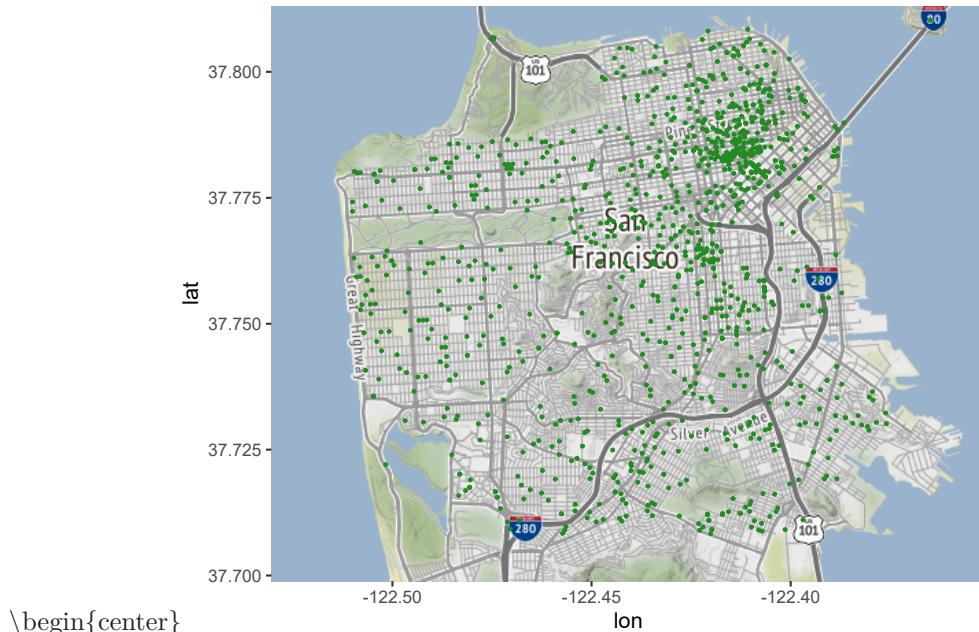
It now adds an icon indicating where every dispensary in our data is. You can zoom in and scroll around to see more about where the dispensaries are. There are only a few dozen locations in the data so the popups overlapping a bit doesn't affect our map too much. If we had more - such as crime data with millions of offenses - it would make it very hard to read. To change the icons to circles we can change the function `addMarkers()` to `addCircleMarkers()`, keeping the rest of the code the same,

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
           OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
                  lat = marijuana$lat)
```



This makes the icon into circles which take up less space than icons. To adjust the size of our icons we use the `radius` parameter in `addMarkers()` or `addCircleMarkers()`. The larger the radius, the larger the icons.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
          attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                        OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
                  lat = marijuana$lat,
                  radius = 5)
```

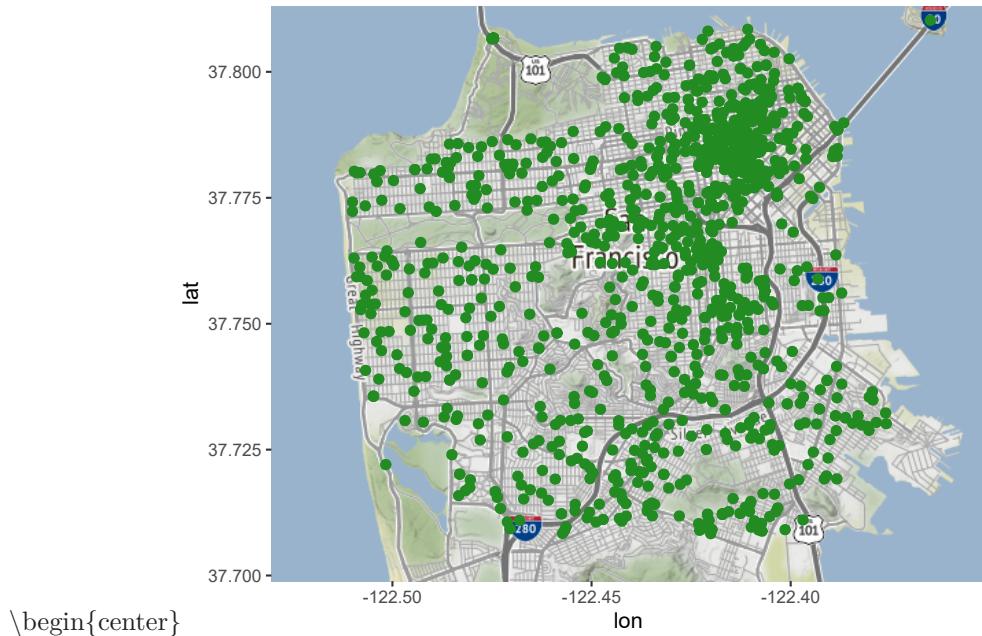


Setting the `radius` option to 5 shrinks the size of the icon a lot. In your own maps you'll have to fiddle with this option to get it to look the way you want. Let's move on to adding information about each icon when clicked upon.

19.3 Adding popup information

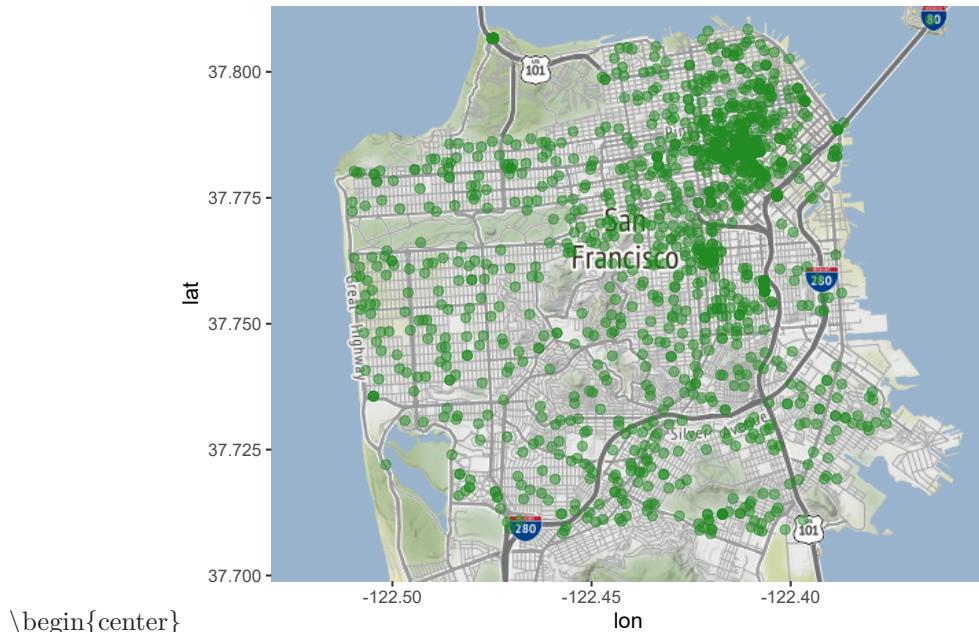
The parameter `popup` in the `addMarkers()` or `addCircleMarkers()` functions lets you input a character value (if not already a character value it will convert it to one) and that will be shown as a popup when you click on the icon. Let's start simple here by inputting the business owner column in our data and then build it up to a more complicated popup.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
           OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
                  lat = marijuana$lat,
                  radius = 5,
                  popup = marijuana$Business_Owner)
```



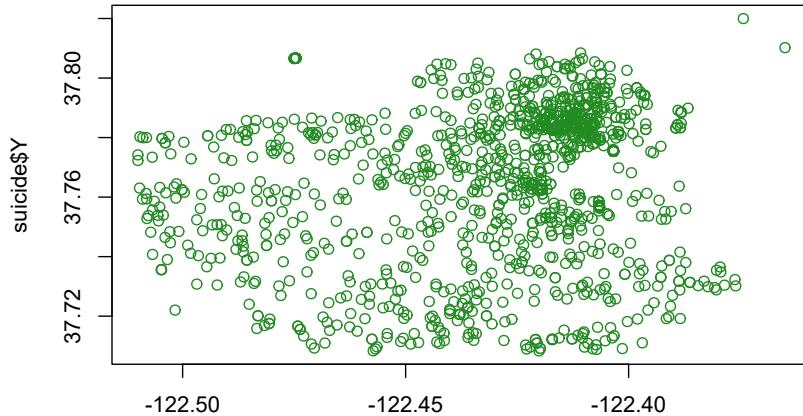
Try clicking around and you'll see that the owner of the dispensary you clicked on appears over the dot. We usually want to have a title indicating what the value in the popup means. We can do this by using the `paste()` function to combine text explaining the value with the value itself. Let's add the words "Business Owner:" before the business owner column.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
    attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
      OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
    lat = marijuana$lat,
    radius = 5,
    popup = paste("Business Owner:", marijuana$Business_Owner))
```



We don't have too much information in the data but we let's add the address and license number to the popup by adding them to the `paste()` function we're using.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
    attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
      OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
    lat = marijuana$lat,
    radius = 5,
    popup = paste("Business Owner:", marijuana$Business_Owner,
      "Address:", marijuana$Premise_Address,
      "License:", marijuana$License_Number))
```

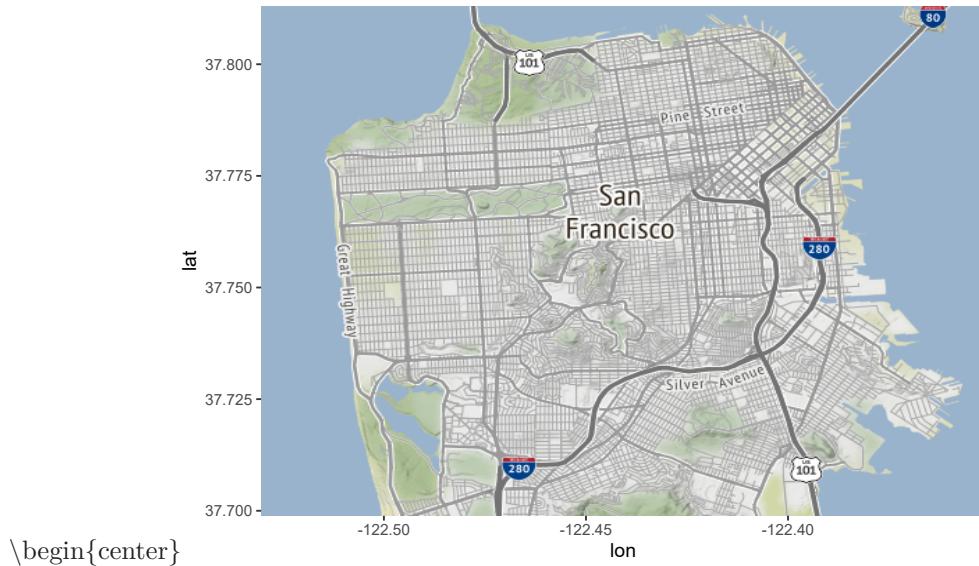


\begin{center}

suicide\$X

Just adding the location text makes it try to print out everything on one line which is hard to read. If we add the text
 where we want a line break it will make one.
 is the HTML tag for line-break which is why it works making a new line in this case.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
           OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
                  lat = marijuana$lat,
                  radius = 5,
                  popup = paste("Business Owner:", marijuana$Business_Owner,
                               "<br>",
                               "Address:", marijuana$Premise_Address,
                               "<br>",
                               "License:", marijuana$License_Number))
```



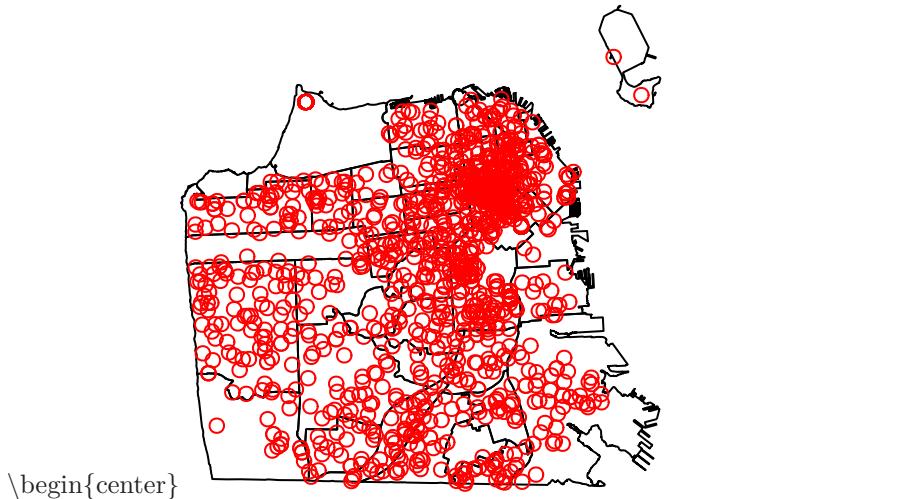
19.4 Dealing with too many markers

In our case with only 33 rows of data, turning the markers to circles solves our visibility issue. In cases with many more rows of data, this doesn't always work. A solution for this is to cluster the data into groups where the dots only show if you zoom down.

If we add the code `clusterOptions = markerClusterOptions()` to our `addCircleMarkers()` it will cluster for us.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addCircleMarkers(lng = marijuana$long,
                  lat = marijuana$lat,
                  radius = 5,
                  popup = paste("Business Owner:", marijuana$Business_Owner,
                               "<br>",
                               "Address:", marijuana$Premise_Address,
                               "<br>")
```

```
"License:", marijuana$License_Number),  
clusterOptions = markerClusterOptions())
```



Locations close to each other are grouped together in fairly arbitrary groupings and we can see how large each grouping is by moving our cursor over the circle. Click on a circle or zoom in and it will show smaller groupings at lower levels of aggregation. Keep clicking or zooming in and it will eventually show each location as its own circle.

This method is very useful for dealing with huge amounts of data as it avoids overflowing the map with too many icons at one time. A downside, however, is that the clusters are created arbitrarily meaning that important context, such as neighborhood, can be lost.

19.5 Interactive choropleth maps

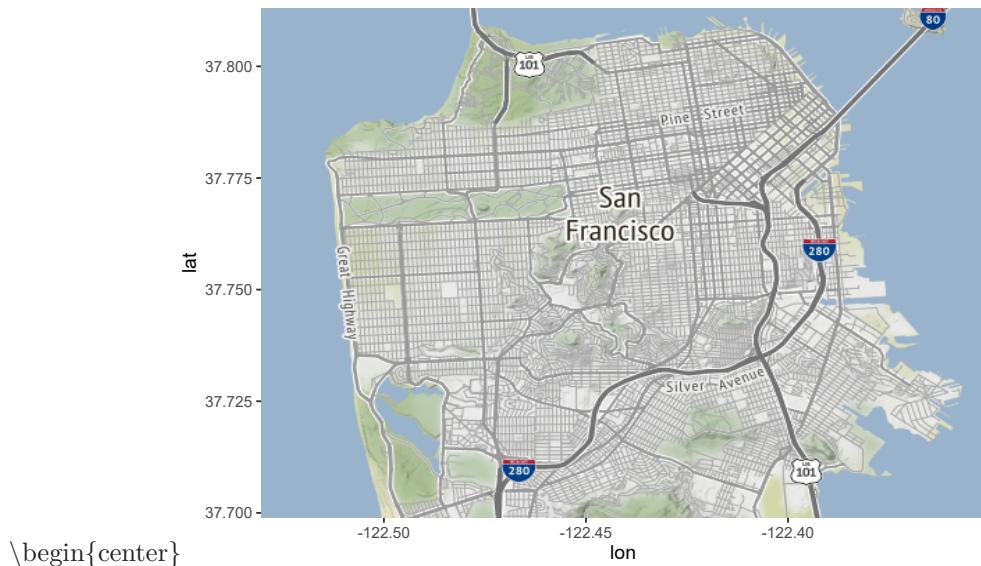
In Chapter 18 we worked on choropleth maps which are maps with shaded regions, such as states colored by which political party won them in an election. Here we will make interactive choropleth maps where you can click on a shaded region and see information about that region. We'll make the same map as before - neighborhoods shaded by the number of suicides.

Let's load the San Francisco suicides-by-neighborhood data that we made earlier.

```
load("data/sf_neighborhoods_suicide.rda")
```

We'll begin the `leaflet` map similar to before but use the function `addPolygons()` and our input here is the geometry column of `sf_neighborhoods_suicide`.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry)
#> Warning: sf layer is not long-lat data
#> Warning: sf layer has inconsistent datum (+proj=lcc +lat_0=36.5 +lon_0=-120.5 +lat_1=38.43333333333333)
#> Need '+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84'
```



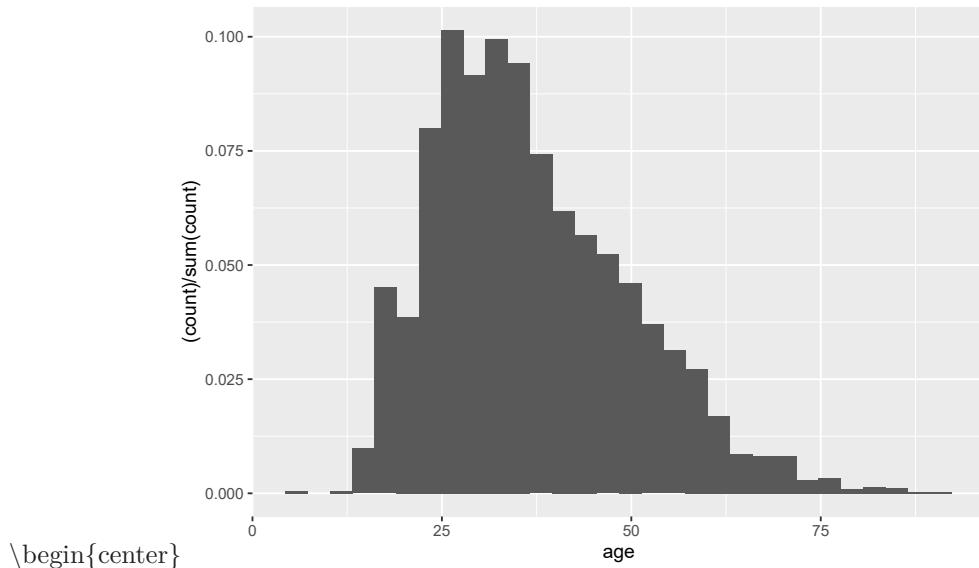
It gives us a blank map because our polygons are projected to San Francisco's projection while the `leaflet` map expects the standard CRS, WGS84 which uses longitude and latitude. So we need to change our projection to that using the `st_transform()` function from the `sf` package.

```
library(sf)
#> Linking to GEOS 3.9.1, GDAL 3.2.1, PROJ 7.2.1
```

```
sf_neighborhoods_suicide <- st_transform(sf_neighborhoods_suicide,
                                         crs = "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
```

Now let's try again.

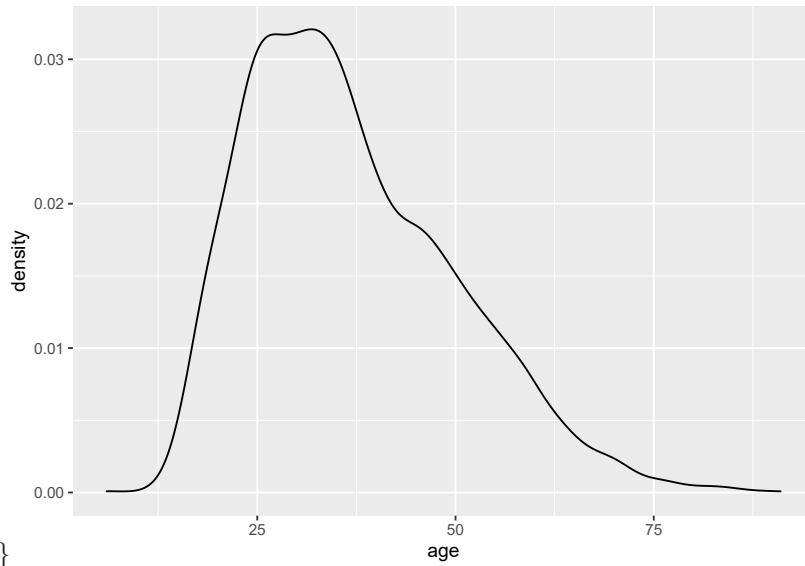
```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry)
```



It made a map with large blue lines indicating each neighborhood. Let's change the appearance of the graph a bit before making a popup or shading the neighborhoods. The parameter `color` in `addPolygons()` changes the color of the lines - let's change it to black. The lines are also very large, blurring into each other and making the neighborhoods hard to see. We can change the `weight` parameter to alter the size of these lines - smaller values are smaller lines. Let's try setting this to 1.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
```

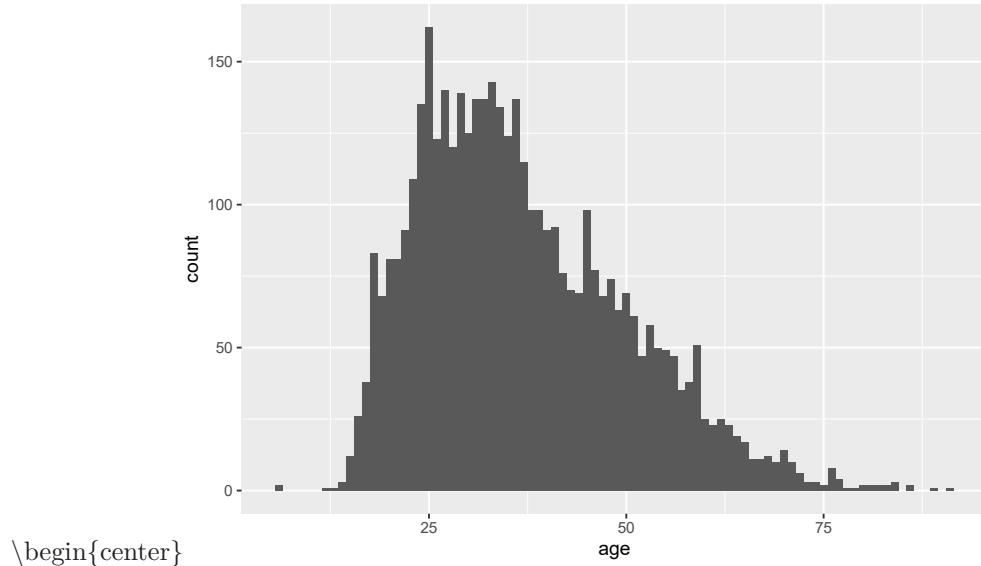
```
OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
            color = "black",
            weight = 1)
```



That looks better and we can clearly distinguish each neighborhood now.

As we did earlier, we can add the popup text directly to the function which makes the geographic shapes, in this case `addPolygons()`. Let's add the *nhood* column value - the name of that neighborhood - and the number of suicides that occurred in that neighborhood. As before, when we click on a neighborhood a popup appears with the output we specified.

```
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
              col = "black",
              weight = 1,
              popup = paste0("Neighborhood: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$nhood,
                            "<br>",
                            "Number of Suicides: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides))
```



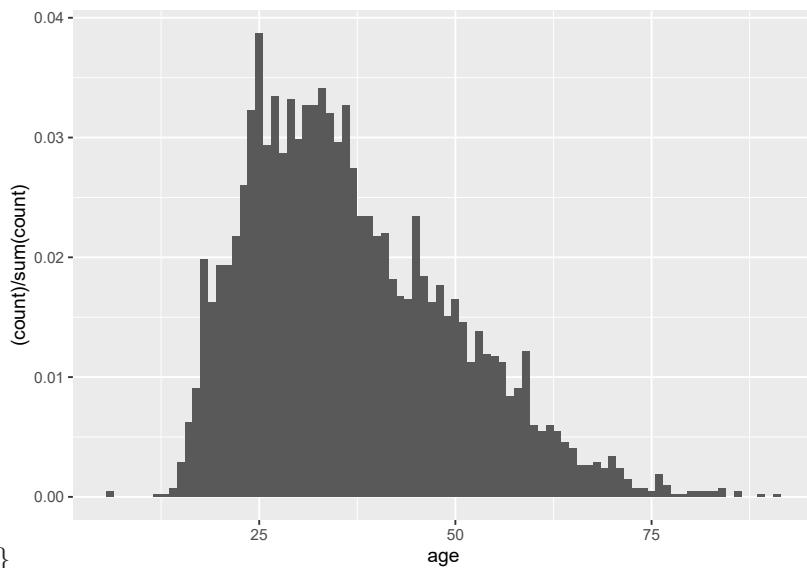
For these types of maps we generally want to shade each polygon to indicate how frequently the event occurred in the polygon. We'll use the function `colorNumeric()` which takes a lot of the work out of the process of coloring in the map. This function takes two inputs, first a color palette which we can get from the site colorbrewer2⁵. Let's use the fourth bar in the Sequential page, which is light orange to red. If you look in the section with each HEX value it says that the palette is "3-class OrRd". The "3-class" just means we selected 3 colors, the "OrRd" is the part we want. That will tell `colorNumeric()` to make the palette using these colors. The second parameter is the column for our numeric variable, `number_suicides`.

We will save the output of `colorNumeric("OrRd", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)` as a new variable which we'll call `pal` for convenience. Then inside of `addPolygons()` we'll set the parameter `fillColor` to `pal(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)`, running this function on the column. What this really does is determine which color every neighborhood should be based on the value in the `number_suicides` column.

```
pal <- colorNumeric("OrRd", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
```

⁵<http://colorbrewer2.org/#type=sequential&scheme=OrRd&n=3>

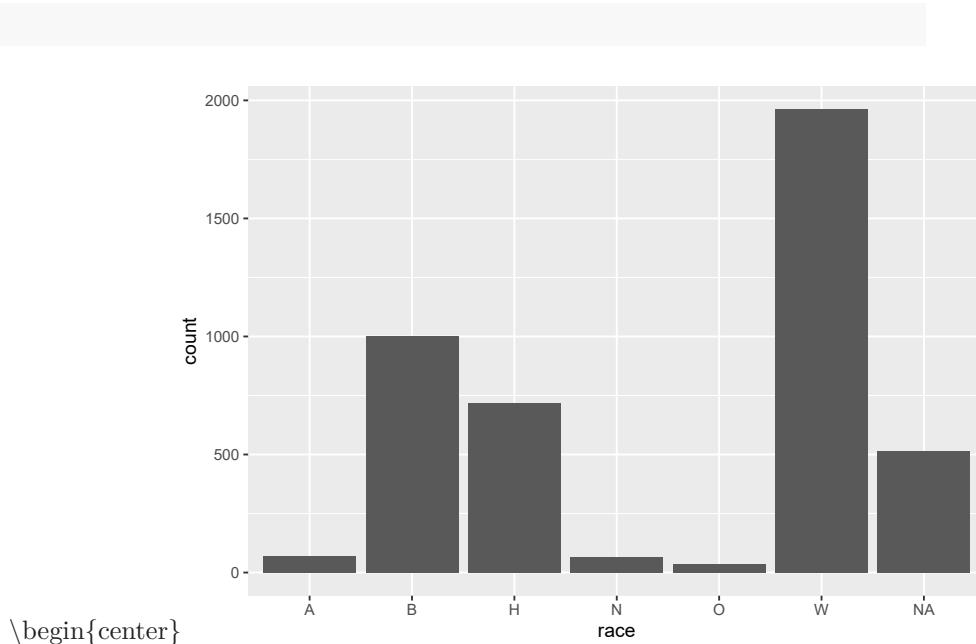
```
addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
            col = "black",
            weight = 1,
            popup = paste0("Neighborhood: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$nhood,
                          "<br>",
                          "Number of Suicides: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
            fillColor = pal(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides))
```



\begin{center}

Since the neighborhoods are transparent, it is hard to distinguish which color is shown. We can make each neighborhood a solid color by setting the parameter `fillOpacity` inside of `addPolygons()` to 1.

```
pal <- colorNumeric("OrRd", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
          attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                        OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
              col = "black",
              weight = 1,
              popup = paste0("Neighborhood: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$nhood,
                            "<br>",
                            "Number of Suicides: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillColor = pal(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillOpacity = 1)
```

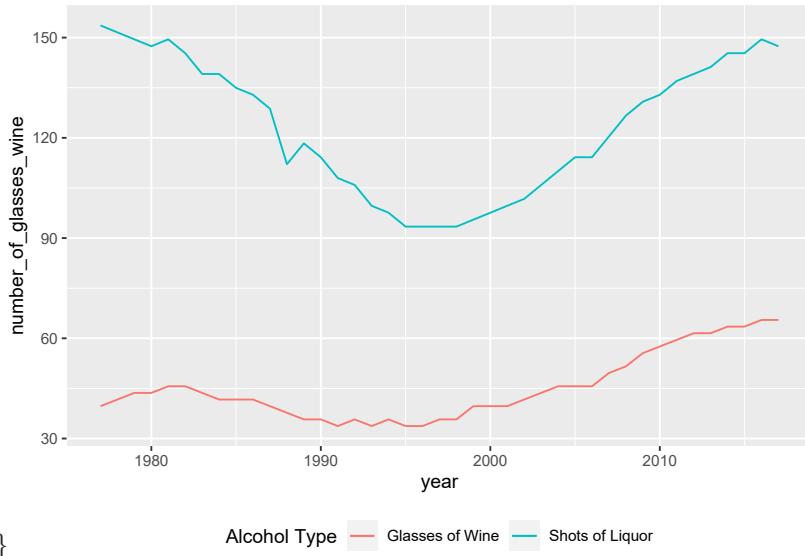


To add a legend to this we use the function `addLegend()` which takes three parameters. `pal` asks which color palette we are using - we want it to be the exact same as we use to color the neighborhoods so we'll use the `pal` object we made. The `values` parameter is used for which column our numeric values are from, in our case the `number_suicides` column so we'll input that. Finally `opacity` determines how transparent the legend will be. As each neighborhood is set to not be transparent at all, we'll also set this to 1 to be consistent.

```

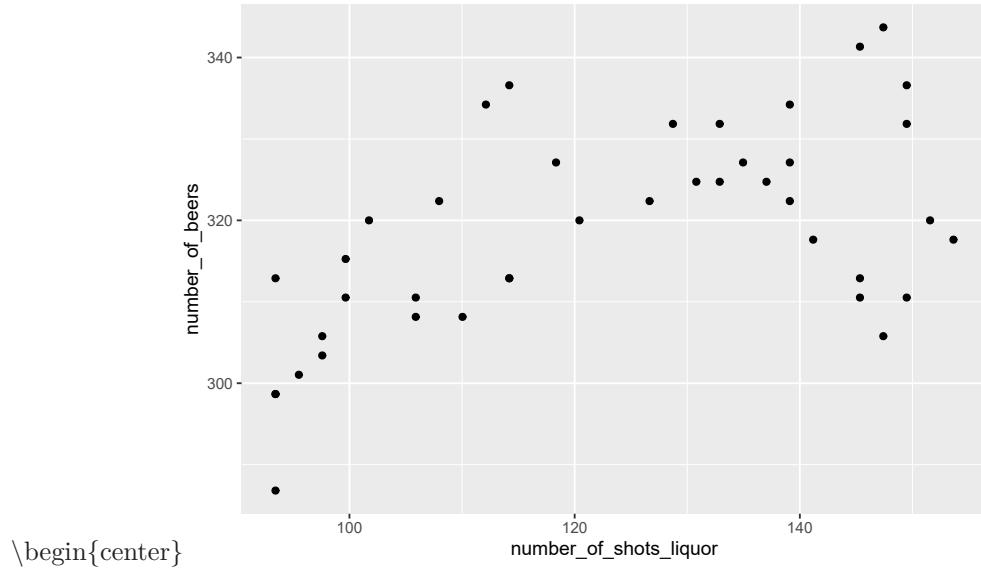
pal <- colorNumeric("OrRd", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
                         OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
              col = "black",
              weight = 1,
              popup = paste0("Neighborhood: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$hhood,
                            "<br>",
                            "Number of Suicides: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillColor = pal(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillOpacity = 1) %>%
  addLegend(pal = pal,
```

```
values = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides,
opacity = 1)
```



Finally, we can add a title to the legend using the `title` parameter inside of `addLegend()`.

```
pal <- colorNumeric("OrRd", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides)
leaflet() %>%
  addTiles('http://{s}.tile.openstreetmap.org/{z}/{x}/{y}.png',
           attribution = '&copy; <a href="http://openstreetmap.org">
           OpenStreetMap</a> contributors') %>%
  addPolygons(data = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$geometry,
              col = "black",
              weight = 1,
              popup = paste0("Neighborhood: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$name,
                            "<br>",
                            "Number of Suicides: ", sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillColor = pal(sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides),
              fillOpacity = 1) %>%
  addLegend(pal = pal,
            values = sf_neighborhoods_suicide$number_suicides,
            opacity = 1,
            title = "Suicides")
```





Part V

Collect



20

Webscraping with rvest

If I ever stop working in the field of criminology, I would certainly be a baker. So for the next few chapters we are going to work with “data” on baking. What we’ll learn to do is find a recipe from the website All Recipes¹ and webscrape the ingredients and directions of that recipe.

For our purposes we will be using the package `rvest`². This package makes it relatively easy to scrape data from websites, especially when that data is already in a table on the page as our data will be.

If you haven’t done so before, make sure to install `rvest`.

```
install.packages("rvest")
```

And every time you start R, if you want to use `rvest` you must tell R so by using `library()`.

```
library(rvest)
```

Here is a screenshot of the recipe for the “MMMM... Brownies” (an excellent brownies recipe) page³.

¹<https://www.allrecipes.com/>

²<https://github.com/tidyverse/rvest>

³<https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/?internalSource=hub%20recipe&referringContentType=Search>

The screenshot shows a recipe page for "Mmm... Brownies" on the Allrecipes website. The page includes the following details:

- Recipe Title:** Mmm... Brownies
- Rating:** ★★★★☆ (4 stars)
- Reviews:** 4k made it | 1k reviews | 380 photos
- Author:** Recipe by: cicada77
- Comments:** "Best brownies I've ever had!"
- Image:** A large image of a chocolate brownie.
- Actions:** Watch video, Save, I Made It, Rate it, Print, Pin, Share.
- Ingredients:** White sugar, vanilla extract, butter, all-purpose flour, baking soda, salt, water.
- Preparation Time:** 1 h
- Servings:** 16 servings
- Calories:** 141 cals
- On Sale:** Whole Foods Market, 2001 Pennsylvania Ave, PHILADELPHIA, PA 19130
- Advertisement:** 365 Everyday Value® Organic Butter

The screenshot shows a recipe for brownies on the Allrecipes website. At the top, there's a list of ingredients with '+' icons: 2 tablespoons water, 1 1/2 cups semisweet chocolate chips, and 2 eggs. Below the ingredients is a small advertisement for 365 Everyday Value® Large White Eggs. The directions are listed in three numbered steps. Step 1: Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square pan. Step 2: In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium heat until boiling. Remove from heat and stir in chocolate chips until melted and smooth. Mix in the eggs and vanilla. Combine the flour, baking soda and salt; stir into the chocolate mixture. Spread evenly into the prepared pan. Step 3: Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake! Cool in pan and cut into squares. To the right of the directions, there's a 'You might also like' section featuring 'MMMM... Brownies' with a thumbnail image of a brownie. Below that is a 'Get the magazine' section with a thumbnail of the 'allrecipes' magazine cover and the text 'Get a full year for \$5! Cook 5-star weekday dinners every time.' There's also a yellow button with a fork icon and the text 'I made it!' and a 'Share' button.

20.1 Scraping one page

In later lessons we'll learn how to scrape the ingredients of any recipe on the site. For now, we'll focus on just getting data for our brownies recipe.

The first step to scraping a page is to read in that page's information to R using the function `read_html()` from the `rvest` package. The input for the `()` is the URL of the page we want to scrape. In a later lesson, we will manipulate this URL to be able to scrape data from many pages.

```
read_html("https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/")
#> {html_document}
#> <html lang="en">
```

```
#> [1] <head>\n<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content=" ...  
#> [2] <body class="template-recipe node- mdex-test karm ...
```

When running the above code, it returns an XML Document. The `rvest` package is well suited for interpreting this and turning it into something we already know how to work with. To be able to work on this data, we need to save the output of `read_html()` into an object which we'll call `brownies` since that is the recipe we are currently scraping.

```
brownies <- read_html("https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/")
```

We now need to select only a small part of page which has the relevant information - in this case the ingredients and directions.

We need to find just which parts of the page to scrape. To do so we'll use the helper tool SelectorGadget⁴, a Google Chrome extension that lets you click on parts of the page to get the CSS selector code that we'll use. Install that extension in Chrome and go to the brownie recipe page⁵.

When you open SelectorGadget it allows you click on parts of the page and it will highlight every similar piece and show the CSS selector code in the box near the bottom. Here we clicked on the first ingredient - “1/2 cup white sugar”. Every ingredient is highlighted in yellow as (to oversimplify this explanation) these ingredients are the same “type” in the page.

The screenshot shows the SelectorGadget extension interface over a brownie recipe page. At the top, there's a toolbar with a font size dropdown set to 16, an 'Adjust' button, and a status message 'Original recipe yields 16 servings'. Below the toolbar is a horizontal bar with the word 'Ingredients' and a color picker set to orange. The main area displays a list of ingredients with checkboxes and their descriptions. Most descriptions are in green, except for the first one which is in orange. The descriptions are:

- ½ cup white sugar
- 2 tablespoons butter
- 2 tablespoons water
- 1 ½ cups semisweet chocolate chips
- 2 large eggs eggs
- ½ teaspoon vanilla extract
- ½ cup all-purpose flour
- ¼ teaspoon baking soda
- ¼ teaspoon salt

At the bottom left is a red-bordered button labeled 'Add All Ingredients To Shopping List ↴'. At the bottom right is a toolbar with buttons for 'Clear (9)', 'Toggle Position', 'XPath', '?', and 'X'.

⁴<https://selectorgadget.com/>

⁵<https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/?internalSource=hub%20recipe&referringContentType=Search>

Note that in the bottom right of the screen, the SelectorGadget bar now has the text “.ingredients-item-name”. This is the CSS selector code we can use to get all of the ingredients.



We will use the function `html_nodes()` to grab the part of the page (based on the CSS selectors) that we want. The input for this function is first the object made from `read_html()` (which we called *brownies*) and then we can paste the CSS selector text - in this case, “.ingredients-item-name”. We’ll save the resulting object as *ingredients* since we want to use *brownies* to also get the directions.

```
ingredients <- html_nodes(brownies, ".ingredients-item-name")
```

Since we are getting data that is a text format, we need to tell `rvest` that the format of the scraped data is text. We do with using `html_text()` and our input in the () is the object made in the function `html_text()`.

```
ingredients <- html_text(ingredients)
```

Now let’s check what we got.

```
ingredients
#> [1] "&frac12; cup white sugar "
#> [2] "2 tablespoons butter "
#> [3] "2 tablespoons water "
#> [4] "1 &frac12; cups semisweet chocolate chips "
#> [5] "2 eggs "
#> [6] "&frac12; teaspoon vanilla extract "
#> [7] "<U+2154> cup all-purpose flour "
#> [8] "&frac12; teaspoon baking soda "
#> [9] "&frac12; teaspoon salt "
```

We have successfully scraped the ingredients for this brownies recipes.

Now let’s do the same process to get the directions for baking.

In SelectorGadget click clear to unselect the ingredients. Now click one of in lines of directions that starts with the word “Step”. It’ll highlight all three directions as they’re all of the same “type” (to be slightly more specific, when

the site is made it has to put all of the pieces of the site together, such as links, photos, the section on ingredients, the section on directions, the section on reviews. So in this case we selected a “text” type in the section on directions and SelectorGadget then selected all “text” types inside of that section.). Note that if you click on the instructions without starting on one of the “Step” lines, such as clicking on the actual instructions (e.g. “Preheat the oven...”) lines itself, SelectorGadget will have the node “p” and say it has found 25 ‘things’ on that page that match. To fix this you just scroll up to see where the text “Best brownies I’ve ever had!” is also highlighted in yellow and click that to unselect it. Using SelectorGadget is often steps like this where you use trial and error to only select the parts of the page that you want.

The screenshot shows a web page for a brownie recipe. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links for Home, Recipes, and About. Below that is a search bar. The main content area has a large image of a brownie, followed by the title "Brownies". Underneath the title are two sections: "Directions" and "Nutrition Facts". The "Directions" section contains three steps, each with a yellow header and a green body. Step 1: "Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square pan." Step 2: "In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium heat until boiling. Remove from heat and stir in chocolate chips until melted and smooth. Mix in the eggs and vanilla. Combine the flour, baking soda and salt; stir into the chocolate mixture. Spread evenly into the prepared pan." Step 3: "Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake. Cool in pan and cut into squares." At the bottom of the Directions section are two buttons: "I Made It" and "Print". The "Nutrition Facts" section follows, with a table showing values for Per Serving: 141 calories, protein 2g, carbohydrates 20.2g, fat 6.8g, cholesterol 27.1mg, sodium 113.2mg, and DV percentages. A "Full Nutrition" link is also present. Below the table are buttons for "Clear (3)", "Toggle Position", "XPath", "?", and "X".

The CSS selector code this time is “.instructions-section-item” so we can put that inside of `html_nodes()`. Let’s save the output as `directions`.

```
directions <- html_nodes(brownies, ".instructions-section-item")
directions <- html_text(directions)
```

Did it work?

```
directions
#> [1] " Step 1 Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square p
#> [2] " Step 2 In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium he
#> [3] " Step 3 Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not
```

Yes! The final value in our vector is blank so we will have to remove that.

20.2 Cleaning the webscraped data

Now we just need to clean up the extra spaces to have nice, clean instructions for own brownies. Since the directions print out with the text \n at the end this indicates that it is the end of the line but we'll want to remove that, which we can do using gsub().

To remove the \n we simple find that in gsub() and replace it with a blank string. We'll do that for both ingredients and directions.

```
directions <- gsub("\n", "", directions)
ingredients <- gsub("\n", "", ingredients)
```

And let's print out both objects to make sure it worked.

```
ingredients
#> [1] "½ cup white sugar "
#> [2] "2 tablespoons butter "
#> [3] "2 tablespoons water "
#> [4] "1 ½ cups semisweet chocolate chips "
#> [5] "2 eggs "
#> [6] "½ teaspoon vanilla extract "
#> [7] "<U+2154> cup all-purpose flour "
#> [8] "¼ teaspoon baking soda "
#> [9] "½ teaspoon salt "
directions
#> [1] " Step 1 Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square pan. "
#> [2] " Step 2 In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium heat until the butter has melted. "
#> [3] " Step 3 Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not stir the brownies while they are baking. "
```

It got rid of the \n but there's still white space at the start and end of our text. We can remove that using trimws().

```
directions <- trimws(directions)
ingredients <- trimws(ingredients)
```

And let's check again.

```

ingredients
#> [1] "½ cup white sugar"
#> [2] "2 tablespoons butter"
#> [3] "2 tablespoons water"
#> [4] "1 ½ cups semisweet chocolate chips"
#> [5] "2 eggs"
#> [6] "½ teaspoon vanilla extract"
#> [7] "<U+2154> cup all-purpose flour"
#> [8] "¼ teaspoon baking soda"
#> [9] "½ teaspoon salt"
directions
#> [1] "Step 1 Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square pan."
#> [2] "Step 2 In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium heat until the mixture comes to a boil. Remove from heat and stir in the chocolate chips until they are melted and well combined. Let the mixture cool slightly before pouring it into the prepared pan. Sprinkle the remaining ingredients over the top of the batter. Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake, as they will continue to cook as they cool down. Let the brownies cool completely in the pan before cutting them into squares. Store them in an airtight container for up to a week or freeze them for up to three months." 
#> [3] "Step 3 Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake, as they will continue to cook as they cool down. Let the brownies cool completely in the pan before cutting them into squares. Store them in an airtight container for up to a week or freeze them for up to three months."

```

Now *ingredients* is as it should be (note that all of the ingredient amounts - e.g. 2/3 cups - looks fine when in R. But when exporting it to PDF and on the site it shows weird characters like '<U+2154>'. This is because the conversion from R to PDF or HTML isn't working right. I'm keeping this unfixed as a demonstration of how things can look right in R but look wrong when moving it elsewhere. So when working on something that you export out of R (including from R to PDF/HTML or even R to Excel), you should make sure to check that no issue occurred during the conversion.) but *directions* has a bunch of space between the step number and the instructions. Let's use `gsub()` again to remove the multiple spaces and replace it with a colon followed by a single space.

We'll search for anything with two or more spaces and replace that with an empty string.

```
directions <- gsub(" {2,}", ":", directions)
```

And one final check to make sure it worked.

```

directions
#> [1] "Step 1: Preheat the oven to 325 degrees F (165 degrees C). Grease an 8x8 inch square pan.:"
#> [2] "Step 2: In a medium saucepan, combine the sugar, butter and water. Cook over medium heat until the mixture comes to a boil. Remove from heat and stir in the chocolate chips until they are melted and well combined. Let the mixture cool slightly before pouring it into the prepared pan. Sprinkle the remaining ingredients over the top of the batter. Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake, as they will continue to cook as they cool down. Let the brownies cool completely in the pan before cutting them into squares. Store them in an airtight container for up to a week or freeze them for up to three months." 
#> [3] "Step 3: Bake for 25 to 30 minutes in the preheated oven, until brownies set up. Do not overbake, as they will continue to cook as they cool down. Let the brownies cool completely in the pan before cutting them into squares. Store them in an airtight container for up to a week or freeze them for up to three months."

```

In your own research, you will want to create a `data.frame` for nearly all data - this is also the way most statistical analysis packages expect data. In our

case it doesn't make sense to do so. We'll keep them separate for now and in Chapter 21 we'll learn to make a function to scrape any recipe using just the URL and to print the ingredients and directions to the console.



21

Functions

So far, we have been writing code to handle specific situations such as subsetting a single data.frame. In cases where you want to reuse the code it is unwise to simply copy and paste the code and make minor changes to handle the new data. Instead we want something that is able to take multiple values and perform the same action (subset, aggregate, make a plot, webscrape, etc) on those values. Code where you can input a value (such as a data.frame) and some (often optional) instructions on how to handle that data, and have the code run on the value is called a function. We've used other people's function before, such as `c()`, `mean()`, `grep()`, and `vest()`.

Think of a function like a stapler - you put the paper in a push down and it staples the paper together. It doesn't matter what papers you are using; it always staples them together. If you needed to buy a new stapler every time you needed to staple something (i.e. copy and pasting code) you'd quickly have way too many staples (and waste a bunch of money).

An important benefit is that you can use this function again and again to help solve other problems. If, for example, you have code that cleans data from Philadelphia's crime data set, if you wanted to use it for Chicago's crime data, making a single function is much easier (to read and to fix if there is an issue) than copying the code. If you wanted to use it for 20 cities, copy and pasting code quickly becomes a terrible solution - functions work much better. If you did copy and paste 20 times and you found a bug, then you'd have to fix the bug 20 times. With a function you would change the code once.

21.1 A simple function

We'll start with a simple function that takes a number and returns that number plus the value 2.

```
add_2 <- function(number) {  
  number <- number + 2
```

```
    return(number)
}
```

The syntax (how we write it) of a function is

```
function_name <- function(parameters) {
  code
  return(output)
}
```

There are five essential parts of a function

- **function_name** - This is just the name we give to the function. It can be anything but, like when making other objects, call it something where it is easy to remember what it does.
- **parameters** - Here is where we say what goes into the function. In most cases you will want to put some data in and expect something new out. For example, for the function `mean()` you put in a vector of numbers in the `()` section and it returns the mean of those numbers. Here is also where you can put any options to affect how the code is run.
- **code** - This is the code you write to do the thing you want the function to do. In the above example our code is `number <- number + 2`. For any number inputted, our code adds 2 to it and saves it back into the object `number`.
- **return** - This is something new in this course, here you use `return()` and inside the `()` you put the object you want to be outputted. In our example we have “`number`” inside the `return()` as that’s what we want to come out of the function. It is not always necessary to end your function with `return()` but is highly recommended to make sure you’re outputting what it is you want to output. If you save the output of a function (such as by `x <- mean(1:3)`) it will save the output to the variable assigned. Otherwise it will print out the results in the console.
- The final piece is the structure of your function. After the `function_name` (whatever it is you call it) you always need the text `<- function()` where the parameters (if any) are in the `()`. After the closing parentheses put a `{` and at the very end of the function, after the `return()`, close those squiggly brackets with a `}`. The `<- function()` tells R that you are making a function rather than some other type of object. And the `{` and `}` tell R that all the code in between are part of that function.

Our function here adds 2 to any number we input.

```
add_2(2)
#> [1] 4
```

```
add_2(5)
#> [1] 7
```

21.2 Adding parameters

Let's add a single parameter which multiplies the result by 5 if selected.

```
add_2 <- function(number, times_5 = FALSE) {
  number <- number + 2
  return(number)
}
```

Now we have added a parameter called `times_5` to the () part of the function and set it to be FALSE by default. Right now it doesn't do anything so we need to add code to say what happens if it is TRUE (remember in R true and false must always be all capital letters).

```
add_2 <- function(number, times_5 = FALSE) {
  number <- number + 2

  if (times_5 == TRUE) {
    number <- number * 5
  }

  return(number)
}
```

Now our code says if the parameter `times_5` is TRUE, then do the thing in the squiggly brackets {} below. Note that we use the same squiggly brackets as when making the entire function. That just tells R that the code in those brackets belong together. Let's try out our function.

```
add_2(2)
#> [1] 4
```

It returns 4, as expected. Since the parameter `times_5` is defaulted to FALSE, we don't need to specify that parameter if we want it to stay FALSE. When we don't tell the function that we want it to be TRUE, the code in our "if statement" doesn't run. When we set `times_5` to TRUE, it runs that code.

```
add_2(2, times_5 = TRUE)
#> [1] 20
```

21.3 Making a function to scrape recipes

In Section 20.1 we wrote some code to scrape data from the website All Recipes¹ for a recipe. We are going to turn that code into a function here. The benefit is that our input to the function will be an URL and then it will print out the ingredients and directions for that recipe. If we want multiple recipes (and for webscraping you usually will want to scrape multiple pages), we just change the URL we input without changing the code at all.

We used the `rvest` package so we need to tell R want to use it again.

```
library(rvest)
```

Let's start by writing a shell of the function - everything but the code. We can call it `scrape_recipes` (though any name would work), add in the `<- function()` and put "URL" (without quotes) in the `()` as our input for the function is a date. In this case we won't return anything, we will just print things to the console, so we don't need the `return()` value. And don't forget the `{` after the end of the `function()` and `}` at the very end of the function.

```
scrape_recipes <- function(URL) {
}
```

Now we need to add the code that takes the date, scrapes the website, and saves that data into objects called *ingredients* and *directions*. Since we have the code from an earlier lesson, we can copy and paste that code into the function and make a small change to get a working function.

¹<https://www.allrecipes.com/>

```
scrape_recipes <- function(URL) {  
  
  brownies <- read_html("https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/")  
  
  ingredients <- html_nodes(brownies, ".ingredients-item-name")  
  ingredients <- html_text(ingredients)  
  
  directions <- html_nodes(brownies, ".instructions-section")  
  directions <- html_text(directions)  
  
  ingredients <- ingredients[ingredients != "Add all ingredients to list"]  
  directions <- directions[directions != ""]  
}
```

The part inside the () of `read_html()` is the URL of the page we want to scrape. This is the part of the function that will change based on our input. We want whatever input is in the URL parameter to be the URL we scrape. So let's change the URL of the brownies recipe we scraped previously to simply say "URL" (without quotes).

```
scrape_recipes <- function(URL) {  
  
  brownies <- read_html(URL)  
  
  ingredients <- html_nodes(brownies, ".added")  
  ingredients <- html_text(ingredients)  
  
  directions <- html_nodes(brownies, ".recipe-directions__list--item")  
  directions <- html_text(directions)  
  
  ingredients <- ingredients[ingredients != "Add all ingredients to list"]  
  directions <- directions[directions != ""]  
}
```

To make this function print something to the console we need to specifically tell it to do so in the code. We do this using the `print()` function. Let's print first the ingredients and then the directions. We'll add that add the final lines of the function.

```
scrape_recipes <- function(URL) {
```

```
brownies <- read_html(URL)

ingredients <- html_nodes(brownies, ".added")
ingredients <- html_text(ingredients)

directions <- html_nodes(brownies, ".recipe-directions__list--item")
directions <- html_text(directions)

ingredients <- ingredients[ingredients != "Add all ingredients to list"]
directions <- directions[directions != ""]
directions <- gsub("\n", "", directions)
directions <- gsub(" {2,}", "", directions)

print(ingredients)
print(directions)
}
```

Now we can try it for a new recipe, this one for “The Best Lemon Bars” at URL <https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/10294/the-best-lemon-bars/>.

```
scrape_recipes("https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/10294/the-best-lemon-bars/")
#> character(0)
#> character(0)
```

In the next lesson we’ll use “for loops” to scrape multiple recipes very quickly.

22

For loops

We will often want to perform the same task on a number of different items, such as cleaning every column in a data set. One effective way to do this is through “for loops”. Earlier in this course we learned how to scrape the recipe website All Recipes¹. We did so for a single recipe, if we wanted to get a feasts worth of recipes, typing out each recipe would be excessively slow, even with the function we made in Section 21.3. In this lesson we will use a for loop to scrape multiple recipes very quickly.

22.1 Basic for loops

We'll start with a simple example, making R print the numbers 1-10.

```
for (i in 1:10) {  
  print(i)  
}  
#> [1] 1  
#> [1] 2  
#> [1] 3  
#> [1] 4  
#> [1] 5  
#> [1] 6  
#> [1] 7  
#> [1] 8  
#> [1] 9  
#> [1] 10
```

The basic concept of a for loop is you have some code that you need to run many times with slight changes to a value or values in the code - somewhat

¹<https://www.allrecipes.com/>

like a function. Like a function, all the code you want to use goes in between the { and } squiggly brackets. And you loop through all the values you specify - meaning the code runs once for each of those values.

Let's look closer at the (`i in 1:10`). The `i` is simply a placeholder object which takes the value 1:10 each iteration of the loop. It's not necessary to call it `i` but that is convention in programming to do so. It takes the value of whatever follows the `in` which can range from a vector of strings to numbers to lists of data.frames. Especially when you're an early learner of R it could help to call the `i` something informative to you about what value it has.

Let's go through a few examples with different names for `i` and different values it is looping through.

```
for (a_number in 1:10) {
  print(a_number)
}
#> [1] 1
#> [1] 2
#> [1] 3
#> [1] 4
#> [1] 5
#> [1] 6
#> [1] 7
#> [1] 8
#> [1] 9
#> [1] 10
```

```
animals <- c("cat", "dog", "gorilla", "buffalo", "lion", "snake")
for (animal in animals) {
  print(animal)
}
#> [1] "cat"
#> [1] "dog"
#> [1] "gorilla"
#> [1] "buffalo"
#> [1] "lion"
#> [1] "snake"
```

Now let's make our code a bit more complicated, adding the number 2 every loop.

```
for (a_number in 1:10) {
  print(a_number + 2)
}
#> [1] 3
#> [1] 4
#> [1] 5
#> [1] 6
#> [1] 7
#> [1] 8
#> [1] 9
#> [1] 10
#> [1] 11
#> [1] 12
```

We're keeping the results inside of `print()` since for loops do not print the results by default. Let's try combining this with some subsetting using square bracket notation `[]`. We will look through every value in `numbers`, a vector we will make with the values `1:10` and replace each value with its value plus 2.

The object we're looping through is `numbers`. But we're actually looping through every index it has, hence the `1:length(numbers)`. That is saying, `i` takes the value of each index in `numbers` which is useful when we want to change that element. `length(numbers)` finds how long the vector `numbers` is (if this was a `data.frame` we could use `nrow()`) to find how many elements it has. In the code we take the value at each index `numbers[i]` and add 2 to it.

```
numbers <- 1:10
for (i in 1:length(numbers)) {
  numbers[i] <- numbers[i] + 2
}
```

```
numbers
#> [1] 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
```

We can also include functions we made in for loops. Here's a function we made last lesson which adds 2 to each inputted number.

```
add_2 <- function(number) {
  number <- number + 2
  return(number)
}
```

Let's put that in the loop.

```
for (i in 1:length(numbers)) {
  numbers[i] <- add_2(numbers[i])
}
```

```
numbers
#> [1] 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
```

22.2 Scraping multiple recipes

Below is the function copied from Section 21.3 which takes a single URL and scraped the site All Recipes² for that recipe. It printed the ingredients and directions to cook that recipe to the console. If we wanted to get data for multiple recipes, we would need to run the function multiple times. Here we will use a for loop to do this. Since we're using the `read_html()` function from `rvest`, we need to tell R we want to use that package.

```
library(rvest)
scrape_recipes <- function(URL) {

  brownies <- read_html(URL)

  ingredients <- html_nodes(brownies, ".added")
  ingredients <- html_text(ingredients)

  directions <- html_nodes(brownies, ".recipe-directions__list--item")
  directions <- html_text(directions)
```

²<https://www.allrecipes.com/>

```

ingredients <- ingredients[ingredients != "Add all ingredients to list"]
directions <- directions[directions != ""]
directions <- gsub("\n", "", directions)
directions <- gsub("{2,}", "", directions)

print(ingredients)
print(directions)
}

```

With any for loop you need to figure out what is going to be changing, in this case it is the URL. And since we want multiple, we need to make an object with the URLs of all the recipes we want.

Here I am making a vector called *recipe_urls* with the URLs of several recipes that I like on the site. The way I got the URLs was to go to each recipe's page and copy and paste the URL. Is this the right approach? Shouldn't we do everything in R? Not always. In situations like this where we know that there are a small number of links we want - and there is no easy way to get them through R - it is reasonable to do it by hand. Remember that R is a tool to help you. While keeping everything you do in R is good for reproducibility, it is not always reasonable and may take too much time or effort given the constraints - usually limited time - of your project.

```

recipe_urls <- c("https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25080/mmmmm-brownies/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/27188/crepes/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/84270/slow-cooker-corned-beef-and-cabbage/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/25130/soft-sugar-cookies-v/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/53304/cream-corn-like-no-other/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/10294/the-best-lemon-bars/",
                 "https://www.allrecipes.com/recipe/189058/super-simple-salmon/")

```

Now we can write the for loop to go through every single URL in *recipe_urls* and use the function *scrape_recipes* on that URL.

```

for (recipe_url in recipe_urls) {
  scrape_recipes(recipe_url)
}

#> character(0)
#> character(0)
#> character(0)
#> character(0)

```


23

Scraping tables from PDFs

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: [usbp_stats_fy2017_sector_profile.pdf](https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data).

In the majority of cases when you want data from a PDF it will be in a table. Essentially the data will be an Excel file inside of a PDF. This format is not altogether different than what we've done before. We will be using regular expressions and the function `strsplit()` to get this data into a usable format.

Let's first take a look at the data we will be scraping. The first step in any PDF scraping should be to look at the PDF and try to think about the best way to approach this particular problem - while all PDF scraping follows a general format you cannot necessarily copy and paste your code, each situation is likely slightly different. Our data is from the U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) and contains a wealth of information about apprehensions and contraband seizures in border sectors.

We will be using the Sector Profile 2017 PDF which has information in four tables, three of which we'll scrape and then combine together. The data was downloaded from the U.S. Customs and Border Protection "Stats and Summaries" page here². If you're interested in using more of their data, some of it has been cleaned and made available here³.

The file we want to use is called "usbp_stats_fy2017_sector_profile.pdf" and has four tables in the PDF. Let's take a look at them one at a time, understanding what variables are available, and what units each row is in. Then we'll start scraping the tables.

The first table is "Sector Profile - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)". Before we even look down more at the table, the title is important. It is for fiscal year 2017, not calendar year 2017 which is more common in the data we usually use. This is important if we ever want to merge this data with other data sets. If possible, we would have to get data that is monthly so we can just use October 2016 through September 2017 to match up properly.

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://www.cbp.gov/newsroom/media-resources/stats>

³<https://www.openicpsr.org/openicpsr/project/109522/version/V2/view>

| United States Border Patrol | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Sector Profile - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th) | | | | | | | | | | |
| SECTOR | Agent Staffing* | Apprehensions | Other Than Mexican Apprehensions | Marijuana (pounds) | Cocaine (pounds) | Accepted Prosecutions | Assaults | Rescues | Deaths | |
| Miami | 111 | 2,280 | 1,646 | 2,253 | 231 | 292 | 1 | N/A | N/A | |
| New Orleans | 63 | 920 | 528 | 21 | 6 | 10 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Ramey | 38 | 388 | 387 | 3 | 2,932 | 89 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Coastal Border Sectors Total | 212 | 3,588 | 2,561 | 2,277 | 3,169 | 391 | 1 | N/A **** | N/A **** | |
| Blaine | 296 | 288 | 237 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Buffalo | 277 | 447 | 293 | 228 | 2 | 37 | 2 | N/A | N/A | |
| Detroit | 408 | 1,070 | 322 | 124 | 0 | 85 | 1 | N/A | N/A | |
| Grand Forks | 189 | 496 | 202 | 0 | 0 | 40 | 2 | N/A | N/A | |
| Havre | 183 | 39 | 28 | 98 | 0 | 2 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Houlton | 173 | 30 | 30 | 17 | 0 | 2 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Spokane | 230 | 208 | 67 | 68 | 0 | 24 | 0 | N/A | N/A | |
| Swanton | 292 | 449 | 359 | 531 | 1 | 103 | 6 | N/A | N/A | |
| Northern Border Sectors Total | 2,048 | 3,027 | 1,538 | 1,066 | 3 | 302 | 11 | N/A **** | N/A **** | |
| Big Bend (formerly Marfa) | 500 | 6,002 | 3,346 | 40,852 | 45 | 2,847 | 11 | 26 | 1 | |
| Del Rio | 1,391 | 13,476 | 6,156 | 9,482 | 62 | 8,022 | 12 | 99 | 18 | |
| El Centro | 870 | 18,633 | 5,812 | 5,554 | 484 | 1,413 | 34 | 4 | 2 | |
| El Paso | 2,182 | 25,193 | 15,337 | 34,189 | 140 | 6,996 | 54 | 44 | 8 | |
| Laredo | 1,666 | 25,460 | 7,891 | 69,535 | 757 | 6,119 | 31 | 1,054 | 83 | |
| Rio Grande Valley (formerly McAllen) | 3,130 | 137,562 | 107,909 | 260,020 | 1,192 | 7,979 | 422 | 1,190 | 104 | |
| San Diego | 2,199 | 26,086 | 7,060 | 10,985 | 2,903 | 3,099 | 84 | 48 | 4 | |
| Tucson | 3,691 | 38,657 | 12,328 | 397,090 | 331 | 20,963 | 93 | 750 | 72 | |
| Yuma | 859 | 12,847 | 10,139 | 30,181 | 261 | 2,367 | 33 | 6 | 2 | |
| Southwest Border Sectors Total** | 16,605 | 303,916 | 175,978 | 857,888 | 6,174 | 59,805 | 774 | 3,221 | 294 | |
| Nationwide Total*** | 19,437 | 310,531 | 180,077 | 861,231 | 9,346 | 60,498 | 786 | 3,221 | 294 | |

* Agent staffing statistics depict FY17 on-board personnel data as of 9/30/2017.

** Southwest Border Sectors staffing statistics include: Big Bend, Del Rio, El Centro, El Paso, Laredo, Rio Grande Valley, San Diego, Tucson, Yuma, and the Special Operations Group.

*** Nationwide staffing statistics include: All on-board Border Patrol agents in CBP

**** Rescue and Death statistics are not tracked for Northern and Coastal Border Sectors.

Now if we look more at the table, we can see that each row is a section of the U.S. border. There are three main sections - Coastal, Northern, and Southwest, with subsections of each also included. The bottom row is the sum of all these sections and gives us nationwide data. Many government data will be like this form with sections and subsections in the same table. Watch out when doing mathematical operations! Just summing any of these columns will give you triple the true value due to the presence of nationwide, sectional, and subsectional data.

There are 9 columns in the data other than the border section identifier. It looks like we have total apprehensions, apprehensions for people who are not Mexican citizens, marijuana and cocaine seizures (in pounds), the number of accepted prosecutions (presumably of those apprehended), and the number of CBP agents assaulted. The last two columns have the number of people rescued by CBP and the number of people who died (it is unclear from this data alone if this is solely people in custody or deaths during crossing the border). These two columns are also special as they only have data for the Southwest border.

Table 2 has a similar format with each row being a section or subsection. The columns now have the number of juveniles apprehended, subdivided by if they were accompanied by an adult or not, and the number of adults apprehended. The last column is total apprehensions which is also in Table 1.



United States Border Patrol
Juvenile (0-17 Years Old) and Adult Apprehensions - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)

| SECTOR | Accompanied Juveniles | Unaccompanied Juveniles | Total Juveniles | Total Adults | Total Apprehensions |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Miami | 19 | 42 | 61 | 2,219 | 2,280 |
| New Orleans | 1 | 22 | 23 | 897 | 920 |
| Ramsey | 7 | 1 | 8 | 380 | 388 |
| Coastal Border Sectors Total | 27 | 65 | 92 | 3,496 | 3,588 |
| Blaine | 29 | 7 | 36 | 252 | 288 |
| Buffalo | 3 | 3 | 6 | 441 | 447 |
| Detroit | 5 | 11 | 16 | 1,054 | 1,070 |
| Grand Forks | 5 | 4 | 9 | 487 | 496 |
| Havre | 1 | 3 | 4 | 35 | 39 |
| Houlton | 1 | 8 | 9 | 21 | 30 |
| Spokane | 3 | 0 | 3 | 205 | 208 |
| Swanton | 18 | 10 | 28 | 421 | 449 |
| Northern Border Sectors Total | 65 | 46 | 111 | 2,916 | 3,027 |
| Big Bend (<i>formerly Marfa</i>) | 506 | 811 | 1,317 | 4,685 | 6,002 |
| Del Rio | 1,348 | 1,349 | 2,697 | 10,779 | 13,476 |
| El Centro | 968 | 1,531 | 2,499 | 16,134 | 18,633 |
| El Paso | 4,642 | 3,926 | 8,568 | 16,625 | 25,193 |
| Laredo | 477 | 2,033 | 2,510 | 22,950 | 25,460 |
| Rio Grande Valley (<i>formerly McAllen</i>) | 27,222 | 23,708 | 50,930 | 86,632 | 137,562 |
| San Diego | 1,639 | 1,551 | 3,190 | 22,896 | 26,086 |
| Tucson | 1,088 | 3,659 | 4,747 | 33,910 | 38,657 |
| Yuma | 3,241 | 2,867 | 6,108 | 6,739 | 12,847 |
| Southwest Border Sectors Total | 41,131 | 41,435 | 82,566 | 221,350 | 303,916 |
| Nationwide Total | 41,223 | 41,546 | 82,769 | 227,762 | 310,531 |

Table 3 follows the same format and the new columns are number of apprehensions by gender.



United States Border Patrol

Apprehensions by Gender - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)

| SECTOR | Female | Male | Total Apprehensions |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Miami | 219 | 2,061 | 2,280 |
| New Orleans | 92 | 828 | 920 |
| Ramey | 65 | 323 | 388 |
| Coastal Border Sectors Total | 376 | 3,212 | 3,588 |
| Blaine | 97 | 191 | 288 |
| Buffalo | 69 | 378 | 447 |
| Detroit | 78 | 992 | 1,070 |
| Grand Forks | 56 | 440 | 496 |
| Havre | 13 | 26 | 39 |
| Houlton | 17 | 13 | 30 |
| Spokane | 17 | 191 | 208 |
| Swanton | 106 | 343 | 449 |
| Northern Border Sectors Total | 453 | 2,574 | 3,027 |
| Big Bend (formerly Marfa) | 985 | 5,017 | 6,002 |
| Del Rio | 2,622 | 10,854 | 13,476 |
| El Centro | 2,791 | 15,842 | 18,633 |
| El Paso | 7,364 | 17,829 | 25,193 |
| Laredo | 3,651 | 21,809 | 25,460 |
| Rio Grande Valley (formerly McAllen) | 50,306 | 87,256 | 137,562 |
| San Diego | 4,117 | 21,969 | 26,086 |
| Tucson | 4,693 | 33,964 | 38,657 |
| Yuma | 4,328 | 8,519 | 12,847 |
| Southwest Border Sectors Total | 80,857 | 223,059 | 303,916 |
| Nationwide Total | 81,686 | 228,845 | 310,531 |

Finally, Table 4 is a bit different in its format. The rows are now variables and the columns are the locations. In this table it doesn't include subsections, only border sections and nationwide total. The data it has available are partially a repeat of Table 1 but with more drug types and the addition of the number of drug seizures and some firearm seizure information. As this table is formatted differently than the others, we won't scrape it in this lesson - but you can use the skills you'll learn to do so yourself.



United States Border Patrol

Apprehensions / Seizure Statistics - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)

| Apprehension/Seizure Type | Coastal Border Sectors | Northern Border Sectors | Southwest Border Sectors | Nationwide Total |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| Apprehensions | 3,588 | 3,027 | 303,916 | 310,531 |
| Other Than Mexican Apprehensions | 2,561 | 1,538 | 175,978 | 180,077 |
| Marijuana (pounds) | 2,277 | 1,066 | 857,888 | 861,231 |
| Cocaine (pounds) | 3,169 | 3 | 6,174 | 9,346 |
| Heroin (ounces) | 0 | 62 | 15,182 | 15,244 |
| Methamphetamine (pounds) | 23 | 32 | 10,273 | 10,328 |
| Ecstasy (pounds) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Other Drugs* (pounds) | 0 | 14 | 554 | 568 |
| Marijuana Seizures | 113 | 255 | 9,371 | 9,739 |
| Cocaine Seizures | 33 | 46 | 463 | 542 |
| Heroin Seizures | 0 | 29 | 219 | 248 |
| Methamphetamine Seizures | 2 | 68 | 809 | 879 |
| Ecstasy Seizures | 1 | 2 | 48 | 51 |
| Other Drugs* Seizures | 6 | 99 | 735 | 840 |
| Conveyances | 86 | 79 | 7,388 | 7,553 |
| Firearms | 9 | 45 | 369 | 423 |
| Ammunition (rounds) | 217 | 384 | 13,938 | 14,539 |
| Currency (value) | \$325,129 | \$374,282 | \$5,169,593 | \$5,869,004 |

*Other Drugs include: All USBP drug seizures excluding marijuana, cocaine, heroin, methamphetamine, and ecstasy (MDMA).

Coastal Border Sectors include: Miami, New Orleans, and Ramey, Puerto Rico.

Northern Border Sectors include: Blaine, Buffalo, Detroit, Grand Forks, Havre, Houlton, Spokane and Swanton.

Southwest Border Sectors include: Big Bend, Del Rio, El Centro, El Paso, Laredo, Rio Grande Valley, San Diego, Tucson, and Yuma.

Drug quantities are rounded to the nearest whole number

23.1 Scraping the first table

We've now seen all three of the tables that we want to scrape so we can begin the process of actually scraping them. Note that each table is very similar meaning we can reuse some code to scrape as well as clean the data. That means that we will want to write some functions to make our work easier and avoid copy and pasting code three times. We will use the `pdf_text()` function from the `pdftools` package to read the PDFs into R.

```
library(pdftools)
#> Using poppler version 21.04.0
```

We can save the output of the `pdf_text()` function as the object `border_patrol` and we'll use it for each table.

```
border_patrol <- pdf_text("data/usbp_stats_fy2017_sector_profile.pdf")
```

We can take a look at the `head()` of the result.

```
head(border_patrol)
#> [1] "
#> [2] "
#> [3] "
#> [4] "
                                              United States Border Patrol\n
                                              United States Border Patrol\n
                                              United States Border Patrol\n
                                              United States Border Patrol\n
```

If you look closely in this huge amount of text output, you can see that it is a vector with each table being an element in the vector. We can see this further by checking the `length()` of “border_patrol” and just looking at the first element.

```
length(border_patrol)
#> [1] 4
```

It is four elements long, one for each table.

```
border_patrol[1]
#> [1] "
                                              United States Border Patrol\n
```

And this gives us all the values in the first table plus a few sentences at the end detailing some features of the table. At the end of each line (where in the PDF it should end but doesn't in our data yet) there is a `\r\n` indicating that there should be a new line. We want to use `strsplit()` to split at the `\r\n`.

The `strsplit()` function breaks up a string into pieces based on a value inside of the string. Let's use the word “criminology” as an example. If we want to split it by the letter “n” we'd have two results, “crimi” and “ology” as these are the pieces of the word after breaking up “criminology” at letter “n”.

```
strsplit("criminology", split = "n")
#> [[1]]
#> [1] "crimi" "ology"
```

Note that it deletes whatever value is used to break up the string.

Let's save a new object with the value in the first element of "border_patrol", calling it *sector_profile* as that's the name of that table, and then using `strsplit()` on it. `strsplit()` returns a list so we will also want to keep just the first element of that list using double square bracket `[[1]]` notation.

```
sector_profile <- border_patrol[1]
sector_profile <- strsplit(sector_profile, "\r\n")
sector_profile <- sector_profile[[1]]
```

Now we can look at the first six rows of this data.

```
head(sector_profile)
#> [1] "United States Border Patrol\n"
```

Notice that there is a lot of empty white space at the beginning of the rows. We want to get rid of that to make our next steps easier. We can use `trimws()` and put the entire "sector_profile" data in the () and it'll remove the white space at the ends of each line for us.

```
sector_profile <- trimws(sector_profile)
```

We have more rows than we want so let's look at the entire data and try to figure out how to keep just the necessary rows.

```
sector_profile
#> [1] "United States Border Patrol\n"
```

Based on the PDF, we want every row from Miami to Nationwide Total. But here we have several rows with the title of the table and the column names, and at the end we have the sentences with some details that we don't need.

To keep only the rows that we want, we can combine `grep()` and subsetting to find the rows from Miami to Nationwide Total and keep only those rows. We will use `grep()` to find which row has the text "Miami" and which has the text "Nationwide Total" and keep all rows between them (including those matched rows as well). Since each only appears once in the table we don't need to worry about handling duplicate results.

```
grep("Miami", sector_profile)
#> [1] 1
```

```
grep("Nationwide Total", sector_profile)
#> [1] 1
```

We'll use square bracket notation to keep all rows between those two values (including each value). Since the data is a vector, not a data.frame, we don't need a comma.

```
sector_profile <- sector_profile[grep("Miami", sector_profile):grep("Nationwide Total", sector_profile)]
```

Note that we're getting rid of the rows which had the column names. It's easier to make the names ourselves than to deal with that mess.

```
head(sector_profile)
#> [1] "United States Border Patrol\n
```

The data now has only the rows we want but still doesn't have any columns, it's currently just a vector of strings. We want to make it into a data.frame to be able to work on it like we usually do. When looking at this data it is clear that where the division between columns is a bunch of white space. Take the first row for example, it says "Miami" then after lots of white spaces "111" then again with "2,280" and so on for the rest of the row. We'll use this pattern of columns differentiated by white space to make *sector_profile* into a data.frame.

We will use the function `str_split_fixed()` from the `stringr` package. This function is very similar to `strsplit()` except you can tell it how many columns to expect.

```
install.packages("stringr")
```

```
library(stringr)
```

The syntax of `str_split_fixed()` is similar to `strsplit()` except the new parameter of the number of splits to expect. Looking at the PDF shows us that there are 10 columns so that's the number we'll use. Our split will be "`{2,}`". That is, a space that occurs two or more times. Since there are sectors with spaces in their name, we can't have only one space, we need at least two. If you look carefully at the rows with sectors "Coast Border Sectors Total" and "Northern Border Sectors Total", the final two columns actually do not have two spaces between them because of the amount of * they have. Normally we'd want to fix this using `gsub()`, but those values will turn to NA anyway so we won't bother in this case.

```
sector_profile <- str_split_fixed(sector_profile, " {2,}", 10)
```

If we check the `head()` we can see that we have the proper columns now but this still isn't a `data.frame` and has no column names.

```
head(sector_profile)
#>      [,1]
#> [1,] "United States Border Patrol\n"
#>      [,2]
#> [1,] "Sector Profile - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)\n\n"
#>      [,3]     [,4]          [,5]          [,6]
#> [1,] "Agent" "Other Than Mexican" "Marijuana" "Cocaine"
#>      [,7]     [,8]     [,9]
#> [1,] "Accepted\n" "SECTOR" "Staffing*\n"
#>      [,10]
#> [1,] "Apprehensions\n"
```

We can make it a `data.frame` just by putting it in `data.frame()`. To avoid making the columns into factors, we'll set the parameter `stringsAsFactors` to `FALSE`. And we can assign the columns names using a vector of strings we can make. We'll use the same column names as in the PDF but in lowercase and replacing spaces and parentheses with underscores.

```
sector_profile <- data.frame(sector_profile, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
names(sector_profile) <- c("sector",
                           "agent_staffing",
                           "apprehensions",
                           "other_than_mexican_apprehensions",
                           "marijuana_pounds",
```

```
"cocaine_pounds",
"accepted_prosecutions",
"assaults",
"rescues",
"deaths")
```

We have now taken a table from a PDF and successfully scraped it to a data.frame in R. Now we can work on it as we would any other data set that we've used previously.

```
head(sector_profile)
#>                               sector
#> 1 United States Border Patrol\n
#>                                         agent_staffing
#> 1 Sector Profile - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)\n\n
#> apprehensions other_than_mexican_apprehensions
#> 1           Agent          Other Than Mexican
#>   marijuana_pounds cocaine_pounds accepted_prosecutions
#> 1           Marijuana      Cocaine          Accepted\n
#>   assaults      rescues
#> 1 SECTOR Staffing*\n
#>
#> 1 Apprehensions\n
```

To really be able to use this data we'll want to clean the columns to turn the values to numeric type but we can leave that until later. For now let's write a function that replicates much of this work for the next tables.

23.2 Making a function

As we've done before, we want to take the code we wrote for the specific case of the first table in this PDF and turn it into a function for the general case of other tables in the PDF. Let's copy the code we used above then convert it to a function.

```

sector_profile <- border_patrol[1]
sector_profile <- trimws(sector_profile)
sector_profile <- strsplit(sector_profile, "\r\n")
sector_profile <- sector_profile[[1]]
sector_profile <- sector_profile[grep("Miami", sector_profile):grep("Nationwide Total", sector_profile)]
sector_profile <- str_split_fixed(sector_profile, " {2,}", 10)
sector_profile <- data.frame(sector_profile, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
names(sector_profile) <- c("sector",
                           "agent_staffing",
                           "total_apprehensions",
                           "other_than_mexican_apprehensions",
                           "marijuana_pounds",
                           "cocaine_pounds",
                           "accepted_prosecutions",
                           "assaults",
                           "rescues",
                           "deaths")

```

Since each table is so similar our function will only need a few changes in the above code to work for all three tables. The object *border_patrol* has all four of the tables in the data, so we need to say which of these tables we want - we can call the parameter *table_number*. Then each table has a different number of columns so we need to change the *str_split_fixed()* function to take a variable with the number of columns we input, a value we'll call *number_columns*. We rename each column to their proper name so we need to input a vector - which we'll call *column_names* - with the names for each column. Finally, we want to have a parameter where we enter in the data which holds all of the tables, our object *border_patrol*, we can call this *list_of_tables* as it is fairly descriptive. We do this as it is bad form to have a function that relies on an object that isn't explicitly put in the function. If we change our *border_patrol* object and the function doesn't have that as an input, it will work differently than we expect. Since we called the object we scraped *sector_profile* for the first table, let's change that to *data* as not all tables are called Sector Profile.

```

scrape_pdf <- function(list_of_tables, table_number, number_columns, column_names) {
  data <- list_of_tables[table_number]
  data <- trimws(data)
  data <- strsplit(data, "\r\n")
  data <- data[[1]]
  data <- data[grep("Miami", data):grep("Nationwide Total", data)]
  data <- str_split_fixed(data, " {2,}", number_columns)
}

```

```
data <- data.frame(data, stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
names(data) <- column_names

return(data)
}
```

Now let's run this function for each of the three tables we want to scrape, changing the function's parameters to work for each table. To see what parameter values you need to input, look at the PDF itself or the screenshots in this lesson.

```
table_1 <- scrape_pdf(list_of_tables = border_patrol,
                       table_number = 1,
                       number_columns = 10,
                       column_names = c("sector",
                                       "agent_staffing",
                                       "total_apprehensions",
                                       "other_than_mexican_apprehensions",
                                       "marijuana_pounds",
                                       "cocaine_pounds",
                                       "accepted_prosecutions",
                                       "assaults",
                                       "rescues",
                                       "deaths"))
table_2 <- scrape_pdf(list_of_tables = border_patrol,
                       table_number = 2,
                       number_columns = 6,
                       column_names = c("sector",
                                       "accompanied_juveniles",
                                       "unaccompanied_juveniles",
                                       "total_juveniles",
                                       "total_adults",
                                       "total_apprehensions"))
table_3 <- scrape_pdf(list_of_tables = border_patrol,
                       table_number = 3,
                       number_columns = 4,
                       column_names = c("sector",
                                       "female",
                                       "male",
                                       "total_apprehensions"))
```

We can use the function `left_join()` from the `dplyr` package to combine the

three tables into a single object. In the first table there are some asterix after the final two row names in the Sector column. For our match to work properly we need to delete them which we can do using `gsub()`. If you look carefully at the Sector column in `table_1` you'll see that each value starts with a space (this is something that is hard to see just looking at the data and is found primarily when encountering an error that forces you to search as I did here). Since the other tables do not have their values start with a space, it won't match properly in `left_join()`. We'll fix this by running `trimws()` on the column from `table_1`.

```
table_1$sector <- gsub("\\\\*", "", table_1$sector)
table_1$sector <- trimws(table_1$sector)
```

Now we can run `left_join()`.

```
library(dplyr)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'dplyr'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     filter, lag
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
#>
#>     intersect, setdiff, setequal, union
final_data <- left_join(table_1, table_2)
#> Joining, by = c("sector", "total_apprehensions")
final_data <- left_join(final_data, table_3)
#> Joining, by = c("sector", "total_apprehensions")
```

Let's take a look at the `head()` of this combined data.

```
head(final_data)
#>             sector
#> 1 United States Border Patrol
#>                                         agent_staffing
#> 1 Sector Profile - Fiscal Year 2017 (Oct. 1st through Sept. 30th)\n\n
#>   total_apprehensions other_than_mexican_apprehensions
#> 1                 Agent                  Other Than Mexican
#>   marijuana_pounds cocaine_pounds accepted_prosecutions
#> 1       Marijuana          Cocaine           Accepted\n
```

```
#> assaults      rescues
#> 1 SECTOR Staffing\n
#>
#> 1 Apprehensions\n
#> accompanied_juveniles unaccompanied_juveniles
#> 1                      <NA>                  <NA>
#> total_juveniles total_adults female male
#> 1                      <NA>      <NA>  <NA> <NA>
```

In one data set we now have information from three separate tables in a PDF. There's still some work to do - primarily convert the numeric columns to be actually numeric using `gsub()` to remove commas then using `as.numeric()` (or the `parse_numeric()` function from `readr`) on each column (probably through a for loop). but we have still made important progress getting useful data from a PDF table.

24

More scraping tables from PDFs

For this chapter you'll need the following files, which are available for download here¹: `AbbreRptCurrent.pdf` and `PregnantFemaleReportingCurrent.pdf`.

In Chapter 23 we used the package `pdftools` to scrape tables on arrests/seizures from the United States Border Patrol that were only available in a PDF. Given the importance of PDF scraping - hopefully by the time you read this chapter more data will be available in reasonable formats and not in PDFs - in this chapter we'll continue working on scraping tables from PDFs. Here we will use the package `tabulizer` which has a number of features making it especially useful for grabbing tables from PDFs. One issue which we saw in Chapter 23 is that the table may not be the only thing on the page - the page could also have a title, page number etc. When using `pdftools` we use regular expressions and subsetting to remove all the extra lines. Using `tabulizer` we can simply say (through a handy function) that we only want a part of the page, so we only scrape the table itself. For more info about the `tabulizer` package please see their site here².

For this chapter we'll scrape data from the Texas Commission on Jail Standards - Abbreviated Population Report. This is a report that shows monthly data on people incarcerated in jails for counties in Texas and is available here³. Make sure to download this file and put it in the working directory that you use to follow along.

This PDF is 9 pages long because of how many counties there are in Texas. Let's take a look at what the first page looks like. If you look at the PDF yourself you'll see that every page follows the format of the 1st page, which greatly simplifies our scrape. The data is in county-month units which means that each row of data has info for a single county in a single month. We know that because the first column is "County" and each row is a single county (this is not true in every case. For example, on page 3 there are the rows 'Fannin 1(P)' and 'Fannin 2(P)', possibly indicating that there are two jails in that county. It is unclear from this PDF what the '(P)' means.). For knowing that the data is monthly, the title of this document says 'for 06/01/2020' indicating

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://docs.ropensci.org/tabulizer/>

³<https://github.com/jacobkap/crimebythenumbers/blob/master/data/AbbreRptCurrent.pdf>

that it is for that date, though this doesn't by itself mean the data is monthly - it could be daily based only on this data.

To know that it's monthly data we'd have to go to the original source on the Texas Commission on Jail Standards website here⁴. On this page it says that 'Monthly population reports are available for review below,' which tells us that the data is monthly. It's important to know the unit so you can understand the data properly - primarily so you know what kinds of questions you can answer. If someone asks whether yearly trends on jail incarceration change in Texas, you can answer that with this data. If they ask whether more people are in jail on a Tuesday than on a Friday, you can't.

Just to understand what units our data is in we had to look at both the PDF itself and the site it came from. This kind of multi-step process is tedious but often necessary to truly understand your data. And even now we have questions - what does the (P) that's in some rows mean? For this we'd have to email or call the people who handle the data and ask directly. This is often the easiest way to answer your question, though different organizations have varying speeds in responding - if ever.

Now let's look at what columns are available. It looks like each column is the number of people incarcerated in the jail, broken down into categories of people. For example, the first two columns after County are 'Pretrial Felons' and 'Conv. Felons' so those are probably how many people are incarcerated who are awaiting trial for a felony and those already convicted of a felony. The other columns seem to follow this same format until the last few ones which describe the jails capacity (i.e. how many people they can hold), what percent of capacity they are at, and specifically how many open beds they have.

⁴<https://www.tcis.state.tx.us/historical-population-reports/#1580454195676-420daca6-0a306>

Texas Commission on Jail Standards - Abbreviated Population Report for 06/01/2020

| County | Conv. Felons Sentenced to County Jail time | | | Parole Violators with a New Charge | | | Pretrial Misd. | | | Conv. Misd. Sentenced to Co. Jail Time | | | Conv. SJF Sentenced to State Jail | | | Total Others | Total Local | Total Contract | Total Population | Total Capacity | % of Capacity | Available Beds |
|------------|--|--------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------|--|--------|-------|-----------------------------------|----------|------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| | Pretrial Felons | Conv. Felons | Parole Violators | Pretrial | Conv. | Bench Warrants | Federal | Pretrial SJF | Sentenced to Co. Jail Time | Total | Others | Total | Local | Contract | Population | Capacity | | | | | | |
| Anderson | 81 | 13 | 3 | 1 | 5 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 21 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 138 | 0 | 138 | 300 | 46.00 | 132 | | | |
| Andrews | 23 | 11 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 35 | 0 | 35 | 50 | 70.00 | 10 | | | |
| Angelina | 79 | 35 | 4 | 6 | 0 | 14 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 23 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 168 | 0 | 168 | 279 | 60.22 | 83 | | | |
| Arenas | 23 | 10 | 0 | 2 | 6 | 7 | 0 | 6 | 73 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 56 | 73 | 129 | 212 | 60.85 | 62 | | | |
| Archer | 12 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 26 | 9 | 35 | 48 | 72.92 | 0 | | | |
| Armstrong | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 8 | 25.00 | 0 | | | |
| Atascosa | 54 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 4 | 21 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 29 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 127 | 29 | 156 | 250 | 62.40 | 69 | | | |
| Austin | 17 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 32 | 0 | 32 | 90 | 35.56 | 49 | | |
| Bailey | 10 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 56 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 19 | 59 | 78 | 96 | 81.25 | 0 | | | |
| Bandera | 26 | 8 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 45 | 11 | 56 | 96 | 58.33 | 30 | | | |
| Bastrop | 111 | 4 | 0 | 13 | 11 | 22 | 1 | 4 | 70 | 17 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 184 | 72 | 256 | 400 | 64.00 | 104 | | | |
| Baylor | 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | | |
| Bee | 24 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 8 | 4 | 0 | 2 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 46 | 21 | 67 | 128 | 52.34 | 48 | | |
| Bell | 365 | 74 | 1 | 32 | 53 | 55 | 13 | 1 | 11 | 66 | 0 | 10 | 3 | 672 | 11 | 683 | 1104 | 57.69 | 383 | | | |
| Bexar | 1552 | 225 | 56 | 288 | 302 | 253 | 10 | 52 | 2 | 287 | 5 | 52 | 379 | 3461 | 11 | 3472 | 5108 | 67.97 | 1125 | | | |
| Blanco | 7 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 56 | 21.43 | 38 | | |
| Borden | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | | |
| Boerne | 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 64 | 18.75 | 46 | | | |
| Bowie (P) | 31 | 29 | 0 | 2 | 5 | 22 | 4 | 2 | 47 | 24 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 126 | 490 | 616 | 921 | 66.88 | 213 | | | |
| Brazoria | 219 | 167 | 10 | 17 | 29 | 34 | 18 | 15 | 0 | 96 | 0 | 35 | 14 | 654 | 0 | 654 | 1170 | 55.90 | 399 | | | |
| Brazos | 200 | 78 | 3 | 16 | 66 | 37 | 8 | 6 | 0 | 52 | 0 | 20 | 24 | 510 | 0 | 510 | 1089 | 46.83 | 470 | | | |
| Brewster | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 38 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 38 | 41 | 56 | 73.21 | 0 | | | |
| Briscoe | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | | | |
| Brooks | 15 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18 | 0 | 18 | 36 | 50.00 | 14 | | | |
| Brooks (P) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 408 | 408 | 652 | 62.58 | 179 | | | |
| Brown | 70 | 20 | 0 | 7 | 20 | 9 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 2 | 133 | 7 | 140 | 196 | 71.43 | 36 | | | |
| Burleson | 19 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 27 | 0 | 27 | 96 | 28.13 | 59 | | | |
| Burnet | 57 | 23 | 1 | 5 | 9 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 110 | 158 | 268 | 595 | 45.04 | 268 | | | |
| Caldwell | 89 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 2 | 26 | 1 | 2 | 19 | 13 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 143 | 21 | 164 | 301 | 54.49 | 107 | | | |

6/9/2020

Page 1 of 9

Now that we've familiarized ourselves with the data, let's begin scraping this data using `tabulizer`. If you don't have this package installed, you'll need to install it using `install.packages("tabulizer")`. Then we'll need to run `library(tabulizer)`.

```
library(tabulizer)
```

The main function that we'll be using from the `tabulizer` package is `extract_tables()`. This function basically looks at a PDF page, figures out which part of the page is a table, and then scrapes just that table. As we'll see, it's not always perfect at figuring out what part of the page is a table so we can also tell it exactly where to look. You can look at all of the features of `extract_tables()` by running `help(extract_tables)`.

```
data <- extract_tables(file = "data/AbbreRptCurrent.pdf")
is(data)
#> [1] "list"   "vector"
length(data)
#> [1] 18
data[[1]]
```

```

#>      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]
#> [1,] ""        ""        ""        "Conv. Felons"
#> [2,] ""        ""        ""        "Sentenced to"
#> [3,] ""        ""        ""        "County Jail"
#> [4,] ""        "Pretrial" "Conv."   ""
#> [5,] ""        ""        ""        "time"
#> [6,] "County" "Felons"  "Felons"  ""
#>      [,5]      [,6]      [,7]      [,8]
#> [1,] ""        "Parole"  ""        ""
#> [2,] ""        "Violators" ""        ""
#> [3,] ""        "with a New" ""        ""
#> [4,] "Parole"  ""        "Pretrial" "Conv."
#> [5,] ""        "Charge"  ""        ""
#> [6,] "Violators" ""        "Misd."  "Misd."
#>      [,9]      [,10]     [,11]     [,12]
#> [1,] ""        ""        ""        "Conv. SJF"
#> [2,] ""        ""        ""        "Sentenced"
#> [3,] ""        ""        ""        "to Co. Jail"
#> [4,] "Bench"  ""        "Pretrial" ""
#> [5,] ""        ""        ""        "Time"
#> [6,] "Warrants" "Federal" "SJF"    ""
#>      [,13]     [,14]     [,15]     [,16]
#> [1,] "Conv."   ""        ""        ""
#> [2,] "SJF"    ""        ""        ""
#> [3,] "Sentenced" ""        ""        ""
#> [4,] ""        "Total"   "Total"   "Total"
#> [5,] "to State Jail" ""        ""        ""
#> [6,] ""        "Others"  "Local"   "Contract"
#>      [,17]     [,18]     [,19]     [,20]
#> [1,] ""        ""        ""        ""
#> [2,] ""        ""        ""        ""
#> [3,] ""        ""        ""        ""
#> [4,] "Total"   "Total"   "% of"   "Available"
#> [5,] ""        ""        ""        ""
#> [6,] "Population" "Capacity" "Capacity" "Beds"
head(data[[2]])
#>      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]      [,6]      [,7]      [,8]
#> [1,] "Anderson" "81"    "13"    "3"     "1"     "5"     "12"    "1"
#> [2,] "Andrews"   "23"    "11"    "0"     "2"     "4"     "11"    "0"
#> [3,] "Angelina"  "79"    "35"    "4"     "6"     "0"     "14"    "0"
#> [4,] "Aransas"   "23"    "10"    "0"     "2"     "6"     "7"     "0"
#> [5,] "Archer"    "12"    "3"     "0"     "0"     "1"     "3"     "1"
#> [6,] "Armstrong" "1"     "1"     "0"     "0"     "0"     "0"     "0"
#>      [,9]      [,10]     [,11]     [,12]     [,13]     [,14]     [,15]     [,16]

```

```

#> [1,] "0"  "0"  "21"  "0"  "1"  "0"  "138" "0"
#> [2,] "0"  "0"  "5"   "0"  "6"  "0"  "35"  "0"
#> [3,] "3"  "0"  "23"  "0"  "3"  "1"  "168" "0"
#> [4,] "6"  "73" "2"   "0"  "0"  "0"  "56"  "73"
#> [5,] "1"  "2"  "5"   "0"  "0"  "1"  "26"  "9"
#> [6,] "0"  "0"  "0"   "0"  "0"  "0"  "2"   "0"
#>      [,17] [,18] [,19]  [,20]
#> [1,] "138" "300" "46.00" "132"
#> [2,] "35"  "50"  "70.00" "10"
#> [3,] "168" "279" "60.22" "83"
#> [4,] "129" "212" "60.85" "62"
#> [5,] "35"  "48"  "72.92" "0"
#> [6,] "2"   "8"   "25.00" "0"

```

Above is scraping code and some output when running `extract_tables()` on our PDF using all of the default options in that function. The only parameter we put in the function is `file = "data/Abbreviated Pop Rpt Dec 2017.pdf"`. This is just telling the function where to look for the PDF. I have the PDF in the data folder of my project; you'll need to change this to have `extract_tables()` look in the right place for the PDF on your computer.

You can see from the output that the scrape was successful - but our work isn't done yet. The results from `is(data)` say that the scrape returned a list, and from `length(data)` we learn that it's a list of length 18. Why is this? We have 9 pages so it is reasonable that we would have 9 lists since we have one table per page, but we shouldn't have 19 tables. Let's look again at just the first table - as it is a list, we'll need double square brackets to pull just the first element in the list.

```

data[[1]]
#>      [,1]     [,2]     [,3]     [,4]
#> [1,] ""      ""      ""      "Conv. Felons"
#> [2,] ""      ""      ""      "Sentenced to"
#> [3,] ""      ""      ""      "County Jail"
#> [4,] ""      "Pretrial" "Conv."  ""
#> [5,] ""      ""      ""      "time"
#> [6,] "County" "Felons"  "Felons" ""
#>      [,5]     [,6]     [,7]     [,8]
#> [1,] ""      "Parole"  ""      ""
#> [2,] ""      "Violators" ""      ""
#> [3,] ""      "with a New" ""      ""
#> [4,] "Parole" ""      "Pretrial" "Conv."
#> [5,] ""      "Charge"  ""      ""

```

```
#> [6,] "Violators" "" "Misd." "Misd."
#> [,9]      [,10]     [,11]     [,12]
#> [1,] ""     ""     ""     "Conv. SJF"
#> [2,] ""     ""     ""     "Sentenced"
#> [3,] ""     ""     ""     "to Co. Jail"
#> [4,] "Bench" ""     "Pretrial" ""
#> [5,] ""     ""     ""     "Time"
#> [6,] "Warrants" "Federal" "SJF"   ""
#> [,13]      [,14]     [,15]     [,16]
#> [1,] "Conv." ""     ""     ""
#> [2,] "SJF"   ""     ""     ""
#> [3,] "Sentenced" ""     ""     ""
#> [4,] ""     "Total"   "Total"   "Total"
#> [5,] "to State Jail" ""     ""     ""
#> [6,] ""     "Others"  "Local"  "Contract"
#> [,17]      [,18]     [,19]     [,20]
#> [1,] ""     ""     ""     ""
#> [2,] ""     ""     ""     ""
#> [3,] ""     ""     ""     ""
#> [4,] "Total"  "Total"   "% of"   "Available"
#> [5,] ""     ""     ""     ""
#> [6,] "Population" "Capacity" "Capacity" "Beds"
```

The results from `data[[1]]` provide some answers. It has the right number of columns but only 6 rows! This is our first table so should be the entire table we can see on page 1. Instead, it appears to be just the column names, with 6 rows because some column names are on multiple rows. Here's the issue, we can read the table and easily see that the column names may be on multiple rows but belong together, and that they are part of the table. `tabulizer` can't see this obvious fact as we can, it must rely on a series of rules to indicate what is part of a table and what isn't. For example, having white space between columns and thin black lines around rows tells it where each row and column is. Our issue is that the column names appear to just be text until there is a thick black line and (in `tabulizer`'s mind) the table begins, so it keeps the column name part separate from the rest of the table. Now let's look closer at table 2 and see if it is correct for the table on page 1 of our PDF.

```
head(data[[2]])
#>      [,1]      [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5] [,6] [,7] [,8]
#> [1,] "Anderson" "81" "13" "3"  "1"  "5"  "12" "1"
#> [2,] "Andrews"  "23" "11" "0"  "2"  "4"  "11" "0"
#> [3,] "Angelina" "79" "35" "4"  "6"  "0"  "14" "0"
```

```

#> [4,] "Aransas"    "23"  "10"  "0"   "2"   "6"   "7"   "0"
#> [5,] "Archer"     "12"  "3"   "0"   "0"   "1"   "3"   "1"
#> [6,] "Armstrong"  "1"   "1"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"
#>      [,9] [,10] [,11] [,12] [,13] [,14] [,15] [,16]
#> [1,] "0"   "0"   "21"  "0"   "1"   "0"   "138" "0"
#> [2,] "0"   "0"   "5"   "0"   "6"   "0"   "35"  "0"
#> [3,] "3"   "0"   "23"  "0"   "3"   "1"   "168" "0"
#> [4,] "6"   "73"  "2"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "56"  "73"
#> [5,] "1"   "2"   "5"   "0"   "0"   "1"   "26"  "9"
#> [6,] "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "2"   "0"
#>      [,17] [,18] [,19]   [,20]
#> [1,] "138" "300" "46.00" "132"
#> [2,] "35"  "50"  "70.00" "10"
#> [3,] "168" "279" "60.22" "83"
#> [4,] "129" "212" "60.85" "62"
#> [5,] "35"  "48"  "72.92" "0"
#> [6,] "2"   "8"   "25.00" "0"
tail(data[[2]])
#>      [,1]      [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5] [,6] [,7] [,8]
#> [24,] "Brooks"  "15"  "1"  "1"  "1"  "0"  "0"  "0"
#> [25,] "Brooks (P)" "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"
#> [26,] "Brown"   "70"  "20" "0"  "7"  "20" "9"  "0"
#> [27,] "Burleson" "19"  "2"  "0"  "2"  "0"  "3"  "0"
#> [28,] "Burnet"   "57"  "23" "1"  "5"  "9"  "3"  "0"
#> [29,] "Caldwell" "89"  "4"  "0"  "3"  "2"  "26" "1"
#>      [,9] [,10] [,11] [,12] [,13] [,14] [,15] [,16]
#> [24,] "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "18"  "0"
#> [25,] "0"   "164" "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "408"
#> [26,] "2"   "0"   "0"   "3"   "0"   "2"   "133" "7"
#> [27,] "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "0"   "1"   "27"  "0"
#> [28,] "1"   "0"   "10"  "1"   "0"   "0"   "110" "158"
#> [29,] "2"   "19"  "13"  "0"   "3"   "0"   "143" "21"
#>      [,17] [,18] [,19]   [,20]
#> [24,] "18"  "36"  "50.00" "14"
#> [25,] "408" "652" "62.58" "179"
#> [26,] "140" "196" "71.43" "36"
#> [27,] "27"  "96"  "28.13" "59"
#> [28,] "268" "595" "45.04" "268"
#> [29,] "164" "301" "54.49" "107"

```

We're looking just at the `head()` and `tail()` to get the first and 6 six rows as otherwise we'd print out all 29 rows in that table. When you are exploring your own data, you'll probably want to be more thorough and ensure that rows around the middle are also correct - but this is a good first pass. If you look

at the output the table and compare it to the PDF, you'll see that the scrape was successful. Every row is where it should be and the columns are correct - unlike using `pdftools()` we have the results already in proper columns. One thing to note is that this data isn't in a `data.frame` format, it's in a matrix. Matrices are the default output of `extract_tables()` though you can set it to output a `data.frame` by setting the parameter `output = "data.frame"`. In our case we actually wouldn't want that due to the issue of the column names.

```
data <- extract_tables(file = "data/AbbreRptCurrent.pdf", output = "data.frame")
head(data[[2]])
#>   Anderson X81 X13 X3 X1 X5 X12 X1.1 X0 X0.1 X21 X0.2
#> 1 Andrews  23  11  0  2  4  11    0  0    0  5    0
#> 2 Angelina 79  35  4  6  0  14    0  3    0  23   0
#> 3 Aransas  23  10  0  2  6  7    0  6   73   2   0
#> 4 Archer   12   3  0  0  1  3    1  1   2   5   0
#> 5 Armstrong 1   1  0  0  0  0    0  0   0   0   0
#> 6 Atascosa 54   2  0  8  4  21   0  5   0  29   0
#>   X1.2 X0.3 X138 X0.4 X138.1 X300 X46.00 X132
#> 1    6    0   35    0    35   50 70.00   10
#> 2    3    1  168    0   168  279 60.22   83
#> 3    0    0   56   73   129  212 60.85   62
#> 4    0    1   26    9    35   48 72.92    0
#> 5    0    0    2    0    2    8 25.00    0
#> 6    4    0  127   29   156  250 62.40   69
```

Above we reran the `extract_tables()` code and just added a parameter to make the output a `data.frame` instead of a matrix. Now it sets the first row - which should be the columns - as the column name, which is not correct. We'll have to fix the column names first before we can convert the result from a matrix to a `data.frame`.

We'll use the `apply()` function on our data to create column names from it. The `apply()` function is actual part of a "family" of similar function which essentially operate as quicker for loops - we could have done a for loop to solve this problem. The `apply()` function takes as an input a vector or matrix data set, and then performs some function on either its rows or its columns. Our first input is our data, the first element of the `data` list. Then we put the number 2 to indicate that we want it to perform our function on each column of the matrix - if we put 1, that would perform the function on each row. So now what function to use on this data? We want to combine each row together into a single string per column. To do that we can use the `paste()` function and use the `collapse` parameter to combine multiple strings to a single string. So after the 2 we enter `paste`, and then just add `collapse = ""` (the `"` means that we're not putting anything between the strings when combining them) separated by a comma. Let's see what it returns.

```

apply(data[[1]], 2, paste, collapse = "")
#>                               X
#> "County"                      X.1
#> "PretrialFelons"               X.2
#> "Conv.Felons"                  Conv..Felons
#> "Sentenced to County Jailtime" X.3
#> "ParoleViolators"              Parole
#> "Violators with a New Charge" X.4
#> "PretrialMisd."                X.5
#> "Conv.Misd."                   X.6
#> "BenchWarrants"                X.7
#> "Federal"                      X.8
#> "PretrialSJF"                  Conv..SJF
#> "Sentenced to Co. JailTime"    Conv.
#> "SJFSentenced to State Jail"   X.9
#> "TotalOthers"                  X.10
#> "TotalLocal"                   X.11
#> "TotalContract"                X.12
#> "TotalPopulation"              X.13
#> "TotalCapacity"                X.14
#> "% of Capacity"                X.15
#> "AvailableBeds"

```

Now we have a vector of 20 strings, one per column in our data. We will use this to name the columns in our data set with the actual info from the scraped

table. One helper function first. The column names don't follow conventional R style for column names - it has spaces, uppercase letters, punctuation other than the underscore. To easily fix this we can use the `make_clean_names()` function from the `janitor` package. If you don't have this package installed, install it using `install.packages("janitor")`. We'll first save the results of the above `apply()` function as a vector we can call `column_names` and then run the `make_clean_names()` function on it. The input to `make_clean_names()` is the vector of strings (our column names) and it'll return that vector but now with names in R's common style.

```
library(janitor)
#>
#> Attaching package: 'janitor'
#> The following objects are masked from 'package:stats':
#>
#>     chisq.test, fisher.test
column_names <- apply(data[[1]], 2, paste, collapse = "")
column_names <- make_clean_names(column_names)
column_names
#> [1] "county"
#> [2] "pretrial_felons"
#> [3] "conv_felons"
#> [4] "sentenced_to_county_jailtime"
#> [5] "parole_violators"
#> [6] "violatorswith_a_new_charge"
#> [7] "pretrial_misd"
#> [8] "conv_misd"
#> [9] "bench_warrants"
#> [10] "federal"
#> [11] "pretrial_sjf"
#> [12] "sentencedto_co_jail_time"
#> [13] "sjf_sentencedto_state_jail"
#> [14] "total_others"
#> [15] "total_local"
#> [16] "total_contract"
#> [17] "total_population"
#> [18] "total_capacity"
#> [19] "percent_of_capacity"
#> [20] "available_beds"
```

Now the column names are in the proper style. And notice the 19th value, it changed from the percent sign to the word “percent”.

We can combine the results from the first table - the column names - with

that of the second table - the actual data - to have a complete table from page 1 of our PDF. We do this simply by making table 2 a data.frame and using `names()` to rename the columns to the ones we made above. Since this is the table from page 1 of the PDF, we'll call the object `page1_table`.

```
page1_table <- data[[2]]
page1_table <- data.frame(page1_table)
names(page1_table) <- column_names
head(page1_table)

#>     county pretrial_felons conv_felons
#> 1 Andrews          23        11
#> 2 Angelina         79        35
#> 3 Aransas          23        10
#> 4 Archer            12         3
#> 5 Armstrong         1          1
#> 6 Atascosa          54         2
#>     sentenced_to_county_jailtime parole_violators
#> 1                      0          2
#> 2                      4          6
#> 3                      0          2
#> 4                      0          0
#> 5                      0          0
#> 6                      0          8
#>     violatorswith_a_new_charge pretrial_misd conv_misd
#> 1                      4         11        0
#> 2                      0         14        0
#> 3                      6          7        0
#> 4                      1          3        1
#> 5                      0          0        0
#> 6                      4         21        0
#>     bench_warrants federal_pretrial_sjf
#> 1                      0          0          5
#> 2                      3          0         23
#> 3                      6         73          2
#> 4                      1          2          5
#> 5                      0          0          0
#> 6                      5          0         29
#>     sentencedto_co_jail_time sjf_sentencedto_state_jail
#> 1                      0          6
#> 2                      0          3
#> 3                      0          0
#> 4                      0          0
#> 5                      0          0
#> 6                      0          4
```

```

#>   total_others total_local total_contract
#> 1          0        35          0
#> 2          1       168          0
#> 3          0        56         73
#> 4          1        26          9
#> 5          0        2          0
#> 6          0       127         29
#>   total_population total_capacity percent_of_capacity
#> 1           35          50        70.00
#> 2          168         279        60.22
#> 3          129         212        60.85
#> 4           35          48        72.92
#> 5           2           8        25.00
#> 6          156         250        62.40
#>   available_beds
#> 1           10
#> 2           83
#> 3           62
#> 4           0
#> 5           0
#> 6           69
tail(page1_table)
#>   county pretrial_felons conv_felons
#> 23    Brooks      15          1
#> 24 Brooks (P)     0          0
#> 25    Brown       70         20
#> 26   Burleson      19          2
#> 27   Burnet       57         23
#> 28  Caldwell      89          4
#>   sentenced_to_county_jailtime parole_violators
#> 23                  1          1
#> 24                  0          0
#> 25                  0          7
#> 26                  0          2
#> 27                  1          5
#> 28                  0          3
#>   violatorswith_a_new_charge pretrial_misd conv_misd
#> 23                  0          0          0
#> 24                  0          0          0
#> 25                  20          9          0
#> 26                  0          3          0
#> 27                  9          3          0
#> 28                  2         26          1
#>   bench_warrants federal pretrial_sjf

```

```

#> 23      0      0      0
#> 24      0    164      0
#> 25      2      0      0
#> 26      0      0      0
#> 27      1      0     10
#> 28      2    19     13
#>   sentencedto_co_jail_time sjf_sentencedto_state_jail
#> 23          0          0
#> 24          0          0
#> 25          3          0
#> 26          0          0
#> 27          1          0
#> 28          0          3
#>   total_others total_local total_contract
#> 23          0        18      0
#> 24          0          0     408
#> 25          2       133      7
#> 26          1        27      0
#> 27          0       110     158
#> 28          0       143     21
#>   total_population total_capacity percent_of_capacity
#> 23         18        36    50.00
#> 24        408       652   62.58
#> 25        140       196   71.43
#> 26         27        96   28.13
#> 27        268       595   45.04
#> 28        164       301   54.49
#>   available_beds
#> 23        14
#> 24       179
#> 25        36
#> 26        59
#> 27       268
#> 28       107

```

Looking at the results of `head()` and `tail()` (if this was data that you were using in your project you'd want to look closer than just these checks) shows that we've done this correctly. The values are right and the column names are correct. Complete the rest of the PDF on your own. You can follow the same steps as above but now that we've made the `column_names` object you can reuse that for the other tables. This is only true because each page has the same column names. Otherwise you'd have to fix the column names for each page of the PDF.

So why did I choose this example when it highlights a limitation of an otherwise very effective R package? A lot of the work you do in R is going to be like the example we went through - there are tools to solve *most* of the data problems, but you'll need to spend time fixing the extra issues. And since a lot of problems are fairly unique (at least insofar as there are differences in your exact problem even if problems are generally similar) there's usually not a R function to solve everything. Below is another (brief) example of the `tabulizer` package working perfectly - but with a few issues just due to how the data is arranged on the PDF.

24.1 Pregnant Women Incarcerated

We'll finish this lesson with another example of data from Texas - this time using data on the number of pregnant women booked in Texas county jails. This data has a unique challenge, it has 10 columns but we want to make it have only 2. In the data (shown below), it starts with a column of county names, then a column of the number of pregnant women booked into that county's jail. Next is another column of county names - instead of continuing onto another page, this data just makes new columns when it runs out of room. We'll scrape this PDF using `tabulizer()` and then work to fix this multiple-column issue. The file is called "PregnantFemaleReportingCurrent.pdf" and is available on GitHub here⁵. Make sure to download this file and put it in the proper working directory for the `extract_tables()` function we use below.

⁵<https://github.com/jacobkap/crimebythenumbers/blob/master/data/PregnantFemaleReportingCurrent.pdf>

| Pregnant Females Booked In Texas County Jails for 6/1/2020 | | | | | | Month Total: | 305 |
|--|----|-------------|----|---------------|---|---------------|-----|
| Anderson | 0 | Delta | 0 | Iron | 0 | Motley | 0 |
| Andrews | 1 | Denton | 3 | Jack | 0 | Nacogdoches | 2 |
| Angelina | 0 | DeWitt | 0 | Jackson | 1 | Navarro | 2 |
| Aranas | 0 | Dickens | 0 | Jasper | 0 | Newton | 0 |
| Archer | 1 | Dickens (P) | 0 | Jeff Davis | 0 | Newton (P) | 0 |
| Armstrong | 0 | Dimmit | 0 | Jefferson | 0 | Nolan | 2 |
| Atascosa | 0 | Donley | 0 | Jefferson (P) | 0 | Nueces | 4 |
| Austin | 0 | Duval | 0 | Jim Hogg | 0 | Ochiltree | 0 |
| Bailey | 0 | Eastland | 0 | Jim Wells | 0 | Oldham | 0 |
| Bandera | 0 | Ector | 3 | Johnson | 2 | Orange | 0 |
| Bastrop | 0 | Edwards | 0 | Jones | 0 | Palo Pinto | 1 |
| Baylor | 0 | El Paso | 8 | Karnes | 0 | Panola | 0 |
| Bee | 0 | Ellis | 0 | Karnes (P) | 0 | Parker | 1 |
| Bell | 9 | Erath | 0 | Kaufman | 3 | Parmer | 0 |
| Bexar | 27 | Falls | 0 | Kendall | 1 | Pecos | 0 |
| Blanco | 0 | Fannin 1(P) | 0 | Kenedy | 0 | Polk | 0 |
| Borden | 0 | Fannin 2(P) | 2 | Kent | 0 | Polk (P) | 0 |
| Bosque | 0 | Fayette | 0 | Kerr | 1 | Potter | 4 |
| Bowie (P) | 0 | Fisher | 0 | Kimble | 0 | Presidio | 0 |
| Brazoria | 2 | Floyd | 0 | King | 0 | Rains | 0 |
| Brazos | 5 | Foard | 0 | Kinney | 0 | Randall | 0 |
| Brewster | 0 | Fort Bend | 4 | Kleberg | 1 | Reagan | 0 |
| Briscoe | 0 | Franklin | 0 | Knox | 0 | Real | 0 |
| Brooks | 0 | Freestone | 1 | La Salle | 0 | Red River | 0 |
| Brooks (P) | 1 | Frio (P) | 0 | Lamar | 0 | Reeves | 0 |
| Brown | 1 | Gaines | 0 | Lamb | 0 | Refugio | 1 |
| Burleson | 1 | Galveston | 5 | Lampasas | 0 | Roberts | 0 |
| Burnet 1(P) | 5 | Garza | 0 | Lavaca | 0 | Robertson | 0 |
| Caldwell | 0 | Gillespie | 0 | Lee | 0 | Rockwall | 0 |
| Calhoun | 1 | Glasscock | 0 | Leon | 0 | Runnels | 0 |
| Callahan | 0 | Goliad | 0 | Liberty (P) | 3 | Rusk | 0 |
| Cameron | 6 | Gonzales | 1 | Limestone | 0 | Sabine | 0 |
| Camp | 0 | Gray | 1 | Lipscomb | 0 | San Augustine | 0 |
| Carson | 0 | Grayson | 4 | Live Oak | 0 | San Jacinto | 0 |
| Cass | 0 | Gregg | 1 | Llano | 1 | San Patricio | 0 |
| Castro | 0 | Grimes | 0 | Loving | 0 | San Saba | 0 |
| Chambers | 0 | Guadalupe | 6 | Lubbock | 9 | Schleicher | 0 |
| Cherokee | 0 | Hale | 1 | Lynn | 0 | Scurry | 0 |
| Childress | 0 | Hall | 0 | Madison | 0 | Shackelford | 0 |
| Clay | 0 | Hamilton | 0 | Marion | 0 | Shelby | 0 |
| Cochran | 0 | Hansford | 0 | Martin | 0 | Sherman | 0 |
| Coke | 0 | Hardeman | 0 | Mason | 0 | Smith | 9 |
| Coleman | 0 | Hardin | 0 | Matagorda | 0 | Somervell | 0 |
| Collins | 0 | Harris | 10 | Mavericks | 4 | Clayton | 0 |

Notice that this data doesn't even have column names. Whereas earlier in this chapter we have to combine multiple rows to form the column names, here we will have to create the names entirely ourselves. This is always a bit risky as maybe next month the table will change and if we hard-code any column names, we'll either have code that breaks or - much more dangerous - mislabel the columns without noticing. In cases like this we have no other choice, but if you intend to scrape something that recurring - that is, that you'll scrape a future version of - be careful about situations like this.

We'll start scraping this PDF using the standard `extract_tables()` function without any parameters other than the file name. This is usually a good start since it's quick and often works - and if it doesn't, we haven't lost much time checking. Since we know `extract_tables()` will return a list by default, we'll save the result of `extract_tables()` as an object called `data` and then just pull the first element (i.e. the only element if this works) from that list.

```
data <- extract_tables(file = "data/PregnantFemaleReportingCurrent.pdf")
data <- data[[1]]
```

```

data
#>      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]
#> [1,] "Anderson" "0" "Delta" "0"
#> [2,] "Andrews" "1" "Denton" "3"
#> [3,] "Angelina" "0" "DeWitt" "0"
#> [4,] "Aransas" "0" "Dickens" "0"
#> [5,] "Archer" "1" "Dickens (P)" "0"
#> [6,] "Armstrong" "0" "Dimmit" "0"
#> [7,] "Atascosa" "0" "Donley" "0"
#> [8,] "Austin" "0" "Duval" "0"
#> [9,] "Bailey" "0" "Eastland" "0"
#> [10,] "Bandera" "0" "Ector" "3"
#> [11,] "Bastrop" "0" "Edwards" "0"
#> [12,] "Baylor" "0" "El Paso" "8"
#> [13,] "Bee" "0" "Ellis" "0"
#> [14,] "Bell" "9" "Erath" "0"
#> [15,] "Bexar" "27" "Falls" "0"
#> [16,] "Blanco" "0" "Fannin 1(P)" "0"
#> [17,] "Borden" "0" "Fannin 2(P)" "2"
#> [18,] "Bosque" "0" "Fayette" "0"
#> [19,] "Bowie (P)" "0" "Fisher" "0"
#> [20,] "Brazoria" "2" "Floyd" "0"
#> [21,] "Brazos" "5" "Foard" "0"
#> [22,] "Brewster" "0" "Fort Bend" "4"
#> [23,] "Briscoe" "0" "Franklin" "0"
#> [24,] "Brooks" "0" "Freestone" "1"
#> [25,] "Brooks (P)" "1" "Frio (P)" "0"
#> [26,] "Brown" "1" "Gaines" "0"
#> [27,] "Burleson" "1" "Galveston" "5"
#> [28,] "Burnet 1(P)" "5" "Garza" "0"
#> [29,] "Caldwell" "0" "Gillespie" "0"
#> [30,] "Calhoun" "1" "Glasscock" "0"
#> [31,] "Callahan" "0" "Goliad" "0"
#> [32,] "Cameron" "6" "Gonzales" "1"
#> [33,] "Camp" "0" "Gray" "1"
#> [34,] "Carson" "0" "Grayson" "4"
#> [35,] "Cass" "0" "Gregg" "1"
#> [36,] "Castro" "0" "Grimes" "0"
#> [37,] "Chambers" "0" "Guadalupe" "6"
#> [38,] "Cherokee" "0" "Hale" "1"
#> [39,] "Childress" "0" "Hall" "0"
#> [40,] "Clay" "0" "Hamilton" "0"
#> [41,] "Cochran" "0" "Hansford" "0"
#> [42,] "Coke" "0" "Hardeman" "0"

```

```

#> [43,] "Coleman"      "0"  "Hardin"      "0"
#> [44,] "Collin"       "9"   "Harris"      "19"
#> [45,] "Collingsworth" "0"  "Harrison"    "0"
#> [46,] "Colorado"     "0"  "Haskell (P)" "2"
#> [47,] "Comal"        "0"  "Hays"        "0"
#> [48,] "Comanche"     "0"  "Hemphill"    "0"
#> [49,] "Concho"        "0"  "Henderson"   "2"
#> [50,] "Cooke"         "2"  "Hidalgo"     "6"
#> [51,] "Coryell"       "1"  "Hidalgo (P)" "0"
#> [52,] "Cottle"        "0"  "Hill"        "0"
#> [53,] "Crane"         "0"  "Hockley"     "1"
#> [54,] "Crockett"      "0"  "Hood"        "3"
#> [55,] "Crosby"        "0"  "Hopkins"     "1"
#> [56,] "Culberson"     "0"  "Houston"     "0"
#> [57,] "Dallam"        "0"  "Howard"      "2"
#> [58,] "Dallas"         "22" "Hudspeth"    "0"
#> [59,] "Dawson"        "0"  "Hunt"        "2"
#> [60,] "Deaf Smith"    "0"  "Hutchinson"  "0"
#> [,5]      [,6] [,7]      [,8]
#> [1,] "Irion"          "0"  "Motley"      "0"
#> [2,] "Jack"            "0"  "Nacogdoches" "2"
#> [3,] "Jackson"        "1"  "Navarro"     "2"
#> [4,] "Jasper"          "0"  "Newton"      "0"
#> [5,] "Jeff Davis"     "0"  "Newton (P)" "0"
#> [6,] "Jefferson"       "0"  "Nolan"       "2"
#> [7,] "Jefferson (P)"  "0"  "Nueces"      "4"
#> [8,] "Jim Hogg"        "0"  "Ochiltree"   "0"
#> [9,] "Jim Wells"       "0"  "Oldham"      "0"
#> [10,] "Johnson"        "2"  "Orange"      "0"
#> [11,] "Jones"           "0"  "Palo Pinto"  "1"
#> [12,] "Karnes"          "0"  "Panola"      "0"
#> [13,] "Karnes (P)"     "0"  "Parker"      "1"
#> [14,] "Kaufman"         "3"  "Parmer"      "0"
#> [15,] "Kendall"         "1"  "Pecos"       "0"
#> [16,] "Kenedy"          "0"  "Polk"        "0"
#> [17,] "Kent"             "0"  "Polk (P)"   "0"
#> [18,] "Kerr"             "1"  "Potter"      "4"
#> [19,] "Kimble"          "0"  "Presidio"    "0"
#> [20,] "King"             "0"  "Rains"       "0"
#> [21,] "Kinney"          "0"  "Randall"     "0"
#> [22,] "Kleberg"         "1"  "Reagan"      "0"
#> [23,] "Knox"             "0"  "Real"        "0"
#> [24,] "La Salle"        "0"  "Red River"   "0"
#> [25,] "Lamar"            "0"  "Reeves"      "0"

```

```

#> [26,] "Lamb"          "0"  "Refugio"        "1"
#> [27,] "Lampasas"      "0"  "Roberts"        "0"
#> [28,] "Lavaca"         "0"  "Robertson"      "0"
#> [29,] "Lee"            "0"  "Rockwall"       "0"
#> [30,] "Leon"           "0"  "Runnels"        "0"
#> [31,] "Liberty (P)"    "3"  "Rusk"           "0"
#> [32,] "Limestone"      "0"  "Sabine"          "0"
#> [33,] "Lipscomb"       "0"  "San Augustine"   "0"
#> [34,] "Live Oak"        "0"  "San Jacinto"     "0"
#> [35,] "Llano"           "1"  "San Patricio"    "0"
#> [36,] "Loving"          "0"  "San Saba"        "0"
#> [37,] "Lubbock"         "9"  "Schleicher"      "0"
#> [38,] "Lynn"            "0"  "Scurry"          "0"
#> [39,] "Madison"         "0"  "Shackelford"    "0"
#> [40,] "Marion"          "0"  "Shelby"          "0"
#> [41,] "Martin"          "0"  "Sherman"         "0"
#> [42,] "Mason"           "0"  "Smith"           "9"
#> [43,] "Matagorda"       "0"  "Somervell"       "0"
#> [44,] "Maverick"        "1"  "Starr"           "0"
#> [45,] "Maverick (P)"    "0"  "Stephens"        "1"
#> [46,] "McCulloch"       "0"  "Sterling"        "0"
#> [47,] "McLennan"         "6"  "Stonewall"       "0"
#> [48,] "McLennan 1(P)"   "0"  "Sutton"          "0"
#> [49,] "McLennan 2(P)"   "0"  "Swisher"         "0"
#> [50,] "McMullen"         "0"  "Tarrant"         "34"
#> [51,] "Medina"           "0"  "Taylor"          "6"
#> [52,] "Menard"           "0"  "Terrell"         "0"
#> [53,] "Midland"          "2"  "Terry"           "1"
#> [54,] "Milam"            "0"  "Throckmorton"   "0"
#> [55,] "Mills"             "0"  "Titus"           "0"
#> [56,] "Mitchell"          "0"  "Tom Green"       "2"
#> [57,] "Montague"         "0"  "Travis"          "10"
#> [58,] "Montgomery"       "9"  "Trinity"         "0"
#> [59,] "Moore"             "0"  "Tyler"           "0"
#> [60,] "Morris"            "0"  "Upshur"          "0"
#> [,9]                   [,10]
#> [1,] "Upton"              "0"
#> [2,] "Uvalde"             "0"
#> [3,] "Val Verde (P)"    "1"
#> [4,] "Van Zandt"          "0"
#> [5,] "Victoria"           "1"
#> [6,] "Walker"              "1"
#> [7,] "Waller"              "0"
#> [8,] "Ward"                "0"

```

```
#> [9,] "Washington"      "0"
#> [10,] "Webb"           "3"
#> [11,] "Wharton"        "1"
#> [12,] "Wheeler"         "0"
#> [13,] "Wichita"         "3"
#> [14,] "Wilbarger"       "0"
#> [15,] "Willacy"         "0"
#> [16,] "Williamson"      "2"
#> [17,] "Wilson"          "0"
#> [18,] "Winkler"         "0"
#> [19,] "Wise"            "1"
#> [20,] "Wood"            "0"
#> [21,] "Yoakum"          "0"
#> [22,] "Young"           "0"
#> [23,] "Zapata"          "0"
#> [24,] "Zavala"          "0"
#> [25,] "Zavala (P)"      "0"
#> [26,] ""
#> [27,] ""
#> [28,] ""
#> [29,] ""
#> [30,] ""
#> [31,] ""
#> [32,] ""
#> [33,] ""
#> [34,] ""
#> [35,] ""
#> [36,] ""
#> [37,] ""
#> [38,] ""
#> [39,] ""
#> [40,] ""
#> [41,] ""
#> [42,] ""
#> [43,] ""
#> [44,] ""
#> [45,] ""
#> [46,] ""
#> [47,] ""
#> [48,] ""
#> [49,] ""
#> [50,] ""
#> [51,] ""
#> [52,] ""
```

```
#> [53,] ""
#> [54,] ""
#> [55,] ""
#> [56,] ""
#> [57,] ""
#> [58,] ""
#> [59,] ""
#> [60,] ""
```

If we check the output from the above code to the PDF, we can see that it worked. Every column in the PDF is in our output and the values were scraped correctly. This is great! Now we want to make two columns - “county” and “pregnant_females_booked” (or whatever you’d like to call it) - from these 10. As usual with R, there are a few ways we can do this. We’ll just do two ways. First, since there are only 10 columns, we can just do it manually. We can use square bracket [] notation to grab specific columns using the column number (since the data is a matrix and not a data.frame we can’t use dollar sign notation even if we wanted to). Let’s print out the head of all the county columns. We can see from the PDF that these are columns 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9. So can use a vector of numbers to get that `c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)`.

```
head(data[, c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)])
#>      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]
#> [1,] "Anderson" "Delta"   "Irion"
#> [2,] "Andrews"   "Denton"  "Jack"
#> [3,] "Angelina"  "DeWitt"  "Jackson"
#> [4,] "Aransas"   "Dickens" "Jasper"
#> [5,] "Archer"    "Dickens (P)" "Jeff Davis"
#> [6,] "Armstrong" "Dimmit"  "Jefferson"
#>      [,4]      [,5]
#> [1,] "Motley"   "Upton"
#> [2,] "Nacogdoches" "Uvalde"
#> [3,] "Navarro"   "Val Verde (P)"
#> [4,] "Newton"    "Van Zandt"
#> [5,] "Newton (P)" "Victoria"
#> [6,] "Nolan"     "Walker"
```

Now again for the “pregnant_females_booked” column.

```
head(data[, c(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)])
#>      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5]
```

```
#> [1,] "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"
#> [2,] "1"  "3"  "0"  "2"  "0"
#> [3,] "0"  "0"  "1"  "2"  "1"
#> [4,] "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "0"
#> [5,] "1"  "0"  "0"  "0"  "1"
#> [6,] "0"  "0"  "0"  "2"  "1"
```

These results look right so we can make a data.frame using the `data.frame()` and having the input be from the above code - removing the `head()` function since we want every now. Conveniently, `data.frame()` allows us to name the columns we are making so we'll name the two columns "county" and "pregnant_females_booked". We'll save the result as `data` and check out the `head()` and `tail()` of that data.frame.

```
data <- data.frame(county = c(data[, c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)]),
                    pregnant_females_booked = c(data[, c(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)]))
head(data)
#>   county pregnant_females_booked
#> 1 Anderson                      0
#> 2 Andrews                        1
#> 3 Angelina                       0
#> 4 Aransas                         0
#> 5 Archer                          1
#> 6 Armstrong                      0
tail(data)
#>   county pregnant_females_booked
#> 295
#> 296
#> 297
#> 298
#> 299
#> 300
```

These results look good! We now have only two columns and the first six rows (from `head()`) look right. Why are the last six rows all empty? Look back at the PDF. The final two columns are shorter than the others, so `extract_tables()` interprets them as empty strings "". We can subset those away using a conditional statement remove any row with an empty string in either column. Since we know that if there's an empty string in one of the columns it will also be there in the other, we only need to run this once.

```
data <- data[data$county != "", ]  
head(data)  
#> county pregnant_females_booked  
#> 1 Anderson 0  
#> 2 Andrews 1  
#> 3 Angelina 0  
#> 4 Aransas 0  
#> 5 Archer 1  
#> 6 Armstrong 0  
tail(data)  
#> county pregnant_females_booked  
#> 260 Wood 0  
#> 261 Yoakum 0  
#> 262 Young 0  
#> 263 Zapata 0  
#> 264 Zavala 0  
#> 265 Zavala (P) 0
```

Now the results from `tail()` look right. First, I'm rerunning the code to scrape the PDF since now our `data` data set is already cleaned from above.

```
data <- extract_tables(file = "data/PregnantFemaleReportingCurrent.pdf")
data <- data[[1]]
```

We'll use a toy example now with a vector of numbers from 1 to 10 `1:10` which we can call `x`.

```
x <- 1:10  
x  
#> [1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

Now say we want every value of x and want to use Booleans (true or false value) to get it. Since we need a vector of 10 values since we'd need one for every element in x . Specifically, we'd be using square bracket [] notation to subset (in this case not really a true subset since we'd return all the original values) and write ten TRUEs in the square brackets [].

If you're reading the code carefully, you might have noticed that I only wrote nine TRUE values. Since R was expecting 10 values, when I only gave it nine, it started again from the beginning and used the first value in place of the expected tenth value. If we only wrote one TRUEs, R would just repeat that all 10 times.

```
x[TRUE]
#> [1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

What happens when the value isn't always TRUE? It'll recycle it the exact same way. Let's try using now a vector `c(TRUE, FALSE)`.

```
x[c(TRUE, FALSE)]
#> [1] 1 3 5 7 9
```

It returns only the odd numbers. That's because the first value in our vector is TRUE so it returns the first value of `x` which is 1. The next value is FALSE so it does not return the second value of `x` which is 2. R then "recycles" our vector and uses the first value in our vector (TRUE) to interpret how to subset the third value of `x` (3). Since it's TRUE, it returns 3. But now the value for 4 is FALSE so it doesn't return it. The process repeats again until the end of the subset. Since every other value is returned, it returns only the odd numbers. We can use R's method of "recycling" a vector that is shorter than it expects to solve our pregnant females booked issue. Indeed we can use this exact `c(TRUE, FALSE)` vector to select only the odd columns. Reversing it to `c(FALSE, TRUE)` gives us only the even columns. So we'll copy over the code that made the `data.frame` last time and change the `c(data[, c(1, 3, 5, 7, 9)]` to `c(data[, c(TRUE, FALSE)])` and the `c(data[, c(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)])` to `c(data[, c(FALSE, TRUE)])`. Since the issue of empty strings is still there, we'll reuse the `data <- data[data$county != "",]` we made above to fix it.

```
data <- data.frame(county = c(data[, c(TRUE, FALSE)]),
                    pregnant_females_booked = c(data[, c(FALSE, TRUE)]))
data <- data[data$county != "", ]
head(data)
#>      county pregnant_females_booked
#> 1  Anderson                  0
#> 2  Andrews                   1
#> 3  Angelina                  0
#> 4  Aransas                   0
```

```
#> 5    Archer          1
#> 6 Armstrong        0
tail(data)
#>      county pregnant_females_booked
#> 260     Wood            0
#> 261   Yoakum           0
#> 262    Young            0
#> 263   Zapata           0
#> 264   Zavala            0
#> 265 Zavala (P)         0
```

24.2 Making PDF-scraped data available to others

You've now seen two examples of scraping tables from PDFs using the `tabulizer()` package and a few more from the `pdftools` package in Chapter 23. These lessons should get you started on most PDF scraping, but every PDF is different so don't rely on the functions alone to do all of the work. You'll still likely have to spend some time cleaning up the data afterwards to make it usable. This chapter is being written in 2020 which should be long after we ever need to get data from PDFs - it should be available in much easier to access formats. However, often we still need to scrape PDFs to get data necessary for research.

Given the effort you'll spend in scraping a PDF - and the relative rarity of this skill in criminology - I recommend that you help others by making your data available to the public. There are several current websites that let you do this but I recommend openICPSR⁶. openICPSR is the version of ICPSR⁷ (Inter-university Consortium for Political and Social Research) which is essentially a massive repository of data. openICPSR lets people submit data for free (under a certain limit, 3GB per submission as of mid-2020) and has a number of features to make it easier to store and document the data. This includes a section to describe your data in text form, fill out tags to help people search for the data, and answer (optional) questions on how the data collection and the geographic and temporal scope of the data. If you decide to update the data, it'll keep a link to your older submission so you essentially have versions of the data. When you update the data, I recommend having a section on the submission description describing the changes in each version. This is useful for record-keeping and (though be careful because the link to the submission also

⁶<https://www.icpsr.umich.edu/web/pages/NACJD/index.html>

⁷<https://www.icpsr.umich.edu/web/pages/>

changes when you update it so you'll need to change that if you have links on any document such as a CV). Below are a few images showing the submission page for one of my submissions that has many versions (and corresponding version notes).

Jacob Kaplan's Concatenated Files: Uniform Crime Reporting (UCR) Program Data: Supplementary Homicide Reports, 1976-2018 [PUBLISHED] [Edit Project Header](#)

The screenshot shows a project submission interface. At the top, there are buttons for 'Create Folder', 'UPLOAD FILES', 'Import From Zip', and 'more'. A table lists three files: 'shr_1976_2018_csv.zip' (application/zip, 21 MB, last modified 10/26/2019 5:42:47 PM), 'shr_1976_2018_dta.zip' (application/zip, 40 MB, last modified 10/26/2019 5:54:57 PM), and 'shr_1976_2018_rda.zip' (application/zip, 16 MB, last modified 10/26/2019 5:44:44 PM). To the right, a sidebar for 'openicpsr-100699 (Published)' includes options like 'EDIT PROJECT TO RE-PUBLISH', 'Share Project', 'Change Owner', 'View Log', and 'Report a Problem'. Below this is a 'view storage' section and a 'Published Versions' list:

- [V8 - 10/27/2019 10:18:22 AM] [Edit Permissions](#)
- [V7 - 7/15/2019 10:11:47 PM] [Edit Permissions](#)
- [V6 - 10/10/2018 6:35:59 PM] [Edit Permissions](#)
- [V5 - 6/19/2018 2:24:37 PM] [Edit Permissions](#)
- [V4 - 6/6/2018 10:24:51 AM]

Below the sidebar, sections include 'Project Description' (Principal Investigator(s) required), 'Summary (required)', and 'Version 8 release notes'.

Summary (required) 

For any questions about this data please email me at jacob@crimedataatool.com. If you use this data, please cite it.

Version 8 release notes:

- Adds 2018 data.
- Changes source of data for years 1985-2018 to be directly from the FBI. 2018 data was received via email from the FBI, 2016-2017 is from the FBI who mailed me a DVD, and 1985-2015 data is from the FBI's Crime Data Explorer site (<https://crime-data-explorer.fr.cloud.gov/downloads-and-docs>).
- Adds .csv version of the data.
- Makes minor changes to value labels for consistency and to fix grammar.

Version 7 release notes:

- Changes project name to avoid confusing this data for the ones done by NACJD.

Version 6 release notes:

- Adds 2017 data.

Version 5 release notes:

- Adds 2016 data.
- Standardizes the "group" column which categorizes cities and counties by population.
- Arrange rows in descending order by year and ascending order by ORI.

Version 4 release notes:

- Fix bug where Philadelphia Police Department had incorrect FIPS county code.

Version 3 Release Notes:

- Merges data with LEAIC data to add FIPS codes, census codes, agency type variables, and ORI9 variable.
- Change column names for relationship variables from *offender_n_relation_to_victim_1* to *victim_1_relation_to_offender_n* to better indicate that all relationships are victim 1's relationship to each offender.
- Reorder columns.

This is a single file containing all data from the Supplementary Homicide Reports from 1976 to 2018. The Supplementary Homicide Report provides detailed information about the victim, offender, and circumstances of the murder. Details include victim and offender age, sex, race, ethnicity (Hispanic/not Hispanic), the weapon used, circumstances of the incident, and the number of both offenders and victims.

Years 1976-1984 were downloaded from NACJD, while more recent years are from the FBI. All files came as ASCII+SPSS Setup files and were cleaned using R. The "cleaning" just means that column names were

— Scope of Project

Subject Terms ⓘ [+ add value](#)
Do not copy/paste multiple terms into this field. Terms must be entered individually.

Geographic Coverage ⓘ [+ add value](#)
United States

Time Period(s) ⓘ [+ add value](#)
1976 – 2018

Collection Date(s) ⓘ [+ add value](#)

Universe ⓘ
Victims of homicide in the United States between 1976 and 2018.

Data Type(s) ⓘ

Collection Notes ⓘ

— Methodology

Response Rate ⓘ

Sampling ⓘ

Data Source ⓘ
United States Department of Justice. Federal Bureau of Investigation



25

Geocoding

For this chapter you'll need the following file, which is available for download here¹: `san_francisco_active_marijuana_retailers.csv`.

Several recent studies have looked at the effect of marijuana dispensaries on crime around the dispensary. For these analyses they find the coordinates of each crime in the city and see if it occurred in a certain distance from the dispensary. Many crime data sets provide the coordinates of where each occurred, however sometimes the coordinates are missing - and other data such as marijuana dispensary locations give only the address - meaning that we need a way to find the coordinates of these locations.

25.1 Geocoding a single address

In this chapter we will cover how to geocode addresses. Geocoding is the process of taking an address (e.g. 123 Main Street, Somewhere, CA, 12345) and getting the longitude and latitude coordinates of that address. With these coordinates we can then do spatial analyses on the data ranging from simply making a map and showing where each address is to merging these coordinates with some other spatial data (such as seeing which police district the address is in) and seeing how it relates to other variables, such as crime.

To do our geocoding, we're going to use the package `tidygeocoder` which greatly simplifies the work of geocoding addresses in R. For more information about this package, please see the package's site here². If you've never used this package before you'll need to install it using `install.packages("tidygeocoder")`

```
install.packages("tidygeocoder")
```

¹<https://github.com/jacobkap/r4crimz/tree/master/data>

²<https://jessecambo.github.io/tidygeocoder/>

Now we need to tell R that we want to use this package by running `library(tidygeocoder)`.

```
library(tidygeocoder)
```

To geocode our addresses we'll use the helpfully named `geocode()` function inside of `tidygeocoder`. For `geocode()` we input an address and it returns the coordinates for that address. For our address we'll use "750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106" which is the address of the Philadelphia Police Department headquarters.

```
geocode("750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106")
#> Error: .tbl is not a dataframe. See ?geocode
```

As shown above, running `geocode("750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106")` gives us an error that tells us that ".tbl is not a dataframe." The issue is that `geocode()` expects a `data.frame` (and `.tbl` is an abbreviation for `tibble` which is a kind of `data.frame`), but we entered only the string with our one address, not a `data.frame`. For this function to work we need to enter two parameters into `geocode()`: a `data.frame` (or something similar such as a `tibble`) and the name of the column which has the addresses.³ Since we need a `data.frame`, we'll make one below. I'm calling it `address_to_geocode` and calling the column with the address "address", but you can call both the `data.frame` and the column whatever name you want.

```
address_to_geocode <- data.frame(address = "750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106")
```

Now let's try again. We'll enter our `data.frame` `address_to_geocode` first and then the name of our column which is "address".

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, address)
#> # A tibble: 1 x 3
#>   address          lat    long
#>   <chr>           <dbl>  <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106  40.0 -75.2
```

³We can look at all of the parameters for this function by running the code `help(geocode)` or `?geocode()` to look at the functions Help page.

It worked, returning the same data.frame but with two additional columns with the latitude and longitude of that address.

You might be wondering why we put “address” into `geocode()` without quotes when usually when we talk about a column we need to do so in quotes. The simple answer is that the authors of the `tidygeocoder` package spent the time allowing users to input the column name either with or without quotes. Trying it again and now having “address” in quotes gives us the same result.

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address")
#> # A tibble: 1 × 3
#>   address           lat   long
#>   <chr>            <dbl> <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106 40.0 -75.2
```

There are two additional parameters which are important to talk about for this function, especially when you encounter an address not geocoding.

First, there are actually multiple sources where you can enter an address and get the coordinates for that address. Just think about the big mapping apps or sites, such as Google Maps and Apple Maps. For these sources you can enter in the same address and you’ll get different results. In most cases you’ll get extremely similar coordinates, usually off only after a few decimal points, so they are functionally identical. But occasionally you’ll have some addresses that can be geocoded through some sources but not others. This is because some sources have a more comprehensive list of addresses than others.

At the time of this writing the `tidygeocoder` package can handle geocoding from 13 different sources. For 10 of these, however, you need to setup an API key and some also require paying money (usually after a set number of addresses that it’ll geocode for free each day). So here I’ll just cover the three sources of geocoding that don’t require any setup: “osm” (Open Street Map or OSM is similar to Google Maps), “census” (the US Census Bureau’s geocoder), and “arcgis” (ArcGIS is a clunky mapping software that nonetheless has an excellent geocoder that R can use). To select which of these to use (“osm” is the default), you add the parameter “method” and set that equal to which one you want to use. As “osm” is the default we actually don’t need to set it explicitly, but we’ll do so anyways here as an example of the three geocoding sources we want to use.

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "osm")
#> # A tibble: 1 × 3
#>   address           lat   long
#>   <chr>            <dbl> <dbl>
```

```
#>   <chr>          <dbl> <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106 40.0 -75.2
```

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "census")
#> # A tibble: 1 × 3
#>   address           lat   long
#>   <chr>            <dbl> <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106 40.0 -75.2
```

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "arcgis")
#> # A tibble: 1 × 3
#>   address           lat   long
#>   <chr>            <dbl> <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106 40.0 -75.2
```

If you compare the longitude and latitudes from these three sources you'll notice that they're all different but only slightly so. By default this function returns a tibble instead of a normal data.frame so it only shows one decimal point by default - though it doesn't actually round the number, merely shorten what it shows us. We can change the output back into a data.frame by using the `data.frame()` function.

```
example <- geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "arcgis")
example <- data.frame(example)
example
#>           address      lat
#> 1 750 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19106 39.95488
#>       long
#> 1 -75.15205
```

Given how similar the coordinates are, you really only need to set the source of the geocoder in cases where one geocoder fails to find a match for the address.

The second important parameter is `full_results` which is by default set to FALSE. When set to TRUE it gives more columns in the returning data.frame than just the longitude and latitude of that address. These columns differ for each geocoder source so we'll look at all three.

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "osm", full_results = TRUE)
#> # A tibble: 1 × 12
#>   address     lat    long place_id licence osm_type osm_id
#>   <chr>      <dbl>   <dbl>   <int>   <chr>    <chr>    <int>
#> 1 750 Rac~  40.0  -75.2    2.88e8 Data @ ~ way      6.22e7
#> # ... with 5 more variables: boundingbox <list>,
#> #   display_name <chr>, class <chr>, type <chr>,
#> #   importance <dbl>
```

For OSM as a source we also get information about the address such as what type of place it is, a bounding box which is a geographic area right around this coordinate, the address for those coordinates in the OSM database, and a bunch of other variables that don't seem very useful for our purposes such as the “importance” of the address. It's interesting that OSM classifies this address as a “house” as the police headquarters for a major police department is quite a bit bigger than a house, so this is likely an misclassification of the type of address. The most important extra variable here is the address, called the “display_name”.

Sometimes geocoders will be quite a bit off in their geocoding because they match the address you inputted incorrectly to one in their database. For example, if you input “123 Main Street” and the geocoder thinks you mean “123 Maine Street” you may be quite a bit off in the resulting coordinates. When you only get coordinates returns you won't know that the coordinates are wrong. Even if you know where an address is supposed to be it's hard to catch errors like this. If you're geocoding addresses in a single city and one point is in a different city (or completely different part of the world), then it's pretty clear that there's an error. But if the coordinates are simply in a wrong part of the city, but near other coordinates, then it's very hard to notice a problem. So having an address to check against the one you inputted is a very useful way of validate the geocoding.

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "census", full_results = TRUE)
#> # A tibble: 1 × 18
#>   address     lat    long matchedAddress tigerLine.tiger~
#>   <chr>      <dbl>   <dbl>   <chr>    <chr>
#> 1 750 Race~  40.0  -75.2  750 RACE ST, P~ 131423677
#> # ... with 13 more variables: tigerLine.side <chr>,
#> #   addressComponents.fromAddress <chr>,
#> #   addressComponents.toAddress <chr>,
#> #   addressComponents.preQualifier <chr>,
#> #   addressComponents.preDirection <chr>,
```

```
#> # addressComponents.preType <chr>,
#> # addressComponents.streetName <chr>, ...
```

These results are similar to the OSM results and also have the matched address to compare your inputted address to. Most of the columns are just the address broken into different pieces (street, city, state, etc.) so are mostly repeating the address again in multiple columns.

```
geocode(address_to_geocode, "address", method = "arcgis", full_results = TRUE)
#> # A tibble: 1 × 11
#>   address      lat    long arcgis_address  score location.x
#>   <chr>     <dbl> <dbl> <chr>        <int>      <dbl>
#> 1 750 Race~  40.0 -75.2 750 Race St, P~    100      -75.2
#> # ... with 5 more variables: location.y <dbl>,
#> #   extent.xmin <dbl>, extent.ymin <dbl>,
#> #   extent.xmax <dbl>, extent.ymax <dbl>
```

For the ArcGIS results we have the matched address again, and then an important variable called “score” which is basically a measure of how confidence ArcGIS is that it matched the right address. Higher values are more confidence, but in my experience anything under 90-95 confidence is an incorrect address. These results also repeat the longitude and latitude columns as “location.x” and “location.y” columns, and I’m not sure why they do so.

25.2 Geocoding San Francisco marijuana dispensary locations

So now that we can use the `geocoder()` function well, we can geocode every location in our marijuana dispensary data.

Let’s read in the marijuana dispensary data which is called “san_francisco_active_marijuana_retailers.csv” and call the object *marijuana*. Note the “data/” part in front of the name of the .csv file. This is to tell R that the file we want is in the “data” folder of our working directory. Doing this is essentially a shortcut to changing the working directory directly.

```

library(readr)
marijuana <- read_csv("data/san_francisco_active_marijuana_retailers.csv")
#> Rows: 33 Columns: 11
#> -- Column specification -----
#> Delimiter: ","
#> chr (11): License Number, License Type, Business Own...
#>
#> i Use `spec()` to retrieve the full column specification for this data.
#> i Specify the column types or set `show_col_types = FALSE` to quiet this message.
marijuana <- as.data.frame(marijuana)

```

Let's look at the top 6 rows.

```

head(marijuana)
#>      License Number          License Type
#> 1 C10-0000614-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 2 C10-0000586-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 3 C10-0000587-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 4 C10-0000539-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 5 C10-0000522-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#> 6 C10-0000523-LIC Cannabis - Retailer License
#>      Business Owner
#> 1      Terry Muller
#> 2      Jeremy Goodin
#> 3      Justin Jarin
#> 4      Ondyn Herschelle
#> 5      Ryan Hudson
#> 6      Ryan Hudson
#>
#> 1                  OUTER SUNSET HOLDINGS, LLC : Barbary Coast Sunset : Email- terry...
#> 2                  URBAN FLOWERS : Urban Pharm : Email- hilary@urbanpharmsf.com : Pho...
#> 3                  CCPC, INC. : The Green Door : Email- alicia@greendoorssf.com : Phone- 41...
#> 4 SEVENTY SECOND STREET : Flower Power SF : Email- flowerpowersf@hotmail.com : Phone- 51036812...
#> 5 HOWARD STREET PARTNERS, LLC : The Apothecarium : Email- Ryan@apothecarium.com : Phone- 415...
#> 6                  DEEP THOUGHT, LLC : The Apothecarium : Email- ryan@apothecarium.com : Phone- 415...
#>      Business Structure
#> 1 Limited Liability Company
#> 2          Corporation
#> 3          Corporation
#> 4          Corporation
#> 5 Limited Liability Company
#> 6 Limited Liability Company

```

```
#>                                         Premise Address
#> 1 2165 IRVING ST san francisco, CA 94122 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#> 2 122 10TH ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 941032605 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#> 3 843 Howard ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94103 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#> 4 70 SECOND ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94105 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#> 5 527 Howard ST San Francisco, CA 94105 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#> 6 2414 Lombard ST San Francisco, CA 94123 County: SAN FRANCISCO
#>   Status Issue Date Expiration Date
#> 1 Active 9/13/2019      9/12/2020
#> 2 Active 8/26/2019      8/25/2020
#> 3 Active 8/26/2019      8/25/2020
#> 4 Active 8/5/2019       8/4/2020
#> 5 Active 7/29/2019      7/28/2020
#> 6 Active 7/29/2019      7/28/2020
#>                                         Activities Adult-Use/Medicinal
#> 1 N/A for this license type      BOTH
#> 2 N/A for this license type      BOTH
#> 3 N/A for this license type      BOTH
#> 4 N/A for this license type      BOTH
#> 5 N/A for this license type      BOTH
#> 6 N/A for this license type      BOTH
```

So the column with the address is called *Premise Address*. Since it's easier to deal with columns that don't have spacing in the name, we will be using `gsub()` to remove spacing from the column names. Each address also ends with "County:" followed by that address's county, which in this case is always San Francisco. That isn't normal in an address so it may affect our geocode. We need to `gsub()` that column to remove that part of the address.

```
names(marijuana) <- gsub(" ", "_", names(marijuana))
```

Since the address issue is always " County: SAN FRANCISCO" we can just `gsub()` out that entire string.

```
marijuana$Premise_Address <- gsub(" County: SAN FRANCISCO", "", marijuana$Premise_Address)
```

Now let's make sure we did it right.

```

names(marijuana)
#> [1] "License_Number"
#> [2] "License_Type"
#> [3] "Business_Owner"
#> [4] "Business_Contact_Information"
#> [5] "Business_Structure"
#> [6] "Premise_Address"
#> [7] "Status"
#> [8] "Issue_Date"
#> [9] "Expiration_Date"
#> [10] "Activities"
#> [11] "Adult-Use/Medicinal"
head(marijuana$Premise_Address)
#> [1] "2165 IRVING ST san francisco, CA 94122"
#> [2] "122 10TH ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 941032605"
#> [3] "843 Howard ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94103"
#> [4] "70 SECOND ST SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94105"
#> [5] "527 Howard ST San Francisco, CA 94105"
#> [6] "2414 Lombard ST San Francisco, CA 94123"

```

To do the geocoding we'll just tell `geocode` our data.frame name and the name of the column with the addresses. We'll save the results back into the `marijuana` object. As noted earlier, we don't need to put the name of our column in quotes, but I like to do so because it is consistent with some other functions that require it. Running this code may take up to a minute because it's geocoding 33 different addresses.

```

marijuana <- geocode(marijuana, "Premise_Address")

```

Now it appears that we have longitude and latitude for every dispensary. We should check that they all look sensible.

```

summary(marijuana$long)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median    Mean 3rd Qu.    Max.    NA's
#> -122.5 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4      10

```

```

summary(marijuana$lat)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median    Mean 3rd Qu.    Max.    NA's
#> 37.71 37.75 37.78 37.77 37.78 37.80      10

```

The minimum and maximum are very similar to each other for both longitude and latitude so that's a sign that it geocoded correctly. The 10 NA values mean that it didn't find a match for 10 of the addresses. Let's try again and now set `method` to "arcgis" which generally has a very high match rate. Before we do this let's just remove the entire latitude and longitude columns from our data. How the `geocode()` function works is that if we keep the "long" and "lat" columns that are currently in the data from when we just geocoded, when we run it again it'll make new columns that have nearly identical names. We usually want as few columns in our data as possible so there's no point having the "lat" column from the last geocode run with the 10 NAs and another "lat" (though slightly different, automatically chosen name) column from this time we run `geocode()`.

We could also just geocode the 10 addresses that failed on the first run, but given that we'll only geocoding a small number of addresses it won't take much extra time to have ArcGIS run it all. Running this function on just the NA rows requires a bit more work than just rerunning them all. In general, when the choice is between you spending time writing code and letting the computer do more work, let the computer do the work. And in general I'd recommend starting with ArcGIS as it is more reliable for geocoding. We'll remove the current coordinate columns by setting them each to NULL.

```
marijuana$long <- NULL
marijuana$lat <- NULL
marijuana <- geocode(marijuana, "Premise_Address", method = "arcgis")
```

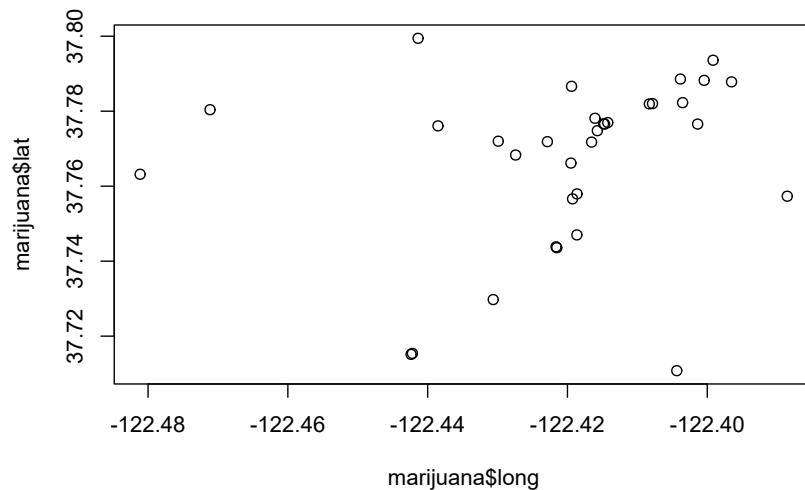
And let's do the `summary()` check again.

```
summary(marijuana$long)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median   Mean 3rd Qu.   Max.
#> -122.5 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4 -122.4
```

```
summary(marijuana$lat)
#>   Min. 1st Qu. Median   Mean 3rd Qu.   Max.
#> 37.71 37.76 37.77 37.77 37.78 37.80
```

No more NAs which means that we successfully geocoded our addresses. Another check is to make a simple scatterplot of the data. Since all the data is from San Francisco, they should be relatively close to each other. If there are dots far from the rest, that is probably a geocoding issue.

```
plot(marijuana$long, marijuana$lat)
```



Most points are within a very narrow range so it appears that our geocoding worked properly.



Bibliography

- Jain, H. C., Singh, P., and Agocs, C. (2000). Recruitment, selection and promotion of visible-minority and Aboriginal police officers in selected Canadian police services. *Canadian Public Administration*, 43(1):46–74.
- Reaves, B. (1993). *Using NIBRS data to analyze violent crime*. US Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice.

